



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

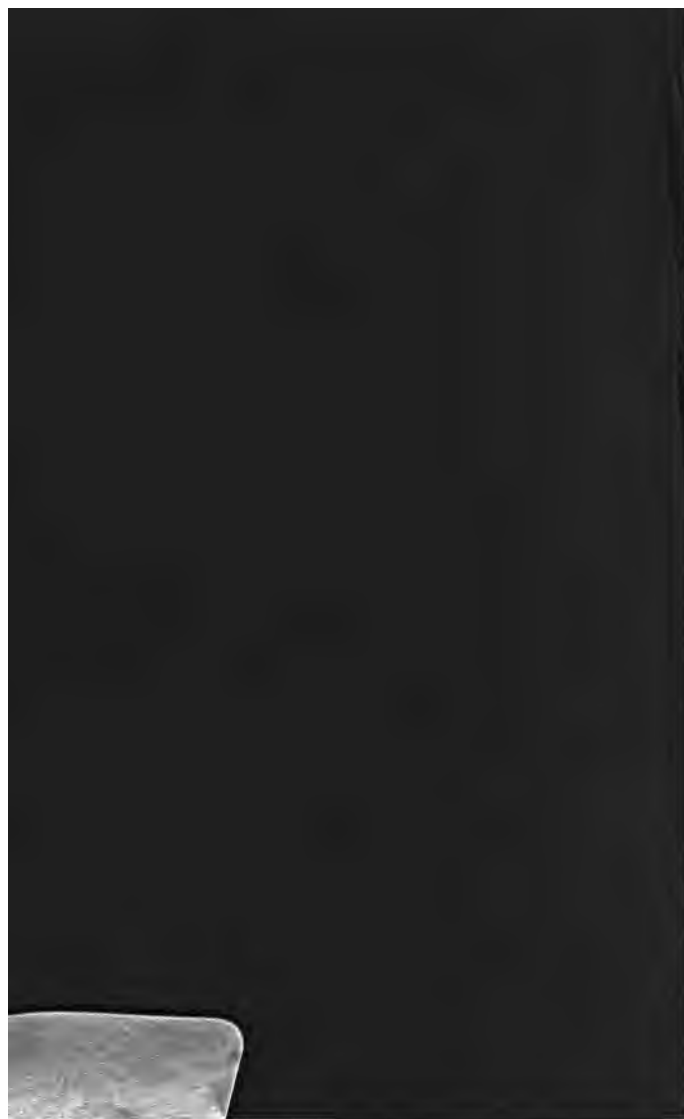
We also ask that you:

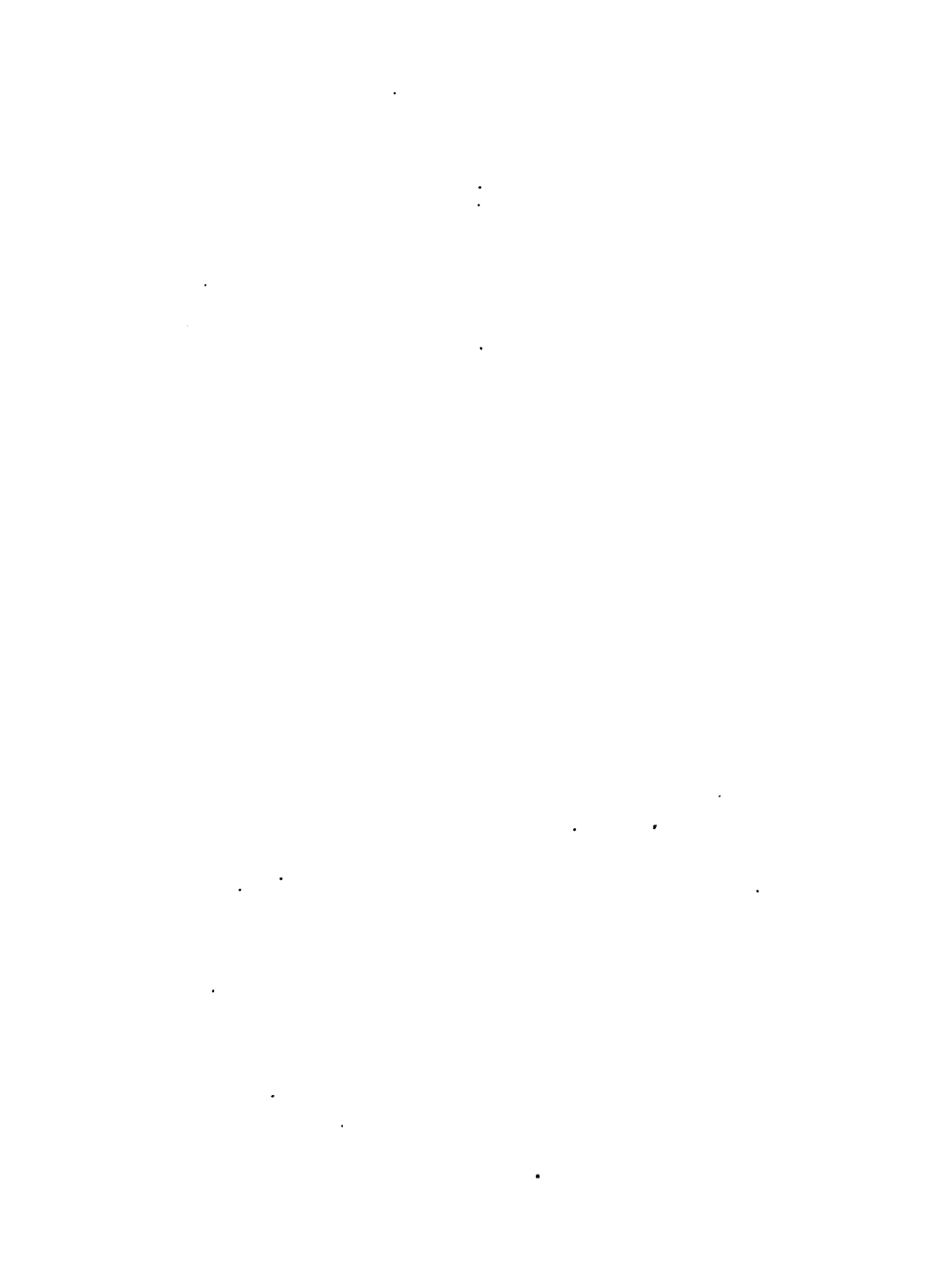
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









A
SMALLER MANUAL
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

By REV. W. L. BEVAN.

ILLUSTRATED BY ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD.



LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1872.

The right of Translation is reserved.

201. g. 107.

DR. WM. SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES
AND MANUALS.

These SMALLER HISTORIES have been drawn up chiefly for the LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS, at the request of several teachers, who require for their pupils more elementary books than the STUDENT'S MANUALS.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Illustrations. Fcap.
3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME. Illustrations. Fcap.
3s. 6d.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE. Illustrations. Fcap.
3s. 6d.

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. Illustrations. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. With Translations from the Poets. Illustrations. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT. Illustrations. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

A SMALLER MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. Fcap.
In preparation.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Fcap.
3s. 6d.

SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, selected from the Chief Writers. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

P R E F A C E.



THE following work has been drawn up chiefly for the lower forms in schools, at the request of several teachers who require for their pupils a more elementary work than the 'Student's Manual of Ancient Geography.' The arrangement of the two works is substantially the same; but the present one is of a purely elementary character. The more important towns alone are mentioned: the historical notices are curtailed: modern names are introduced only in special cases, either for the purpose of identification or where any noticeable change has occurred: and the quotations from classical works are confined for the most part to such expressions as are illustrative of local peculiarities. The quantities are marked wherever such assistance is needed for correct pronunciation; those cases only being excepted, where the evidence supplied by ancient authorities is insufficient to enable us to decide on the right pronunciation, as happens in some of the names ending in *-ia* (Attalia, Amasia, Cerynia, &c.), and again in various Latin names which either do not appear at all in verse, or which appear there sometimes with one quantity, sometimes with another. It is hoped that the illustrations which stand at the head of each chapter will prove instructive as well as attractive. A very ample Index is supplied, so that the work may supply the place of a dictionary for occasional reference.



CONTENTS.

CHAP.	PAGE
I. ORBIS TERRARUM ANTIQVIS NOTVS	1
II. ASIA — ASIA MINOR	8
III. ASIA MINOR, <i>continued</i> .—1. Mysia. 2. Lydia. 3. Caria ..	14
IV. ASIA MINOR, <i>continued</i> .—4. Lycia. 5. Pamphylia. 6. Cilicia. 7. Cappadocia. 8. Lycaonia. 9. Pisidia. 10. Phrygia. 11. Galatia. 12. Bithynia. 13. Paphlagonia. 14. Pontus	23
V. SYRIA — PHENICIA — ARABIA	34
VI. PALESTINE	40
VII. MESOPOTAMIA — BABYLONIA — ASSYRIA — ARMENIA — COLCHIS, IBERIA, AND ALBANIA — SARMATIA ASIATICA ..	48
VIII. THE PERSIAN PROVINCES — INDIA — SERICA, THE SINÆ, AND SCYTHIA	55
IX. AFRICA — EGYPT — ÆTHIOPIA	64
X. MARMARICA — CYRENAICA — SYRTICA REGIO — AFRICA PROPRIA — NUMIDIA — MAURETANIA — ÎNSULÆ FORTUNATÆ	76
XI. EUROPE — THRACE	85
XII. MACEDONIA — GREECE	94
XIII. GREECE, <i>continued</i> .—1. Thessaly. 2. Epirus. 3. Acarnania	103
XIV. GREECE, <i>continued</i> .—4. Ætolia. 5. Locris. 6. Doris. 7. Phocis. 8. Locri Epicnemidii and Opuntii. 9. Bœotia, with Eubœa	112
XV. GREECE, <i>continued</i> .—10. Attica. 11. Cyclades and Sporades. 12. Megaris	122
XVI. GREECE, <i>continued</i> .—13. Corinthia. 14. Sicyonia. 15. Phlœsia. 16. Achaia. 17. Elis. 18. Messenia	131

CHAP.	PAGE
XVII. GREECE, <i>continued</i> .—19. Laconia. 20. Cynuria. 21. Argolis. 22. Arcadia. 23. Crete	139
XVIII. ITALY.—1. Istria. 2. Venetia. 3. Gallia Cisalpina. 4. Liguria	149
XIX. ITALY, <i>continued</i> .—5. Etruria. 6. Umbria. 7. Picenum. 8. Sabini. 9. Marsi. 10. Peligni. 11. Vestini. 12. Marrucini. 13. Frentani. 14. Samnium	159
XX. ITALY, <i>continued</i> .—15. Latium. 16. Campania	170
XXI. ITALY, <i>continued</i> .—17. Apulia. 18. Calabria. 19. Lucania. 20. Bruttii. 21. Sicilia, Sardinia, Corsica, &c.	180
XXII. HISPANIA	192
XXIII. GALLIA	199
XXIV. BRITANNICÆ INSULÆ — GERMANIA	205
XXV. VINDELICIA, RÆTIA, AND NORICUM — PANNONIA — ILLYRICUM—MÆSIA—DACIA—SARMATIA EUROPÆA	213

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Map of the World, according to		The Parthenon in its present state	122
Homer	1	Plan of Athens	124
The Mesopotamian Plain	8	Corinth	131
Harbour of Alexandria Troas ..	14	Coin of Messenia	138
Coin of Chidus	22	Gate of the Lions at Mycenæ ..	139
Mount Argæus, Cappadocia	23	Coin of Cnossus	148
Coin of Amastris	33	Beneventum	149
Libanus or Lebanon	34	View in the neighbourhood of Veli	159
Jerusalem	40	Coin of Ancona	169
View of <i>Babil</i> from the West ..	48	Alban Hills and Remains of Ro-	
Ruins of Persepolis	55	man Aqueduct	170
Mons Bagistanus (<i>Behistun</i>)	63	Plan of Rome	172
The Nile during the Inundation ..	64	Coin of Capua	179
The Memnonium at Thebes	75	Plan of Cannæ	180
Ruins of Cyrene	76	Remains of the Great Theatre, Sa-	
Coin of Leptis	84	guntum	192
Mount Athos	85	Temple at Nemausus	199
Amphipolis	94	Remains of Roman Wall in Britain	205
Mounts Olympus and Ossa	103	Coin of Panticapæum	213
Mount Parnassus	112		

the *terra incognita* of antiquity. The parts that were well known were Southern and Western Europe, Northern Africa, and Southern Asia to the Ganges in the E. and the Caspian Sea in the N. Between these regions and those formerly mentioned lay a zone of very imperfect knowledge, comprising in Europe, Northern Germany and Southern Russia; in Asia, Turkestan, China, and the peninsulas S. of China; and in Africa, the Oasis region to Lake Tchad, and the eastern and western coasts to the neighbourhood of the Equator.

The knowledge of the area which we have just defined was the growth of many centuries, the progress of which may be traced in the pages of classical literature. In the Homeric poems we see the very infancy of geographical science. The poet's real knowledge of the world was limited, with some few exceptions, to the eastern basin of the Mediterranean, and the southern shores of the Euxine: among the more remote peoples and places mentioned by him we may notice the Lotophāgi about the Syrtes in Africa, Thebes in Egypt, the Erebi of Arabia, the Arimi of Syria, the Paphlagonians on the S. coast of the Euxine, the Hippemolgi of Thrace, the isle of Sicily, and perhaps the Æolian islands. Outside these limits we reach the domain of mythical or poetical geography. Atlas was not so much the well-known mountain-range of that name in Western Africa, as a personification of the power which sustained the vault of heaven at the horizon. The notice of the Pygmæi in interior Africa may have been founded on a report of the *Dokos* of the Sahara; but there is little to support this idea. Homer had heard of the Ocean, and of the channel connecting it with the Mediterranean in the W.; but his ideas respecting it were very crude. He conceived it to be in the nature of a *river* encircling the world like the rim of a round shield, and connected with all other bodies of water on the earth's surface—feeding the rivers and lakes by subterranean channels, and the “sea” (for such was the Mediterranean in Homer's eyes in a special sense) by the open channel at its W. extremity. The “sea” extended indefinitely towards the N. in its western basin, and contained in that quarter the fabled isle of Ogygia, the “navel” of the sea. The sun appears to approach close to the earth in its rising and setting, and it was consequently at these points, as being the hottest, that Homer places the Æthiopians, the “sunburnt” or “dark-complexioned.” The west, as the region of gloom, was naturally selected as the abode of the dead—the seat of Elysium, and of the entrance of Hades, the latter being beyond the Ocean-river. In the same quarter he places the Cimmerians (whose true abode was in the Crimea), *Ææa*, which appears to have been an appellation for any

remote land, and Leucas, the "glittering" rock which marked the portal of the Sun's chamber. The globular form of the earth was, of course, wholly unknown : Homer conceived it to be a flat circular body of undefined thickness, with a lower surface of similar character.

The writings of Herodotus (about 450 B.C.) mark a new era in geographical knowledge. Experience had dispelled the fallacies of the Homeric myths, but had not sufficed to supply materials for a true estimate of the world's extent. Hecatæus, the immediate predecessor of Herodotus, retained the Homeric ideas as to the Ocean-river, and the symmetrical rotundity of the earth's surface. Neither of these notions pleased Herodotus : he considered the existence of an eastern ocean a mere surmise (as indeed it was), and he adduced the peninsular forms of Arabia and Africa (the size of which latter he very much underrated) as conclusive proofs that the world was not an exact circle. That the area of true geographical knowledge was greatly extended since the Homeric age, appears from the following data :—Herodotus mentions the Indus in the E. ; the Caspian Sea and the Araxes (probably the Jaxartes), in the N.E. ; the Arimaspi (probably in the Altai ranges) ; the Scythian tribes of central Russia as far N. as the mid-courses of the Don and Volga ; the Agathyrsi in Transylvania ; the Cassiterides (*Scilly Isles*), in the N.W., whence the Phœnicians procured tin, though of this Herodotus was a disbeliever ; the Keltæ in Gaul ; Gadeira (*Cadiz*), outside the Strait of Gibraltar ; the oases of Northern Africa as far S. as the tropic of Cancer ; and the Macrobii, who probably lived near the strait of Bab-el-Mandeb. His notices of Western Europe are scanty and imperfect ; he had heard of the Pyrenees and the Alps, but he assigns the name of the first to a town (Pyrène) near the source of the Danube, and of the other to a river (Alpis) which joined the Danube : even of Italy he makes little mention beyond the confines of Magna Græcia, while in Gaul he only notices Massilia (*Marseilles*), and in the Spanish peninsula, only Gadeira and the Cynètes (probably in *Algære*). The reported circumnavigation of Africa he discredited, as also the existence of the amber-producing river Eridanus (probably the *Radaune*) on the shores of the Baltic. The Phœnicians, particularly those of Carthage, would have been able to give Herodotus further information as to the western coasts of Europe and Africa, if the opportunity had offered, and if they had been willing to communicate what they knew. But it was the policy of the Phœnicians to keep the rest of the world in ignorance as to the sources of their commercial wealth, and even to check all spirit of adventure by exaggerated statements of the dangers to be encoun-

tered. Hence, the Greeks knew little as to their distant voyages. The expedition of Hanno, undertaken for the purpose of planting colonies on the western coast of Africa, probably took place about 500 B.C., but it was unknown to the Greeks until a much later period. There can be little doubt that the Theon Ochëma which Hanno reached is the range of *Sierra Leone*, so that this coast had been explored as far S. as 8° N. lat., if not farther.

Passing on from the age of Herodotus to the Christian era, we find the area of the known world enlarged to the fullest extent that it attained in ancient times. This was due partly to historical events, and partly to the extension of commercial enterprise and scientific research. Under the head of historical events, we may notice, firstly, the campaigns of Alexander the Great, B.C. 334-324, which extended to the Jaxartes (*Syr-Daria* in Turkestan) and the eastern limit of the Punjab; secondly, the advance of the Syrian successors of Alexander from the basin of the Indus to the Ganges, and their permanent relations with the kings of Palimbothra (near *Patna*); and thirdly, the gradual advance of the Roman Empire throughout Western Europe, the leading incidents of which were the conquest of Northern Italy between the years 224-180 B.C., of Gaul between 125-51 B.C., of Spain between 210-25 B.C., and of Britain between 55 B.C.-84 A.D. The wars carried on with the frontier tribes of Germany, led to some acquaintance with the population of the interior; but the topography of the northern and eastern districts remained unknown. Along the course of the Danube, the country was opened to civilization by the subjugation of Pannonia between 35 B.C.-8 A.D.; Rhætia, Vindelicia, and Noricum, B.C. 15; Mœsia, B.C. 29; and Dacia A.D. 101-106. In the other continents, little was done by the Romans to extend the area of the known world; the quarters where progress was chiefly made were the Caucasian region in Asia; the Atlas region in western Africa, and the Nile valley in Eastern Africa. For the topography of the Roman provinces we have an invaluable source of information in Antonine's Itinerary, an official document first published probably in the reign of Caracalla, but re-edited or altered down to the reign of Diocletian. The Bordeaux Itinerary, of the 4th century after Christ, describing the route between Bordeaux and Jerusalem, and the Peutinger Table, a pictorial or illustrated itinerary, probably of the 3rd century after Christ, are documents of a similar character, though not of equal value. Outside the limits of the Roman Empire, some extensive regions were indistinctly known to professed geographers from the reports of merchants and travellers. During the long period of classical literature, a very large number of works had been written directly

bearing on geography, such as the *Peripli* or maritime guide-books, and descriptions of the world or of special countries. Many of these works have been lost, but much of their contents has been happily secured to us in the encyclopædic treatises of Strabo and Ptolemy among the Greeks, Pliny and Mela among the Latins. Of these writers Strabo (B.C. 66—A.D. 24) may be regarded as standing first in regard to descriptive geography, and Ptolemy (about A.D. 150) as *facile princeps* in scientific geography. The latter carries the “*Orbis Terrarum Antiquis Notus*” to its farthest limits—from the *Fortunatæ Insulæ* (*Canaries*) in the W. to the Chinese Sea in the E., and from the Altai Mts. in the N. of Asia, to the sources of the Nile, 10° S. lat., in Africa. The information given as to the remoter regions consists of little beyond bare names, which are frequently difficult of identification. The eastern coast of Africa was known to navigators to a point considerably S. of the Equator, and the western coast to about 8° N. lat. In the interior the *Niger* and *Lake Tchad* may be regarded as the utmost limits of ancient geography. In Eastern Asia the coast line had been followed beyond the *Aurea Chersonesus* (*Malay Peninsula*) to the country of the *Sinæ* in the S.E. of China. But in this part of the world the country of chief interest in connection with classical literature is *Serica* or north-west *China*, whence silk was conveyed to the west by an overland route, which in respect to its extreme length and the difficulties to be encountered, surpasses anything in the history of commerce; the nearest approach to it in modern times being the route by which tea is conveyed from the same quarter to western Russia. In northern Europe the Baltic had been reached through the North Sea, and an indistinct idea of the Scandinavian peninsula, as an island, is conveyed under the name of *Scandia*. The “*Ultima Thule*” which Pytheas discovered was probably Iceland, but the term was subsequently applied with indistinctness to other places in the extreme north.

The Oceans surrounding the habitable world were very imperfectly known to the ancients. The one of which we have the most frequent notice is that which washed the western coasts of Europe and Africa, and which was variously named *Océanus Atlanticus* (ἡ Ἀτλαντὶς), from its proximity to the westerly range of Atlas; the “outer sea” (ἡ ἔξω θάλασσα), as opposed to the “inner” or Mediterranean Sea; the “western” ocean; and by the Latins, not unfrequently, simply *Oceanus* or *Oceani Mare*, as being the ocean with which they were more particularly acquainted. The name “ocean” itself is supposed to be of Phœnician origin, and undoubtedly the Phœnicians were the earliest navigators of it, and knew its waters (as we have already seen) from the British Isles in the

N. to Sierra Leone in the S. How far they may have wandered W., we know not; but we have probably a notice of the *Sargasso* sea in the neighbourhood of the Azores. The Northern Ocean was almost wholly unknown; it was generally described, according to its position, as *Oceanus Septentrionalis* (*Bópeios*), but occasionally, from its character as a frozen sea, *Mare Concrētum* or *Pigrum* (*παραγυία*). The ancient name of the Baltic was *Mare Suevicum*; of the *Little Belt*, *Sinus Lagnus*; of the *Kattegat*, *Sinus Codānus*; and of the *North Sea*, *Mare Germanicum*. The Indian Ocean was well known in its northern portion; Herodotus calls it the "Red" sea (*έρυθρά*, ii. 102), but it was more commonly named according to its position (*νοτιος, μεσημβρινος*), and, when India became well known, the *Oceanus Indicus*. The great semi-inclosed sea W. of Hindostan was known as *Mare Erythræum*, the "Red" sea, and the one E. of Hindostan as the *Sinus Gangeticus* (*Bay of Bengal*). What we call the "Red Sea" was known in ancient geography as *Sinus Arabicus* or "Arabian Gulf." That the extent of the ocean southwards was unknown, appears from the theory of Ptolemy and other geographers that the continents of Africa and Asia were united to the S. of it. The Eastern Ocean was also practically unknown; we have indeed notice in Ptolemy of certain portions of it—*Magnus Sinus*, either the *China Sea*, or the *Gulf of Siam*, and *Sinārum Sinus*, probably the *Gulf of Tonquin*; but these were considered to be attached to the Southern rather than the Eastern Ocean. The existence of an Eastern Ocean was, however, fully credited on theoretical grounds.

The Oceans hold a secondary place in Ancient Geography as compared with the great inland sea which divides Europe from Africa, and partly also from Asia. The name "Mediterranean" is of comparatively modern origin: in ancient times it received several designations. Homer calls it simply "the sea," as distinct from the Ocean-river; Herodotus the "sea close at hand" (*ἥδε ἡ θάλασσα*); but the most usual name for it was the "Inner sea" (*Mare Internum*), as opposed to the "Outer Ocean." This sea is connected with the Ocean by the *Fretum Gaditanum* (*Strait of Gibraltar*), the portal of which was marked by the two rocks of Calpe and Abyla, the "Pillars of Hercules," as being the reputed terminus of the hero's wanderings. The sea is naturally subdivided into two basins by the approximation of Sicily and the angle of Africa which terminates in Mercurii Pr. (*C. Bon*). The eastern basin was for a long period the limit of Greek enterprise, though the western was well known to the Phœnicians. The former was more favourable for an early stage of navigation, inasmuch as it contains some inclosed seas and numerous islands,—the *Adriaticum*

Mare, between Italy and Northern Greece; the **Ionium Mare**, outside the Adriatic, between Southern Italy, Sicily, and Peloponnesus; and, more particularly, the **Ægeum Mare** (*Archipelago*), between Greece and Asia Minor, which is studded with beautiful and fertile isles, and which communicates with the **Pontus Euxinus** (*Black Sea*) through the **Hellespontus** (*Dardanelles*), the **Propontis**, (*Sea of Marmara*), and the **Bospōrus Thracius** (*Strait of Constantinople*).

The **Mare Caspium** or **Hyrcānum** (*Caspian Sea*), was but imperfectly known to the ancients. Herodotus knew it to be a wholly inland sea, but later geographers, as Eratosthenes and Strabo, supposed it to be attached to the northern ocean by a channel, and this notion prevailed among the geographers of the Middle Ages, although Ptolemy did not participate in the error of his predecessors. The *Sea of Aral* may possibly be mentioned under the name *Oxiāna Palus*, but this is doubtful.

The habitable world was divided by the ancients into three continents—Europe, Asia, and Africa or Libya. This threefold division appears to have grown up gradually among the Greeks on the shores of the *Ægean*. We find no trace of it in Homer: he rather favours the notion of a twofold division of the World into Eastern and Western halves—the regions of the rising and the setting sun respectively. The names of the continents, indeed, occur in the Homeric poems, but as applied only to districts—"Asia" to the plains about the Cayster in Asia Minor; "Libya" to the maritime district W. of Egypt; and "Europe" to Northern Greece. Hecataeus adopted a twofold division into Europe and Asia, and considered Africa as a part of Asia; but it appears from Herodotus that the threefold division had gained currency in his time, though he demurred to it, partly on the score that the world was really a single continuous mass, and partly because Africa was in his eyes comparatively insignificant, and rather to be considered as a peninsula of Asia. Both Hecataeus and Herodotus included Northern Asia in Europe, so that the boundary between them ran E. and W., instead of N. and S. The boundary of Africa was placed in that age at the Nile rather than at the Red Sea, consequently Egypt was half in Africa, half in Asia, and the Delta (as Herodotus observes) would necessarily fall between the two. The boundaries were subsequently better fixed, the Tanais (*Don*) being considered the limit between Europe and Asia to the N. of the Euxine, and the Arabicus Sinus the limit between Asia and Africa.



The Mesopotamian Plain.

CHAPTER II.

I. ASIA.—II. ASIA MINOR.

I. ASIA.

THE continent of Asia is entitled to precedence in the order of description, inasmuch as it was the cradle of the human race, and the seat of empires which, in point of date, were anterior to those of Europe. The name "Asia" originated (as has been already observed) on the eastern shore of the *Ægean* sea, where we find it in the Homeric age applied to the alluvial plains about the lower course of the *Cayster*. Its extension thence to designate the whole eastern division of the Old World, appears to have been an accidental circumstance. The name, however, always had a special application to the neighbourhood of its original home, and, as used by the Romans and in the New Testament, it applied to the province in the west of Asia Minor. The boundaries of the continent have been specified as the *Tanais* on the side of Europe, and the *Arabicus Sinus* on the side of Africa, between which the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* seas, with their connecting links, formed

its W. limit. In other directions it was bounded by the ocean, as described in Chap. I.

The leading feature in the physical formation of the continent is the large amount of plateau or table-land on its surface, particularly in that portion of it with which Ancient Geography is concerned. This feature affects the whole character of the continent—its river courses, its climate and productions, and even its history and civilization. Western Asia, indeed, comprises but a single low-lying plain of any extent, namely, that of Mesopotamia, watered by the rivers Euphrates and Tigris. The great plain of Northern India was the only other one within the limits of Asia as known to the ancients. In other quarters the plains are either narrow strips between the bounding ridges of the plateaus and the sea, or else the bottom lands of valleys opening out to the sea in the direction of the ranges of the plateau. There are three table-lands or plateau regions of considerable elevation in Western Asia, namely, Asia Minor, which is buttressed up by the great range of Taurus in a line parallel to the coast of the Mediterranean; Armenia, a very lofty and rugged region traversed by ranges, among which that of Abus, with the crowning height of our *Ararat*, is conspicuous; and Ariana, the modern *Iran* or *Persia*, which is shut off from the Mesopotamian plain by the broad mountain-belt of Zagrus, and from the plain of India by the *Suliman* range. On a smaller scale, Syria and Palestine exhibit the same characteristic; while beyond the limits of the regions which we shall have to describe at length, the great peninsula of Arabia is a broad highland, presenting well-defined edges towards the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean; and further E., Southern India bears the same character, the symmetrical shape of its coast-line being due to the regularity of the bounding ranges of the interior plateau.

The effect of plateau formation on the hydrography of the continent is that large navigable rivers are scarce: the rivers formed on the plateaus are frequently pent up within the bounding ranges, and can find no outlet to the sea, while those that are formed on the outside of these ranges have but a short and hurried course to the sea. In Western Asia the only rivers of importance are the Euphrates and the Tigris, which traverse the Mesopotamian plain. The Indus and the Ganges of Northern India furnish other examples of rivers on plains. Setting these aside, there are hardly any rivers which contribute to commercial intercourse between the inland districts and the sea.

As to climate and productions, the effect of elevation is, of course, to modify the heat incidental to the latitude of tropical or semi-tropical countries. Every variety of temperature is thus to be found

in Asia—extreme heat in the low plains, and sometimes extreme cold on the uplands, with every gradation between the extremes in the rising ground between the two. Corresponding to this variety of climate is the variety of productions and of productiveness. As a general rule, table-lands are dry and bare, swept by strong winds, and hence more adapted to pastoral than to agricultural pursuits. The low plains, on the other hand, having a hot climate, and in many cases a deep soil, support under cultivation a most luxuriant vegetation.

The effect of the conditions above described on the history and civilization of the continent may be observed in the following particulars:—(1) The predominance of the pastoral life, and consequently of patriarchal usages. (2) The growth of large cities on the plains, partly from their greater accessibility, and partly from the superior resources of the soil—from which combined causes wealth accumulated, and such cities became the seats of powerful dynasties. (3) The ease with which conquering armies could sweep over large areas of open table-lands.

The population of Western Asia belonged almost wholly to the Aryan and Shemitic families of the human race—the Aryan being predominant in Persia (the original home of the name), in the western parts of Asia Minor, and in Armenia; and the Shemitic in Mesopotamia, Palestine, Phœnicia, and Arabia.

II. ASIA MINOR.

Asia Minor is the name assigned to the great westerly peninsula of Asia, bounded W. by the Ægean sea, S. by the Mare Internum, E. by Mons Amānus, the Euphrates and the Phasis, and N. by the Euxine Sea. The designation does not appear in classical literature, nor, indeed, did the peninsula receive any general name. The name "Asia" simply, without the "Minor," was assumed by the kings of Pergamus, and was afterwards used as the title of the Roman province in the W. of the peninsula. Its modern name is *Anadoli*, i.e. the "eastern land." Its length is about 650 m., its breadth about 350 m., and its area about equal to that of France.

The seas surrounding Asia Minor are of great importance in ancient geography. The *Pontus Euxinus* (*Black Sea*) is said to have been originally named Axēnus, "inhospitable," in consequence of the violent storms for which it is notorious; this name was changed to Euxinus, "hospitable," by the Greek mariners, when they became better acquainted with it. The S. shore is tolerably regular, the most noticeable features being the promontories of *Syrias* (*Indje*) and *Carambis* (*Kerempe*) in Paphlagonia. The

Bospōrus, which connects the Euxine with the Propontis, is a narrow channel 17 m. long, and with a minimum breadth of 600 yards, deriving its name from the legend that Io crossed it under the form of a heifer. The **Propontis** is so called as being the "sea before the (Euxine) sea;" it has a length of 120 m., and spreads out into a broad sheet with two gulfs on its E. coast. The **Hellespontus**, which connects the Propontis with the **Ægean**, was named after Helle, the sister of Phrixus, who was drowned in attempting to swim across it: it is narrowed to about a mile opposite Abydus ("fauces Abydi," Virg. *Georg.* i. 207). The coast of the **Mare Ægeum** is varied by a succession of bays and promontories, with islands fronting them at no great distance. The general direction of the ranges in this part of the peninsula is E. and W., at right angles to the line of the coast, and with broad valleys opening out between them. The sea penetrates into the low ground between the terminations of the ranges; and consequently the coast assumes a singularly irregular appearance. The rivers which discharge themselves into the bays so formed (the Cayster, the Hermus, and the Mæander), bring down large quantities of soil which is deposited at their mouths; whence numerous alterations have occurred in the forms of the bays. Harbourage was of course abundant, and this circumstance, combined with the position and character of the sea, studded with isles and having Greece on its opposite side, conduced to foster maritime enterprise. The special features of this coast will be described under the several provinces in which they occur. The southern coast-line, bordering on the **Mare Internum**, is affected by the position of the neighbouring range of Taurus. The general direction of this range is parallel to that of the coast; but in its western section, where it falls within the province of Lycia, it projects its spurs southwards to the coast, and there forms a knotty protuberance of considerable size. The recess eastward of this is filled by the **Mare Pamphylium**, and the coast-line eastward of Lycia gradually trends to the S.E. until it reaches **Anemurium Pr.**, and then to the N.E. until it reaches the alluvial plain of Eastern Cilicia, where a projection of a minor character occurs, chiefly through the large amounts of deposit brought down by the rivers Pyramus and Sarus. At the extreme E. the **Sinus Issicus** (*Gulf of Iskenderun*) intrudes between the ridges of Amanus.

In its internal configuration Asia Minor consists of a table-land, which rises sharply on the side of the Mediterranean, where it is supported by the massive range of **Taurus**, and falls off gradually towards the N. and W. The interior consists of high open plains, traversed at wide intervals by mountain-ranges, the most important of which is **Anti-Taurus** in Cappadocia,—a range connected with

Taurus to the N. of Cilicia. This central district is fringed northwards by a broad belt of mountainous country, the ranges running E. and W., and thus closing, except at rare intervals, access to the Euxine Sea. Towards the W. the table-land breaks up into valleys, opening out to the Ægean Sea, and offering ready access in that direction. Maritime plains of varying size skirt the coast, the most extensive one being that of Eastern Cilicia. The drainage of the central table-land partly gathers into lakes (such as **Tatta**) and is thence carried off by evaporation: elsewhere it finds its way to the surrounding seas by the few rivers which escape through the mountain barriers. Of these the **Halys** (*Kizil Irmak*), in the eastern region, is the most important, and attains a considerable length by the great bend it makes in Cappadocia and Galatia, and the tortuousness of its lower course as it threads its way to the Euxine through the mountain ranges. The **Sangarius** (*Sakkariyeh*), with its tributaries, drains the north-western portion of the table-land to the Euxine Sea. The other rivers of Asia Minor rise on the edges of the table-land, some of them doubling about amid the parallel mountain-ranges, as the **Iris** on the northern coast, while others, rising on the outer slope of the mountains, rush down impetuously to the sea, and others again (particularly on the western coast, as the **Hermus** and the **Mæander**) hold their way along broad, deep-bottomed valley-plains. The **Sarus** and the **Pyræmus** of Eastern Cilicia force passages through Taurus to the Mediterranean Sea, the latter through a remarkably wild and narrow gorge.

The climate and productions of Asia Minor share in the general character of the Asiatic continent in these respects. The high plains of the table-land furnished fine pasture-land for sheep, which in some districts yielded a fine wool, as was particularly the case about Ancyra in Galatia. The plain of Cilicia and the valleys opening out to the Ægean and Propontis were, on the other hand, blessed with a fine soil and a hot climate: wheat and fruit grew there in abundance, and the towns became wealthy and luxurious, sometimes even to a proverb. The vine flourished on the slope of Tmolus, in the upper valleys of the Hermus and the Mæander, about Cnidus in Caria, and in other localities: Caria produced the dried figs named after that country, and Pontus the cherry, which is said to have been so named from the town Ceræsus. Stone was everywhere abundant, and of excellent quality for the purposes of architecture and sculpture.

The political geography of Asia Minor is somewhat complicated. At no period of ancient history did the peninsula form a single state, but it occasionally contained within itself independent

sovereignties and confederacies of towns, and at other times it was included in the great empires of the world. The earliest sovereignty of importance was the Lydian, which had Sardis for its capital; it attained its highest prosperity under its last king, Croesus, B.C. 560-546, at which time it embraced all that lay W. of the Halys. At the same early period, the confederacies of Greek colonies on the coast of the Ægæan had gained great prosperity. The Ionians occupied a central position in Lydia and Caria, where they founded a confederacy of twelve towns, including Ephesus, Smyrna and Miletus. To the S. of Ionia, the Dorians established a confederacy of five cities, of which Cnidus held the presidency. To the N. of Ionia were the eleven towns of the Æolian confederacy, of which Cyme was the most flourishing. The downfall of Croesus marks the period of the advance of the Persian Empire, which soon absorbed the whole of the peninsula, and to which it remained subject until the time of Alexander the Great, B.C. 334, when it was transferred to the Macedonian Empire. After the death of the conqueror, Asia Minor fell in the first instance under Antigonos, and, after the battle of Ipsus, B.C. 301, under Lysimachus. About twenty years later Seleucus attached the greater part of it to Syria, but several of the provinces—Bithynia, Galatia, Cappadocia, Pontus, Paphlagonia, and Armenia Minor—became the seats of independent monarchies. The battle of Magnesia, B.C. 190, terminated the supremacy of the Seleucidæ, and the Roman conquerors handed over the valuable provinces of Mysia, Lydia, and Caria to the king of Pergamus, who had gradually risen from small beginnings to the highest authority in the peninsula. The last king of Pergamus bequeathed his possessions to the Romans, who formed out of these and some adjacent districts their province of Asia. Gradually the remainder of the peninsula fell under their power—Bithynia by the bequest of Nicomedes IV., B.C. 74; Cilicia by conquest, B.C. 67; Pontus partly by the defeat of Mithridates, B.C. 65, and the remainder in the reign of Nero; Galatia and Lycaonia, after the death of the tetrarch Amyntas, B.C. 25; Cappadocia after the death of Archelaus, A.D. 17; and, lastly, Armenia Minor, after the death of Tigranes in Vespasian's reign.



Harbour of Alexandria Troas.

CHAPTER III.

THE PROVINCES OF ASIA MINOR WITH THE ADJACENT ISLANDS

1. Mysia.—2. Lydia.—3. Caria.

1. **Mysia** occupied the N.W. angle of Asia Minor, and was bounded N. by the Propontis and the Hellespont, and W. by the Ægean: in the E. it adjoined Bithynia and Phrygia, and in the S. Lydia. The prominent features on the coast-line are **Lectum Pr.**, (*C. Baba*), the most westerly point of Asia; the **Sinus Adramyttæus**, named after Adramyttium, and having Lesbos closing its entrance; and the **S. Eleâtes**, on the border of Lydia. The surface of this province is varied. The mountains of chief note in it are **Olympus** on the E. border, whose summit is covered with snow for the greater part of the year; and **Ida**, a well-wooded range which skirts the Ægean in the S and attains its greatest height in Mount **Gargârus**; it was regarded as the birth-place of Cybele, and, from its proximity to Troy, it is frequently mentioned in classical poetry. The chief

rivers are the **Rhyndācus** with the **Mæceus** in the N.E.; and the **Calcus** in the S., which flows by Pergamus into the bay of Elæa. The river **Granicus** (*Kodsha-su*), on the Propontis, is famous for the victory which Alexander the Great there gained over the Persians, B.C. 331.

The inhabitants of Mysia belonged to various stocks: the Mysians proper appear to have crossed over from Europe, and were allied to the Mœsians, the names Mœsi and Mysi being indeed identical: the Trojans were also probably an immigrant race from Thrace, who amalgamated with the Phrygians: numerous Greek colonists settled on the coast, particularly Æolians. The subdivisions of the province were:—(1) **Mysia Major**, the southern interior district, with Pergamus for its capital. (2) **Mysia Minor**, the coast-district of the Hellespont and Propontis: the title **Phrygia ad Hellespontum** was subsequently assigned to the western portion of that district. (3) **Troas**, on the coast of the Ægean, from the Hellespont to the Bay of Adramyttium. (4) **Æolis**, the southern part of the coast, occupied by the Æolian colonies. (5) **Teuthrania**, an interior district on the S. frontier, so called from Teuthras, the founder of a Mysian settlement in this part.

The towns of Mysia are interesting, partly from their origin and character, and partly from the events that occurred in their neighbourhoods. We may first mention the place which was the scene of the leading events of Homer's Iliad. **Ilium** or **Troja** (as the Latins commonly called it) is described as situated on rising ground between the rivers Simois and Scamander and near the spurs of Ida, on one of which stood its citadel Pergamum. The **Scamander** or **Xanthus** (as it was otherwise called from the yellow colour of its water, whence the epithet *ἄργυροδίνης*, *Il.* xxi. 8) is identified with the *Mendere-su*, which reaches the sea just at the entrance of the Hellespont. The **Simois** (*Dumbrek-Chai*) formerly flowed into the Scamander, but now gains the sea by an independent course. The position of Ilium itself has been a much discussed question, some identifying its site with that of Ilium Novum (*Kissarlık*), about 1½ m. from the coast, while others place it more inland, about 5 m. from the sea, at *Bunarbusi*. However this may be, **Ilium Novum**, which was built by Æolian colonists after the destruction of the original city, was believed by the ancients to occupy the site of the former town, and was probably the place visited as Troy by Xerxes, Alexander the Great, and Julius Cæsar. In connexion with the history of Troy we may notice **Sigæum**, on the coast near the mouth of the Scamander, where still exist the mounds reputed to be the graves of Achilles and Patroclus; and **Rhœtæum**, on the Hellespont, with the mound of Ajax.

In later days **Pergāmus** or **Pergamum** was by far the most important town in Mysia: it stood on the banks of the Caicus in the southern part of the province, and first attained importance from having been selected by Lysimachus, one of Alexander the Great's generals, as the receptacle of his vast treasures: it was enlarged and beautified by Eumenes II., who founded there a splendid library, and it became famous for its parchment, which thence derived its name (*Charta pergumena*): it was the seat of one of the Seven Churches of Asia.

Of the less important towns we may notice—(1) On the coast of the Hellespontus and Propontis:—**Dardānus**, on the Hellespont, whence probably comes the modern name, *Dardanelles*. **Abýdus**, situated on the narrowest point of the Hellespont, famed in mythology as the spot where Leander swam across to visit Hero, and in history for the erection of the bridge of boats for the passage of the Persian army B.C. 480. **Lampsācus**, the chief seat of the worship of Priapus. **Cyzicus**, on the Propontis, well situated on an isthmus between a peninsula and the mainland, with sheltered roadsteads; it was colonized by Milesians, and stood a siege by Mithridates B.C. 74, but was relieved by Lucullus. (2) On the coast of the *Ægean*:—**Alexandria Troas**, midway between Sigeum and Lectum, founded by Antigonos, Alexander's general, enlarged by Lysimachus, king of Thrace, and raised to great prosperity under the Romans. Julius Cæsar designed to make it the capital of the East, and Constantine hesitated between this spot and Constantinople: its ruins supplied materials for this latter, and it is still called *Eski Stamboul*, "Old Constantinople." **Assus**, on the Bay of Adramyttium, E. of Lectum Pr., remarkable for the extent of its ruins, particularly the "street of tombs." **Gargāra**, on a plain of great fertility. **Antandrus**, on a spur of Ida, whence it drew a large supply of timber for shipbuilding. **Adramyttium**, a port at the head of the Sinus Adramyttenus. **Elesa**, the port of Pergamum. **Cyme**, the most flourishing of the *Æolian* colonies. (3) In the interior, **Scopis**, N. of Ida, the seat of a school of philosophy, and reputed to be the spot where the works of Aristotle were buried after the death of Neleus.

Off the coast of Mysia lie the following islands:—**Proconnésus**, in the Propontis, which supplied a finely streaked marble, whence its modern name *Marmara*. **Tenédos**, in the *Ægean*, near the entrance of the Hellespont: its position gave it importance in naval warfare, and hence it was occupied by the Persians in their Greek wars, and by the Romans in the Macedonian wars: it was the scene of Lucullus's victory in the Mithridatic War, B.C. 85. **Lesbos**, a large island shaped like an irregular triangle, opposite to the Sinus Adramyttenus, occupied mainly by *Æolians* and justly con-

sidered their most valuable possession: its capital, **Mitylēne** (otherwise **Mytilene**), stood on the E. coast, facing the mainland, and possessed a double harbour. In the Peloponnesian War Mitylene was reduced by Athens, and the island was portioned out among Athenian settlers. Lesbos was reputed the native land of the lyre, **Alcæus** and **Sappho** having been born there. The island passed into a proverb (*λεσβιδέειν*) for profligacy. Between Mitylene and the mainland was the group of the **Arginūsæ**, where the Spartans were defeated by the ten Athenian generals B.C. 406.

2. **Lydia** was situated between **Mysia** and **Caria**, with **Temnus** as its boundary on the side of the former, and **Messogis** on the side of **Caria**; inland it adjoined **Phrygia**. The sea-coast was divided between **Æolis** and **Ionia**, the **Hermæan** bay being the point at which they met. The coast-line is very irregular, and contains the **Sinus Hermæus**; a large and rugged peninsula, on which stood the town of **Erythræ**, and having **Chios** opposite to it; and the **Sin. Caystrius**, on the border of **Caria**. The chief ranges are **Tmolus**, which bounds the valley of the **Hermus** on the S., **Temnus** on the frontier of **Mysia**, and **Messôgis** on the frontier of **Caria**. With **Tmolus** are connected **Olympus** near the **Sin. Hermæus**, **Sipylus** more N., the fabled scene of **Niobe's** transformation, **Gallesius** near **Ephesus**, and the various heights of the **Erythræan** peninsula, particularly **Coryceus** and **Mimas**: with **Messogis**, **Pactyas** near **Ephesus** and its westerly prolongation **Mycæle**, below which was fought the important battle between the Greeks and Persians, B.C. 479. The chief rivers are the **Hermus**, which receives the **Pactolus**, noted in ancient times for its gold-dust ('*Auro turbidus Hermus*,' *Georg.* ii. 137); and the **Cayster**, about whose lower course were rich marshy plains, the resort of swans and other wild-fowl.

An extensive volcanic region, named the **Catacecaumêne**, or "burnt" land, surrounds the upper **Hermus**.

The earliest inhabitants were **Mæonians**—a **Pelasgian** people. These were overpowered by the **Lydians**, a kindred race to the **Carians** and **Mysians**, but they continued to hold their ground in the upper valley of the **Hermus**. The **Ionians** were reputed to have entered **Lydia** in the middle of the 11th century B.C. The province abounded with wealthy and powerful cities. Its earliest capital was **Sardes**, the seat of the independent dynasties of **Lydia**, on the banks of the **Pactolus**, and at the foot of **Tmolus**, with its acropolis on a spur of that hill; it was thrice destroyed by fire—in the reign of **Ardys** by the **Cimmerians**, again at the time of the **Ionian** revolt, and in the war between **Antiochus the Great** and the **Achæans**: it was the seat of one of the Seven Churches of Asia. The later capital, under the Romans, was **Ephesus** (*Ἐφεσός*), at the head of

the Gulf of the Cayster, originally confined to the slopes of **M. Coressus**, afterwards extended to the subjacent plain, and finally, under **Lysimachus**, carried up the hill **Prion**. It was specially famous for the worship of **Diana**: the first temple which the Greeks erected in her honour perished by fire on the night of **Alexander's** birth, and was replaced by the magnificent structure (the largest of all the Greek temples) which was in existence when **St. Paul** visited the town. A Christian church was founded there by that Apostle, and received from him one of his Epistles: it was one of the Seven Churches of Asia.

Another very important town was **Smyrna**, on the Bay of **Hermus**, originally on the N. shore near the head of the bay, a colony first of the **Æolians**, and, subsequently to B.C. 688. of the **Ionians**: the original town was destroyed by **Sadyattes**, B.C. 627, and for 400 years **Smyrna** ceased to exist: a new town was then founded on the S. side of the bay by **Antigonus**, and attained celebrity for its beauty and commercial importance; the modern **Smyrna** is still the chief mart of the Levant. Old **Smyrna** claimed to be the birth-place of **Homer**: the later town was the seat of one of the Seven Churches of the Revelation.

Of the towns of secondary importance we may notice:—**Phocæa**, on the peninsula between the bays of **Cyme** and **Hermus**, an **Ionian** colony: being besieged by the **Persians** at the time of the **Ionian** revolt, the bulk of its inhabitants preferred self-banishment to capture, and migrated to **Corsica**; the town afterwards revived, and sustained a long siege from the Roman fleet under **Æmilius** in the Syrian wars. **Clazomênæ**, on the S. coast of the **Hermæan** bay, the birth-place of **Anaxagoras**. **Erythræ**, on the rugged peninsula opposite **Chios**. **Teos**, at the S. entrance of the same peninsula, opposite **Clazomenæ**, the birth-place of **Anacreon**: under the **Persians**, the inhabitants migrated to **Abdera** in **Thrace**, and the place thenceforth declined. **Lebêdus**, on the N. side of the **Sin. Caystrianus**, a flourishing place until its inhabitants were removed to **Ephesus** by **Lysimachus**; thenceforward it was a poor deserted place. **Colôphon**, about 2 miles from the N. coast of the same bay, and on the banks of the small river **Hales**, with a port called **Notium** on the bay itself: it was one of the towns which claimed to be the birth-place of **Homer**: it was depopulated in the same way as **Lebedus**. **Magnesia**, on the S. bank of the **Hermus**, below **Mt. Sipylus**, and hence distinguished as "**ad Sipylum**," celebrated for the victory here gained by the **Scipios** over **Antiochus the Great**, B.C. 190. **Philadelphia**, near the **Cogamus**, an affluent of the **Hermus**, named after its founder, **Attalus Philadelphia**, king of **Pergamum**, and the seat of one of the Seven Churches of Asia.

Thyatira, between Sardes and Pergamum, frequently noticed in the annals of the Roman wars with Antiochus; one of the Seven Churches and further mentioned in the Bible as the abode of Lydia the purple-seller.

Off the coast of Lydia lie the following islands:—**Chios**, opposite to the peninsula of Erythræ, from which it is only 5 miles distant, irregular both in outline and surface, with high mountains in the N.; celebrated for its wine and for the beauty of its women; with a town of the same name on the E. coast, which was a member of the Ionian confederacy, and an important maritime power previously to the Ionian revolt. It claimed to be the birth-place of Homer, and was the native town of the poet Ion. **Samos**, opposite the extremity of Mycale, from which it is separated by a channel of less than a mile's width, about 25 miles long, and covered with lofty mountains (as indicated by its name, meaning "height"); blessed with a very productive soil, and famed for its pottery, whence the title of "Samian ware" was applied by the Romans to their own red lustrous pottery. It had a capital town of the same name on the S. coast, which under Polycrates ranked among the first cities of the world, and near which stood a famous temple of Juno of great size and wealth. Samos was a most flourishing maritime state under Polycrates, B.C. 532, and is further known as the birth-place of Pythagoras. **Icarus** (*Nikaria*), 10 miles distant from Samos, and apparently a continuation of the same line of elevation; a dependency at one time of Miletus, and afterwards of Samos: the surrounding sea was named after it Icarium Mare, and is associated with the legend of Icarus, son of Dædalus.

3. **Caria** was situated in the S.W. angle of Asia Minor, having Lydia to the N., and Phrygia and Lycia to the E. of it, the river Glaucus marking the boundary on the sea-coast. The coast-line has several marked projections—the most northerly ending in **Trogilium Pr.**, opposite to Samos; a second, formed by Mt. Grion, and containing the town of Miletus; a third, more to the S. and enclosing, with the last mentioned, **Sinus Iassicus**; and a fourth, containing two peninsulas, on one of which, terminating in **Triopium Pr.**, stands Cnidus, while the other faces Rhodes, and terminates in **Cynossema Pr.** Between the peninsulas of Cnidus and Halicarnassus is the long tapering **Sinus Ceramicus**, named after the town Ceramus. The mountains of this province may be regarded as outlying members of the great range of Taurus. We may notice **Cadmus** in the N.E., whence emanates the high ground which separates the basins of the Mæander and Calbis; **Lide**, near Pedasus; and **Latmus**, between the river Marsyas and the sea-coast,

the fabled scene of Diana's⁺ interviews with Endymion, to whom the epithet Latmius is hence applied. The **Mæander** is the only river of importance; it rises near Celænæ, in Phrygia, and has a very tortuous course, whence has arisen the expression "to meander"; it receives several tributaries, particularly the **Harpæus** and the **Marsyas**, on its l. bank.

The Carians, who formed the chief element in the population of Caria, were believed to have come from Crete; they were a warlike people, and served as mercenaries. The Caunians of the southern region were probably a kindred race to the Carians. The Greeks settled on the coast, the Ionians from the Iassian bay northwards, and the Dorians to the S. of that point. The extreme southern stretch of coast opposite Rhodes was designated *Peræa Rhodiorum*, as having once belonged to Rhodes. Caria possessed an unusual number of fine towns, most of which were of Greek origin. Foremost among these we may notice **Milêtus**, the metropolis of the Ionian confederacy, which stood on a peninsula S. of the Latmian bay, and possessed four harbours, protected in front by the *Tragasæan* group of islands, to which *Lade* belonged. Before the Ionian revolt, Miletus had risen to great commercial prosperity, and had planted its colonies along the shores of the adjacent seas, including the *Euxine*. In B.C. 494 it was plundered by the Persians for its revolt, and in 334 it was taken and partly destroyed by Alexander: it was the birth-place of *Thales*, *Anaximander*, and *Anaximenes*, and was famous for its manufactures of furniture, woollen cloths and carpets; the place had a bad fame for its voluptuousness. Attached to Miletus was **Branchidæ** or *Didyra*, 12 miles S. of it, the seat of a famous temple and oracle of *Apollo*, which was approached from the sea (2 miles distant) by a sacred road lined with seated statues: the temple was destroyed by the Persians B.C. 494, and was rebuilt by the Milesians. **Halicarnassus** (*Budrum*), the most important city of the Dorian confederacy, stood on the isthmus of the peninsula between the Iassian and Ceramican gulfs, in close proximity to the latter: it had two harbours and a citadel named *Salmacis*; it was expelled from the Dorian confederacy, and fell under local rulers, one of whom, *Artemisia*, fought at *Salamis*. The most remarkable building in it was the sepulchral monument erected to the memory of *Mausolus* by his widow *Artemisia*, B.C. 352, whence the term *Mausoleum* applied by the Romans and by ourselves to such edifices. **Cnidus**, the recognized head of the Dorian colonies, was situated at the extremity of the *Triopian* peninsula, built partly on the mainland and partly on an adjacent island, between which lay the harbours: it was a place of maritime importance, and possessed some fine

works of art, particularly a statue of Venus by Praxiteles; that goddess was much worshipped at Cnidus.

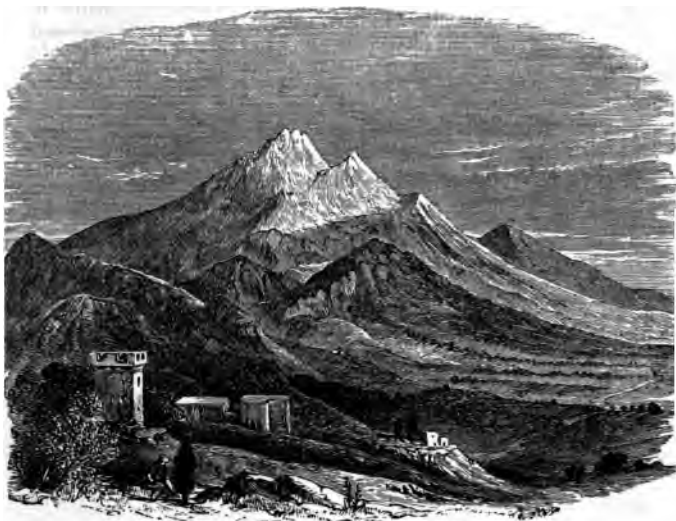
Of the less important towns we may notice (1) on the sea-coast, from N. to S.:—**Prîene**, on the slope of Mycale, originally possessing two ports, which became silted up through the deposits of the Mæander. **Myus**, the smallest of the Ionian towns, on the l. bank of the Mæander, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from its mouth. **Iassus**, on a small island close to the N. coast of the bay named after it. **Caunus**, in Peræa, frequently mentioned in history. (2) In the interior:—**Tralles**, on the slope of Messogis, near the Mæander, and centrally situated in reference to the roads of the country, which made it a place of much traffic: under the Romans it became noted for its luxury. **Alabanda**, about 18 miles S. of Tralles, on the l. bank of the Marsyas, and having a similar fame for luxuriousness. **Mylâsa**, near the head of the Iassian bay, at the foot of a mountain whence came the beautiful white marble of which the town was built. **Labranda**, 9 miles N.W. of Mylasa, the seat of a large temple of Jupiter Stratius, surrounded by a grove of plane-trees: it was connected with Mylasa by a sacred road. **Aphrodisias**, near the border of Phrygia, on the Mosynus, an affluent of the Mæander, with a temple of Aphrodite and other fine buildings. **Antiochia**, sur-named “ad Mæandrum,” on the Mosynus, named after the mother of Antiochus, son of Seleucus. **Stratonicea**, S.E. of Mylasa, founded by Antiochus Soter, and named after his wife Stratonice; the residence of Mithridates, and much favoured by the Romans for its stout resistance to Labienus.

Off the coast of Caria are the following islands:—**Cos**, in the Ægean, opposite the Halicarnassian peninsula, of which it appears to be a continuation, 23 miles in length from N.E. to S.W., with productive soil, and famous for wine, ointment, and a manufacture of gauze (sometimes called Coa, without any substantive); it possessed a town of the same name at the E. end of the island, with a sheltered roadstead frequented by vessels navigating the channel between the island and mainland, and also much famed for its temple of Æsculapius, with a college of physicians attached to it: Cos was a member of the Dorian confederacy. **Calymna**, N.W. of Cos, famed for its honey. **Leros**, about 30 miles S.W. of Miletus, with a sanctuary of Artemis, where (according to mythology) Meleager's sisters were metamorphosed into guinea-fowls. **Patmos**, N.W. of Leros, the island to which St. John was banished, and where he is believed to have written the Apocalypse. **Nisyros**, S. of Cos, of volcanic origin, known for its wine, its millstones, and its hot-springs; occupied by a Dorian population. **Rhodus**, a large island about 9 miles distant from the S. coast of Caria; generally

mountainous, having a long dorsal range which culminates in Mt. Atabyris (4560 feet), crowned with a temple of Zeus : it possessed a remarkably fertile soil, and so fine a climate that the sun was said to shine there every day ("*clarem sole Rhodon*," Luc. *Phars.* viii. 247); it was originally occupied by a people named Telchines, of a semi-mythical character, but afterwards it was colonized by Dorian settlers. It contained 4 towns of importance:—**Rhodus**, at the N.E. end of the island, founded B.C. 408, a remarkably handsome town as viewed from the sea, being situated on rising ground of an amphitheatrical shape, with an acropolis at the S.W. end of the town, and two excellent harbours; it was adorned with various works of art, particularly a brazen statue of Helios (the sun), commonly called the Colossus, erected B.C. 280 by Chares at the entrance of one of the harbours, and esteemed one of the seven wonders of the world; the city acquired considerable power as a naval state, and distinguished itself for its resistance to Demetrius Poliorcetes after the death of Alexander; **Lindus**, on the E. coast, with revered sanctuaries of Minerva and Hercules; **Camirus**, about the middle of the W. coast; and **Ialysus**, on the N. coast, 7 miles W. of Rhodus. **Carpäthus**, an island of considerable size, between Rhodes and Crete, almost covered with bare mountains, and having a steep inaccessible coast; a dependency of Rhodes when the power of that island was at its best.



Coin of Chidus.



Mount Argæus, Cappadocia (from Texier).

CHAPTER IV.

THE PROVINCES OF ASIA MINOR—*continued.*

4. Lycia.—5. Pamphylia.—6. Cilicia.—7. Cappadocia.—8. Lycaonia.—9. Pisidia.—10. Phrygia.—11. Galatia.—12. Bithynia.—13. Paphlagonia.—14. Pontus.

4. **Lycia** occupied the mountainous protuberance of coast-land between Caria and Pamphylia: inland it was bounded by Phrygia and Pisidia. The coast is rugged and irregular; the chief bay is the **Sinus Glaucus** on the border of Caria. The surface is remarkably varied and picturesque, with fertile valleys intervening between the wooded mountains. It is intersected in all directions by ramifications of Taurus, which occasionally penetrate to the edge of the coast. The more important of these are **Cragus**, a rugged cluster of heights between the Xanthus and the western coast; **Massicytus**, running N. and S. parallel to the E. bank of the Xanthus; **Climax**, on the eastern coast, owing its name (meaning "ladder") to a pre-

cupitous road overhanging the sea on a projection near Phaselis; and **Chimæra**, a summit of Climax, notorious in ancient times for a jet of inflammable gas (" *Flammis armata Chimæra*," *Æn.* vi. 288), the report of which led to the Homeric notion of a fire-breathing monster. The only important river was the **Xanthus** (so named from the yellow hue of its water), which flows in a southerly direction along an extensive plain: it was regarded as sacred to Apollo, who was supposed to frequent the wooded dells of Lycia.

The original inhabitants were the Solymi and Termilæ, tribes of a Shemitic stock. The Lycians entered from Crete, subdued the Termilæ on the coast and drove back the Solymi into the mountainous district of **Milyas**, where they assumed the name of Milyæ. The Lycians were a civilized nation, who cultivated with success the arts of sculpture and architecture. The towns were very numerous, and appear to have attained to their highest prosperity about the time when the Romans entered the country: the remains are numerous and interesting, rock-tombs being a conspicuous feature among them. The twenty-three chief towns formed a political confederacy. **Xanthus**, which ranked as the capital of the province, stood on the l. bank of the river Xanthus about 6 m. from its mouth: it is famous for its resistances to Harpagus in the reign of Cyrus, and to Brutus, on both of which occasions it was destroyed. The other towns from W. to E. were:—**Telmessus**, on the Sin. Glaucus, the inhabitants of which were famed for their skill in augury. **Patāra**, the port of Xanthus, with a fine harbour frequented by vessels trading to Phœnicia, and with a celebrated temple and oracle of Apollo. **Tlos**, in the valley of the Xanthus, evidently from its remains a fine town, though historically unknown. **Pināra** on Mt. Cragus, one of the largest towns of Lycia. **Antiphellus**, the port of Phellus, which stood more inland; the island of **Megiste**, opposite to Antiphellus, is now the chief place of business on this coast. **Myra**, on a plain about 2½ m. from the coast, with Andriaca as its port, at which St. Paul touched on his voyage to Rome; the remains of the theatre at Myra are still very perfect. **Phasēlis** on the E. coast, a place once much frequented by vessels, but afterwards a haunt of pirates, and on this score taken by Servilius Isauricus: the *phaseli*, a light and swift kind of boat, were so named from having been originally built here.

5. **Pamphylia** consisted of a narrow strip of coast-land between the spurs of Taurus and the Mediterranean, from the boundary of Lycia in the W. to that of Cilicia near Coracesium in the E. With the exception of a few maritime plains, the largest of which is about Attalia, this province is rugged with the spurs of Taurus. These run in parallel lines, enclosing valleys which open out to the

sea and are watered by independent streams, the chief of which are the *Catarrhaotes*, so named because it precipitates itself over a cliff into the sea near Attalia; the *Cestrus*, which was formerly navigable up to Perge, though its mouth is now closed by a bar; and the *Eurymédon*, at the mouth of which Cimon defeated the Persians B.C. 466. The inhabitants were a mixed race (whence the name Pamphylî or Pamphylii, "of all tribes"), composed of aborigines, Cilicians and Greeks: they were addicted to maritime pursuits, had a bad character for piracy, and never attained to any political importance. *Attalia*, on the coast at the inmost recess of the Pamphylian bay, may be regarded as the chief town of this province: it was founded by Attalus II. of Pergamum, and is still of importance. The other towns were:—*Perge*, in the valley of the Cestrus, the seat of a famous temple of Diana; *Aspendus*, on a hill near the Eurymedon, about 8 m. from the coast, a Greek colony; and *Side*, a sea-port, colonized by Æolians of Cyne, with a good harbour, now choked up, which was much frequented by pirates.

6. *Cilicia* occupied the S. coast from Pamphylia to the boundary of Syria, and was enclosed inland by the lofty ranges of Taurus in the N., and Amānus in the E. It comprised two regions of widely diverse character, which met at the river *Lamus*, namely *C. Trachēa*, a "rough" or mountainous district W. of that river, and *C. Pedias*, a plain to the E. of it, which latter was naturally subdivided into the two plains of Tarsus and Issus. Situated on the high road between Syria and Europe, blessed with a fertile soil, a luxurious climate and fine scenery, Cilicia was always a coveted province and became a favourite resort of wealthy Romans.

The great ranges of *Taurus* and *Amānus* meet in the N.E. angle of this province. Both present massive barriers, which were surmounted only at a few points. The most frequented pass across Taurus lay at the head of the Cydnus valley where a remarkable fissure occurs in the mountain barrier, so narrow that it might be closed by a military force. This pass was called the "Cilician Gates," *Ciliciæ Pylæ* or *Portæ*. The range of Amānus was crossed at two points, both of which were styled *Amanides Pylæ*, one of them (the *Pass of Beilan*), communicating between Cilicia and Antioch, the other (the *Pass of Bayas*) in a more northerly position opposite Alexandria: this latter was the route by which Darius crossed before the battle of Issus. The road to the *Pass of Beilan* followed the coast of the Bay of Issus, and at one point was so beset by a spur of the mountains that the pass was closed by a wall and gates: these were the "Cilician and Syrian Gates," through which Cyrus passed in the Anabasis, and Alexander the Great before the battle of Issus. The chief rivers of Cilicia are the *Sarus* and

Pyramus already noticed (p. 12): the **Cydnus**, which flows by **Tarsus** and whose cold water nearly proved fatal to Alexander after bathing: and the **Calycadnus**, in **Trachea**.

The original inhabitants of the plain were a Syrian race, and, according to tradition, derived their name from **Cilix**, a Phœnician. These were driven back to the hills by Greeks who settled there in large numbers after the time of Alexander the Great. The inhabitants of **Trachea** belonged to the same stock as the **Pisidians**, whom they resembled in their predatory habits. The capital was **Tarsus**, on the river **Cydnus** about 8 m. from its mouth, and surrounded by a luxuriant plain; originally a Syrian town, it was afterwards colonized by Greeks; it was visited by Alexander the Great, and produced **St. Paul** and other illustrious men. The other towns from W. to E. were:—**Coracesium**, a place of great natural strength, and with a good harbour, the only town that held out against **Antiochus**, and the head-quarters of the pirates. **Selinus** or **Trajanopolis**, deriving its second name from the death of **Trajan**, which took place there A.D. 117. **Calendëris**, strongly posted, with a small sheltered harbour. **Seleucia**, on the **Calycadnus**, a few miles from the sea, founded by **Seleucus Nicator**, and a flourishing place, the seat of an oracle of **Juno** and of an annual celebration of games. **Soli**, a flourishing place in the western portion of **Pedias**, founded by **Argives**, destroyed by **Tigranes**, king of **Armenia**, and restored by **Pompey**, whence it was afterwards called **Pompeïopolis**: it was chiefly notorious for its corrupt Greek, whence the term "**solecism**." **Mallus**, on an eminence near the mouth of the **Pyramus**, with a port at **Magarsa**. **Ægæ**, on the N. coast of the Bay of **Issus**. **Issus**, near the head of the bay named after it, well known for the great battle fought in its neighbourhood, B.C. 333, between **Alexander** and **Darius**.

The important island of **Cyprus** lies opposite to **Cilicia Trachea**, with its southern coast facing **Phœnicia** in the S.E. Its length from W. to E. is about 150 m., and its greatest breadth about 40 m. Two parallel ranges traverse the island in the direction of its length, one closely adjacent to the N. coast, the other near the S. coast in the broader part of the island: between the two is the plain of **Salamis**, watered by the **Pediseus**. The name **Olympus** was applied to both the ranges. The coast-line runs out into promontories, the most noticeable of which were named **Dinarëtum** in the E., **Peda-lium** in the S.E., and **Acamas** in the W. The mountains produced copper (as **Cyprium**); the plains were remarkably fertile, and abounded with flowers.

The population of **Cyprus** was partly Phœnician and partly Greek; the former had the earliest footing on the island, and

communicated to it its religion and civilization. The chief town was **Salāmia**, situated on the E. coast near the mouth of the Pedæus, of Greek origin, and at its highest prosperity in the 6th century B.C., when it was under an independent dynasty: a famous naval battle took place off its harbour in B.C. 306, between Ptolemy I. and Demetrius Poliorcetes. The other towns were:—**Paphos** on the W. coast, the most celebrated seat of the worship of Venus; there were two towns of the name, distinguished as Old and New, about 7½ m. apart,—the former being more especially the Paphos of Venus-worship and possessing a much-revered temple which was rebuilt by Vespasian; while New Paphos was the official residence of the Roman governor. **Amāthus**, on the S. coast, also much given to the worship of Venus, and the port for the shipment of the copper which the isle produced. **Citium**, on the same coast, E. of Amathus, where Cimon the Athenian died B.C. 449: and, lastly, **Soli**, on the N.W. coast, the most frequented port on that side of the island.

7. **Cappadocia** was an extensive province, bounded S. by the range of Taurus, and E. by the Euphrates; W. it adjoined Lycæonia at Lake Tatta, and N. Galatia and Pontus. In the time of Herodotus the name was extended over Pontus, and we may include under it the district of **Armenia Minor**, lying E. of Pontus, which first appears as a separate division after the Romans entered the country. Cappadocia consists chiefly of high bare plains, yielding wheat in some parts and elsewhere supporting horses and sheep. It is crossed diagonally by the range of **Antitaurus**, which here forms the division between the basins of the Euphrates and Halys. An outlying member of this range, named **Argæus**, overlooking the plain of the Halys, is the loftiest mountain of Asia Minor. The river **Halys** enters Cappadocia from Pontus and waters the northern portion of the province, receiving in its course the **Melas** near Argæus. A second river called **Melas** flows E. to the Euphrates.

The inhabitants of Cappadocia were regarded by the Greeks as **Syrians** and were distinguished as **Leucosýri**, “White Syrians.” The **Cataonians**, in the eastern division of the province, were a distinct race. Of the towns we hear little before the Roman era. The capital was centrally situated under Mt. Argæus, and was named **Masāca** in the time of the old Cappadocian kings, and **Caesarea** by the Romans, after its enlargement by Tiberius: this name it retains in a slightly altered form, **Kaisariyeh**, and it is still the most important place in this part of the country. The other chief towns were:—**Tyāna**, the capital of the southern district, and of importance as having command of the pass over Taurus by the Cilician gates; further known as the birth-place of the famous

Apollonius the impostor. **Mocisus**, in the western district, also called Justinopolis from having been enlarged by Justinian. **Faustinópolis**, S. of Tyana, named after Faustina the wife of the emperor M. Aurelius, who died there. **Comāna Aurea**, the chief town of Cataonia, at the base of Antitaurus, famed for the worship of Enyo. **Melitēne**, the chief town in the district of the same name, near the Euphrates, an important military post under the Romans, and the station of the famous Christian Legion (L. XII. Fulminatrix). **Nicopolis**, in Armenia Minor, founded on the spot where Pompey conquered Mithridates.

8. **Lycaonia** lay W. of Cappadocia, adjoining Galatia in the N., Phrygia and Pisidia in the W., and Cilicia in the S. We include in it the border district in the S.W. named **Isauria**, which appears to have been a neutral territory between Lycaonia and Pisidia. Lycaonia consists mainly of wide upland plains, adapted for little besides sheep-feeding. The southern district is rugged with the outlying members of the great range of Taurus. The lakes **Corālis** and **Trogitis** lie wholly in Isauria, and Tatta partly in it on the border of Cappadocia. These lakes are strongly impregnated with salt.

The inhabitants of Lycaonia were an aboriginal race of warlike and wild habits. The towns were few. **Iconium** may be regarded as the capital: it was centrally situated in the midst of a very extensive plain, and is still, under the name *Koniye*, the chief town of this district; it was visited by St. Paul on two occasions. The other towns were:—**Laodicēa**, surnamed "Combusta," probably from having been burnt down, a fine town N.W. of Iconium; **Derbe** and **Lystra**, in the southern district, but of uncertain position, the former probably at a place called *Divle* and the other considerably more W. at *Bin-bir-Kilisesh*,—they are chiefly known to us from St. Paul's visit to them: and, lastly, **Isaura**, in the S.W., under Taurus.

9. **Pisidia** lay N. of Pamphylia and Lycia, and was bounded W. and N. by Phrygia, and E. by Lycaonia. It was rugged with mountain-ranges running for the most part N. and S., and containing some fertile valleys and plains, watered by streams which seek the Mediterranean through Pamphylia, the chief being the three already noticed—**Catarrhactes**, **Cestrus**, and **Eurymēdon**. The inhabitants belonged to the Phrygian stock, intermingled with immigrants from Cilicia and Isauria. The towns were strongly posted on precipitous summits, and tested the military skill of the trained soldiers of the Macedonian and Roman armies. Such were **Sagalassus** in the N.W., which was taken both by Alexander and by Manlius, and the remains of which at *Aglasoun* are very fine;

Cremna, S.E. of **Sagalassus**, which was accessible only on one side; **Salge**, near the **Eurymedon**, in the S., a place sufficiently populous to furnish 10,000 soldiers, and of which there are very extensive remains at **Boujak**; and **Termessus**, near the **Catarrhactes**, in command of the road from **Pamphylia**. The **Antioch** "of **Pisidia**," noticed in the **Acts of the Apostles**, is rather to be regarded as a **Phrygian town**.

10. **Phrygia** occupied the western portion of the central table-land from the borders of **Lycaonia** and **Galatia** in the E., to **Mysia** and **Lydia** in the W. Its surface is varied, plains and valleys alternating with mountain-ranges. A volcanic district occurs near the W. frontier. Of the mountains we need only notice two, which had the same name of **Dindȳmus**, one near the head of the **Hermus**, the other near **Pessinus**, and famous for the worship of **Cybele**, who is hence called **Dindymōne**. The upper courses of the **Hermus**, **Mæander**, and **Sangarius** fall within this province, together with certain of their tributaries—the **Thymbres** and **Alander** of the **Sangarius**, the **Marsyas** and **Lycus** of the **Mæander**. Some extensive lakes occur in the southern part of the province.

The inhabitants of **Phrygia** came of the same stock as the **Thracians** of Europe, and were at one period the dominant race in **Asia Minor**. Their name assumed the various forms of **Phryges**, **Lryges**, **Breuci**, **Bebryces** and **Berecynthæ**. Their territories were reduced by the advance of the surrounding tribes, and subsequently to the Persian conquest they became a quiet and somewhat despised agricultural people, so much so that the **Phrygian** names **Midas** and **Manes** were given to slaves. The province was divided into four portions:—**Salutāris**, in the centre; **Pacatiāna**, on the borders of **Caria**; **Epictētus**, the "acquired" or "added" district, in the N.; and **Parorios**, the "mountainous" district in the S. To these we may add **Cabalia**, immediately N. of **Lycia**, an independent district, sometimes treated as part of **Pisidia**. The towns were of great antiquity, and derived importance from their position on the main lines of communication between Europe and Asia. The leading city in later times was **Apamēa**, surnamed **Cibōtus** (perhaps from its wealth as being the "coffer" of that neighbourhood), on the **Mæander**, founded by **Antiochus Soter**, and named after his mother **Apama**; it suffered much from earthquakes in the reign of **Claudius**, but recovered itself and retained its prosperity to a late period. We may further notice:—**Celassæ**, situated at the source of the **Mæander**, the capital of **Cyrus the younger**, who had a palace and park there. **Colossæ**, on the **Lycus**, an important town in the 5th century A.C., but afterwards reduced to insignificance by the rise of **Laodicea**; it was the seat of one of

Seven Churches of Asia. **Laodicea**, lower down the Lycus, said to have been founded by Antiochus Theos, and named after his wife Laodice; one of the most important commercial towns of Asia Minor, particularly as a mart for wool; also one of the Seven Churches of Asia. **Hierapólis**, five m. N. of Laodicea, with hot springs, the seat of a Christian Church mentioned by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Colo-sians. **Synnáda**, centrally situated, and famous for its streaked marble. **Ipsus**, S.E. of Synnada, the site of the great battle of B.C. 301 between Antigonus and Demetrius on the one side, Cassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy and Seleucus on the other. **Metropólis**, N. of Synnada, the capital of the ancient kings of Phrygia, and the burial-place of Midas. **Antiochia** "of Pisidia," as it is termed in the Acts of the Apostles, in the S.E.: a town which contained numerous Jews at the time that it was visited by St. Paul. **Cibýra**, the capital of Cabalia, on the Calbis, surrounded by a wide and fertile plain, a place of large business in the Roman period: it was the head of a tetrapolis, of which Bubon, Balbúra, and Enoanda were the other members.

11. **Galatia** bordered E. on Pontus, W. on Phrygia, N. on Bithynia and Paphlagonia, and S. on Lycaonia and Cappadocia. The northern part of it is mountainous, but none of the ranges require special notice: the southern portion consists of high plains. The **Halys** traverses the eastern portion of the province. The inhabitants were a Celtic race (Galatæ and Keltæ being different forms of the same name), who entered Asia Minor from Europe at the invitation of Nicomedes I., king of Bithynia, B.C. 278, and aided that king as mercenaries against his brother Zybœtes. Having thus obtained a footing, they proceeded to ravage the neighbouring countries, and, after repeated contests with the kings of Pergamum and Bithynia, they settled down in the province to which they gave their name—the **Tolistoboi** in the W., the **Tectosages** in the centre, and the **Trocmi** in the E. Each of these three tribes was divided into four parts or tetrarchies, the leaders of which, assisted by 300 deputies, formed the council of the nation. The Galatians adopted the religion and, for literary purposes, the language (Greek) of the conquered Phrygians; but they appear to have retained their native tongue down to the 4th century of the Christian era. The Galatians were early converted to Christianity: St. Paul visited them in his second and third missionary tours, and addressed to them one of his Epistles. The only important towns were **Pessinus**, the capital of the Tolistoboi, situated on the S. side of Mt. Dindymus, and possessing a very famous temple of Cybele, which was visited from all parts of the world; and **Anoýra** (*Angora*), the capital of the Tectosages, N.E. of Pessinus, where Manlius defeated the Galatians B.C. 189,

d further noticeable for the Marmor Ancyranum, a tablet in the temple of Augustus containing a record of his achievements: the æge is still of great importance.

12. **Bithynia** was the most westerly of the three provinces bordering on the Euxine: it adjoined Mysia in the W. at the mouth of the Rhyndacus, Phrygia and Galatia in the S., and Paphlagonia in the E. at the river Parthenius. This province is generally mountainous, but with fine plains in the western portion: wood was abundant in ancient, as it is in modern times. The scenery of the coast of the Propontis is very fine. The coast-line of the Euxine is peculiar: that of the Propontis is varied by the intrusion of two peninsulas, named **Sinus Astacœnus** and **S. Cîanus** after the towns of Astacus and Cius. Of the mountains we may specify the two ranges named **Olympus**,—one on the border of Mysia, the other on the border of Galatia; and **Arganthonius**, between the bays of Astacus and Cius on the Propontis. The chief rivers were the **Parthénarius**, the **Bîllœus**, and the **Parthenius**. A smaller stream, the **Scamander**, which joins the Euxine near the entrance of the Bosphorus, is associated with the tale of the Argonautic expedition. A considerable lake, called **Ascania**, lies E. of the Bay of Cius.

The inhabitants of Western Bithynia were an immigrant race from Thrace, divided into two tribes,—the **Thyni** on the sea-coast and the **Bithyni** in the interior. A distinct people, the **Mariandyni**, held the coast of Eastern Bithynia. The chief towns were situated near the Propontis, and were in several instances Greek colonies. **Isomedia** (*Ismid*), on the N. coast of the bay of Astacus, ranked as the capital of the Bithynian kings from the time of its foundation by Nicomedes I., B.C. 264; Hannibal died there. Next in importance was **Nicœa**, at the inmost extremity of Lake Ascania, founded by Antigonus in 316 with the name Antigononia, which was exchanged for Nicœa by Lysimachus in honour of his wife; frequently the residence of the Bithynian kings, but still more famous as the seat of a church Council, A.D. 325, from which the Nicene Creed derives its title. We may further notice:—**Prusa** (*Brusa*), at the N. base of Mt. Olympus and hence surnamed “ad Olympum,” founded by King Prusias at the advice of Hannibal, and much frequented for its warm baths. **Cius**, at the head of the Sinus Cîanus. **Chalcedon**, near the junction of the Bosphorus and Propontis, founded by Megarians B.C. 674, and a place of considerable trade; it was taken by the Persians after their Scythian expedition, and again by Mithridates in his war with the Romans. **Chrysopolis** (*Scutari*), at the Bosphorus opposite Byzantium, where the Athenians, at the advice of Alcibiades, levied toll on all passing vessels; the scene of a battle between Licinius and Constantine the Great, A.D. 323.

Heraclæa Pontica, the chief port of eastern Bithynia, a Megarian colony ruined by the Romans in the Mithridatic War. **Bithynium** or **Claudiopólis**, in the interior, S. of Heraclæa, the birth-place of Antinous, Hadrian's favourite. **Gordium**, still more S., the residence of the old Phrygian kings, and the depository of the "Gordian knot."

13. **Paphlagonia** occupied the central portion of the sea-board of the Euxine between the rivers Parthenius and Halys; having Bithynia on the W., Pontus on the E., and Galatia on the S. It is mountainous and well-wooded in the interior, and has fertile plains on the sea-coast. The range of **Olgassys** traverses the central portion of the province from N.E. to S.W. Another range skirts the Euxine, and sends its spurs to the coast, among which the **Cytórus** was famed for its forests of box-wood. The noticeable rivers are the **Halys** and **Parthenius**. A tributary of the **Halys**, named the **Amnias**, is known in history for the defeat which Nicomedes III. sustained on its banks from the generals of Mithridates, B.C. 88.

The Paphlagonians appear to have been allied to the Cappadocians; they were a rude people, but warlike, and especially noted for their cavalry. The **Henēti** and **Caucónes** of the Homeric age were tribes in this province. **Sinópe**, the most important town of this province, was situated on a peninsula E. of Syrias Pr.; it was a Milesian colony, and, in the time of Xenophon, possessed a fleet which made it master of the Euxine: it was afterwards the residence of the kings of Pontus, and the birth-place of Mithridates the Great, and of Diogenes the cynic. We may further notice **Amastris**, in the W., originally called Sesamus, which was changed for Amastris in honour of the niece of the last Per-sian king Darius; **Abóniteichos**, further E.; and **Gangra** in the extreme S.

14. **Pontus** occupied the coast of the Euxine from the river Halys to the border of Colchis; inland it was contiguous to Armenia in the E., and to Cappadocia and Galatia in the S. It derived its name from the "Pontus," or Euxine sea. Its chief mountain range, **Paryadres**, holds a direction parallel to the Euxine, but at some distance from it, and sends numerous spurs to the coast, enclosing long narrow valleys: it abounded in iron. **Theches**, whence the Greeks under Xenophon gained their first welcome view of the sea, was in Pontus; but its exact position is uncertain. In addition to the **Halys**, which has both its source and its mouth in this province, we may notice the **Iris**, which, with its important tributary, the **Lycus**, drains the central region; the **Thermōdon**, near Themiscyra, which figures in the history of the Argonautic expedition; the **Acampsis**, or **Apsárus**, in the E.; and the **Phasis**, on the border of Colchis.

The population of Pontus was broken up into a number of tribes, whose relations to each other are very obscure. Among the more important we may mention the names of the **Leucosyri**, allied to the Cappadocians; the **Tibarēni**, identified with the Tubal of Scripture; the **Chalybes**, who occupied the iron districts of Paryadres; the **Macrones** or **Sanni**, S.E. of Trapezus; and the **Bechires** in the same quarter. The coast-towns were for the most part occupied, though not founded, by Greek colonies. The most flourishing were **Amisus** (*Samsun*) in the W., captured by Lucullus B.C. 71, and again by Pharnaces; and **Trapezus** (*Trebizond*), a Sinopian colony, a flourishing place in the time of the Anabasis, and, under the Roman emperors, raised to be the capital. We may further notice (i) on the coast:—**Polemonium**, at the mouth of the Sidenus. **Cotyōra**, further E., where the 10,000 Greeks took ship on their retreat. **Pharnacia** (*Kerasunt*), founded by Pharnaces, grandfather of Mithridates VI., prosperous from the iron-works about it. **Cerēsus**, a colony from Sinope, whence the “cherry” derives its name, in consequence of Lucullus having thence imported that fruit into Italy. **Phasis**, a Milesian colony, on the E. frontier. (ii.) In the interior:—**Amasia**, on the river Iris, once the residence of the kings of Pontus, the birth-place of the illustrious geographer Strabo. **Zela**, near the same river, S.E. of Amasia, the scene of the victories of Mithridates over the Romans, and of Cæsar over Pharnaces, reported in the brief dispatch, “Veni, vidi, vici.” **Comāna Pontica**, on the upper Iris, a commercial *entrepôt* for the Armenian trade, and the chief seat of the worship of Enyo. **Cabira**, on the Lycus, where Mithridates had a palace and a treasury, which Cn. Pompeius captured; and **Sebastia** (*Sivas*) on the upper Halys, enlarged by Pompey, and by him named Megalopolis.



Coin of Amastris.



Libanus, or Lebanon.

CHAPTER V.

I. SYRIA.—II. PHœNICIA.—III. ARABIA.

I. SYRIA.

SYRIA was the general name for the country bordering on the E. coast of the Mediterranean. In its widest sense it included the whole of that coast; but in the more restricted sense in which the term is usually applied in Ancient Geography Phœnicia and Palestine were excluded from it, and the southern limit of Syria Proper on the coast may be placed in the neighbourhood of Aradus. Inland it extended to the Euphrates. This country is naturally divided into three portions:—(1) A maritime district. (2) A mountainous belt, with the broad valley between Libanus and Anti-Libanus, to which the name Cœle-Syria, "Hollow Syria," was originally applied. (3) An easterly desert, between the mountains and the Euphrates.

The maritime district consists of the lower slopes of the moun-

tains and the small plains fringing the coast-line, the most extensive of which was the one surrounding the lower course of the Orontes. The mountain-ranges run in lines parallel to the coast from N. to S. The most important are:—**Amānus**, on the border of Cilicia; **Pieria**, a continuation of Amānus to the S. of the Syriæ Portæ; **Casius**, which bounds the plain of the Orontes on the S., and which rises to a conical peak 5000 ft. high; **Libānus** (the Scriptural Lebanon) which commences about $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. Lat. and continues S. to the frontier of Palestine, dividing Syria from Phœnicia; and lastly **Antilibānus**, so named because it stands *opposite to* Libanus, on the E. side of the Orontes valley. The only river of importance in Syria is the **Orontes**, now named *el-Asy* “the rebellious,” on account of the irregularity of its lower course: it drains the plain between Libanus and Antilibanus, and turns sharply round to the sea between the ranges of Pieria and Casius, receiving in this part of its course the outfall of a considerable lake. In the eastern desert the streams form lakes or lose themselves in the sand. Of this character are the rivers of Damascus—the **Abāna** and **Pharpar** of the Bible, the former answering to the **Chrysorrhœos** of the Greeks; and the **Chalus** or river of *Aleppo*. The **Daradax** mentioned in Xenophon’s *Anabasis*, was probably an artificial duct communicating with the Euphrates. The **Euphrates** itself belonged only in part to Syria, namely, the r. bank between $37^{\circ} 45'$ and $35^{\circ} 50'$ of N. lat.; but this part was of value in a military and commercial point of view, inasmuch as it was here crossed by several routes, the passages of which were commanded by the towns Samosāta, Zeugma, and Thapsācus (the Biblical “Tiphseh”).

The Syrians were a Shemitic race, and were originally parcelled out into independent communities, each under its local sovereign. We hear of some of these in the Bible, particularly of Damascus and Hamath, the latter of which stood on the mid Orontes at the “entering in” of the road from the Euphrates to the long pass between Libanus and Anti-Libanus. The country passed under the empires of Babylon, Persia and Macedonia in succession, and did not assume an independent position until the dynasty of the Seleucidæ established itself, B.C. 312. Syria was annexed to the Roman Empire B.C. 65.

The towns of Syria rose to importance under the Seleucidæ, by whom they were in some instances founded, and in others enlarged and beautified. Their capital **Antiochia** was well situated on the Orontes, just where that river enters the maritime plain between Pieria and Casius: it was founded by Seleucus Nicator B.C. 300, and named after his father Antiochus, and it subsequently became a very fine city: it is frequently noticed in the Acts

of the Apostles, St. Paul having selected it as his head-quarters: it was there that the name "Christian" first came into use. Of the secondary towns we may notice:—**Seleucia**, surnamed Pieria, the port of Antioch, situated on the coast about 6 m. N. of the mouth of the Orontes, founded by Seleucus Nicator, and supplied with an artificial harbour excavated out of the plain. **Laodicœa ad Mare**, on the coast considerably S. of the Orontes, with an excellent harbour; built by Seleucus Nicator, and furnished with a fine aqueduct by Herod the Great. **Apamœa**, in the valley of the Orontes, so named after Apama the wife of Seleucus Nicator, who enlarged and embellished it. **Epiphania**, the Biblical Hamath, the later name having been probably given to it by Antiochus Epiphanes. **Emessa**, on the mid Orontes, with a celebrated temple of the Sun. **Heliopôlia**, on the Orontes between Libanus and Antilibanus, the chief seat of the worship of the sun and hence deriving its name, which means the "City of the Sun;" now named *Baalbek*, and famous for the magnificent ruins of three temples, erected probably in the reign of the Antonines. **Damascus**, on the edge of the desert E. of Antilibanus, where the rivers Abana and Pharpar supply the moisture requisite for a prolific vegetation; in the early Biblical period it was the chief town of these parts, and it is further interesting from its connexion with the history of St. Paul's conversion. **Palmÿra**, the Biblical Tadmor, about 140 m. E. of Damascus, a commercial *entrepôt* in the heart of the desert on the road to Babylon; colonized by the Romans under Hadrian, A.D. 130, and then adorned with the magnificent buildings which are still so striking in their ruins: it was the abode of Zenobia, after whose defeat by Aurelian A.D. 273 it fell into decay.

II. PHœNICIA.

Phœnicia occupied the sea-coast of the Mediterranean for about 120 m. from Aradus in the N. to a point between Cæsarea and Dora in the S. Inland it extended up the western slope of Libanus. The name is derived from the Greek *φοινίξ*, either from the abundance of palm-trees there, or from the purple dye of the sea-shore. The country was in every way adapted for maritime commerce. The soil was remarkably fertile: Libanus yielded timber for ship-building: the coast offered secure harbours: and its geographical position adapted it to become the *entrepôt* between the commercial cities of Mesopotamia and the distant coasts of the Mediterranean.

The spurs of Libanus penetrate to the sea-coast and form various promontories of which we may notice **Theu-Prosôpon** and **Album**, the latter rising to a height of 300 ft., over which the coast-road was carried by a series of steps, known as *Clîmax Tyriôrum*, the "Tyrian

staircase." The rivers were numerous but small, the two chief ones being the *Eleuthêrus*, in the N. ; and the *Leontes* which, rising between Libanus and Antilibanus, reaches the sea near Tyre. The *Adônai*, which discharges itself near Byblus, is a small stream, but of interest from its connexion with the legend of the death of Adonis, who was supposed to have been killed by a wild boar in Libanus, and with whose blood the stream "ran purple to the sea" (*Paradise Lost*, viii. 18).

The Phœnicians were a Shemitic people, or at all events used a Shemitic tongue very similar to the Hebrew. Before coming to the Mediterranean, they are said to have been settled on the Persian Gulf, where the names *Arad*, *Sidodona*, and *Tur* recall their former presence. At an early period they were signalized by their commercial enterprise. The Bible records how Solomon formed an alliance with Hiram king of Tyre for the purpose of obtaining materials (stone and timber, particularly cedar wood) and workmen for the erection of the Temple ; and Ezekiel gives a vivid picture of the trade of Tyre. Phœnician colonies were planted on the shores of the Mediterranean, and these in certain cases became fresh starting-points for more distant enterprises. The history of Phœnicia itself was a very chequered one. It certainly formed part of the Persian empire, and possibly of the Assyrian and Babylonian empires before the Persian. Alexander the Great passed through it and subdued it. After his death it fell to the lot of Ptolemy of Egypt, who was deprived of it by Antigonus, B.C. 315. Thenceforward it became an object of contention between the kings of Syria and Egypt, who alternately got the upper hand there. It finally passed with Syria to the Roman empire.

Phœnicia had two capitals at different periods—the earliest being Sidon, the later and more magnificent one, Tyre. *Sidon* stood on a small promontory 2 m. S. of the river *Bostêrus*, with a harbour formed by a ledge of rocks jutting out from the promontory in a direction parallel to the coast : it was famous for its manufactures of embroidery, dyes, glass and metals. *Tyre* was situated more S., and consisted of two portions—the original town on the mainland, and a later town on an island about half a mile from the coast, which is now attached to the mainland by the silt that has accumulated about Alexander's causeway : it possessed a harbour at the N.E. end of the island, and two roadsteads between the island and the mainland. Tyre sustained two famous sieges—the first by Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, which lasted thirteen years and which was probably unsuccessful, the second by Alexander the Great, who took the city after seven months' siege by means of a causeway which he constructed from the mainland.

to the island. It was famed for its purple dye, obtained from a shell-fish found on the coast.

The other noticeable towns were:—**Arādus**, in the N., on an island about 2 m. from the coast, a Sidonian colony. **Antarādus**, on the opposite mainland. **Tripōlis**, so called from its being the metropolis or place of congress of a confederacy of three towns—Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus. **Byblus**, the Biblical Gebal, where lived the Gíblites, the most famous ship-builders and stone squarers of early times; it was otherwise famous as the chief seat of the worship of Thammuz or Adonis. **Berytus**, the original of the modern *Beirut*, now the chief commercial port of Syria. **Ptolemáia**, the Biblical Accho, and the modern *St. Jean d'Acre*, just N. of Mt. Carmel.

III. ARABIA.

• Arabia is a very extensive peninsula in the S.W. of Asia, bounded on three sides by water, viz.: E. by the Sinus Persicus, S. by the Mare Erythræum, and W. by the Sinus Arabicus. Northwards, it is connected with the mainland by a broad isthmus between the head of the Persian Gulf and the S. angle of the Mediterranean Sea, from which points it projects in a wedge-like form between Palestine and Babylonia to about $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. Little was known of this wide region: the interior highlands were in ancient times, as they still continue to be to this day, a sealed country. The Red Sea has indeed ever been a highway of commerce, and there were articles of luxury, highly esteemed among the civilized nations of antiquity, which were either produced in Arabia or brought from the Arabian *entrepôts* of Indian and African commerce—such as spices, myrrh, frankincense, silk, precious stones, gold, ivory, and ebony. The northern district, with which the Hebrews were naturally most familiar, was sparsely occupied by pastoral tribes who depended on their flocks and herds. Numerous caravan routes crossed this between Babylonia and Egypt, and we gather from the scattered notices of the Bible that a lively trade was carried on in this region.

Of the physical geography very little was known. The two arms of the Red Sea were distinguished as the **Heroöpoliticus Sinus** (*S. of Suez*), and the **Ælanites Sinus** (*G. of Akaba*). Between these was the group of mountains, described generally as the “Black Mountains” (**Nigri Montes**) by classical writers, and of which the Biblical **Sinai** and **Horeb** were special heights, usually placed on a hill named *Jebel Mousa* “Moses’s Hill.” Between the Ælanitic Gulf and the Dead Sea there was a line of rugged heights, having in the Bible the general name of the mountains of **Seir**, and

containing the summit of **Hor**, near Petra, the scene of Aaron's death.

The Arabians were for the most part a Shemitic race. Numerous tribes are mentioned in the Bible, such as the Midianites, who were the carriers of Northern Arabia; the Nebaioth, who lived in the Desert E. of Palestine; the Hagarenes, a roaming tribe in the same quarter; the Dedanim, who appear to have been the chief traders of Central Arabia: the Amalekites of the Sinai region; the Edomites immediately S. of Palestine; and the Moabites and Ammonites, who lived so immediately on the border of Palestine that they may be included in that country. Some of these tribes appear in classical geography, though not always in the same localities. The Nebaioth are noticed as the **Nabathæi** or **Nabataei**, who, living at a later period near the head of the **Ælanitic Gulf**, were the people with whom the Romans came most into contact. The **Sabæi** (the Biblical "Sheba") lived in the S.W. and were known as the chief traders in frankincense. The nomad tribes of the N. were termed **Scenitæ**, "dwellers in tents," answering to the Kedar of the Bible with their "dark" tents. They were also called **Saracēni**.

Arabia was originally divided into two great portions—**Deserta** in the N. and **Felix** in the centre and S. A third division was subsequently added, namely **Petræa**, or the district about the town of Petra, with the Sinaitic peninsula. This latter portion, with the adjacent districts E. of Palestine and along the Red Sea, was formed into a Roman Province A.D. 105.

Petra, the **Selah** of the Bible, was the most important town of Northern Arabia, being situated at a point where the caravan routes met from Southern Arabia, Palestine, the Persian Gulf, and Egypt: it was situated in a ravine, which at one place narrows to only 12 ft., and in the sides of which temples, tombs, and other buildings were excavated, many of which still remain: these were probably excavated in the two centuries during which the town was under the Romans, commencing with the reign of Trajan. We may further mention:—**Elāna**, the Elath of Scripture, at the head of the **Ælanitic Gulf** as it now exists, a port of considerable trade even in the days of Solomon, who there maintained vessels for the trade with Ophir; the vessels were built at **Exion-geber**, a place formerly at the head of the gulf, but now 10 m. inland from it. **Mariaba**, a town in the interior, in the district of the **Sabæi**, famed for an enormous reservoir, the bursting of which in the reign of Alexander the Great was regarded as a national disaster. **Adāna** (**Aden**), on the S. coast, a port for Indian commerce. **Gerrha**, on the Persian Gulf.



Jerusalem.

CHAPTER VI.

PALESTINE.

Palestine occupied the sea-coast of the Mediterranean from the border of Phœnicia in the N. to Rhinocorura at the southern angle where the "river of Egypt" (a "wady" or torrent-bed mentioned in Scripture) reaches the sea. Inland it was bounded by the Arnon to the E. of the Dead Sea, and by an ill-defined line running from that river to the mountain range of Alsadamus, and thence curving round N.W. to Hermon at the extremity of Antilibanus. The name "Palestine" comes from the Greeks, who termed this region *or*, at all events, the maritime portion of it, "Syria Palæstina," *i. e.* "Syria of the Philistines," these being the people with whom the Romans first became acquainted. In the Bible the country is variously termed the "land of Canaan," the "land of the Hebrews," the "land of Israel," the "land of Jehovah," and on one occasion the "Holy Land."

The physical conformation and aspect of Palestine are in some respects peculiar. From the points where the ranges of Libanus and Antilibanus terminate, two belts of highland of varying elevation proceed southwards in lines parallel both to the sea coast and to each other. These belts are separated by a narrow

singular fissure, in which the river Jordan flows, and which gradually descends below the level of the sea, until it attains at the surface of the Dead Sea a depression of above 1300 ft. below the Mediterranean. This deep valley, which the Arabs expressively call *el-Ghor* or the "sunken plain," suggested the natural division of Palestine into two portions "this side Jordan" and "the other side of Jordan," or in the Greek language *Peræa* (the land "beyond" or "across"). Between the western belt of highland and the sea there is a maritime plain, which differs materially from the highland in its climate and productions. The northern portion of this plain was named *Sharon* "smooth," and the southern portion *Shephela* "low." Another low plain must be noticed as forming a considerable break in the western highland to the S.W. of the Sea of Galilee, along the course of the River Kishon: this is distinguished as the plain of *Esdraelon*, the classical form of the name *Jezreel*. It was the scene of some important battles, particularly the great one in which Josiah was defeated and killed by Pharaoh Necho, and which took place in the western portion of it near Megiddo. The constant juxta-position of low plain and high ground in western Palestine is implied in the Scriptural expressions "going up" and "going down," in reference to such places as Jerusalem and Jericho respectively; and again in the designations Amorites "dwellers in the mountains," and Canaanites "dwellers in the plain." The general character of the western or Cis-Jordanic highlands is soft and smooth—low rounded hills and level grounds: but to this description there are, of course, numerous exceptions. Wood is now scarce in all parts of it except to the N. of the plain of *Esdraelon*; in former times it was somewhat more abundant: but the southern section, the "Negeb" as the Hebrews termed it from its dryness, must always have been bare. The Trans-Jordanic highland is more varied and sylvan. The easterly plains, into which it subsides, partake of the desert character, but have a larger amount of pasture-land than is usual in such regions. A portion of it on the extreme verge of Palestine between Mt. Alsadumus and Damascus is a remarkably rugged country of basaltic formation; its name, *Trachonitis*, represents its character.

The hills or summits in Palestine, distinguished by special names, were:—**Hermon** (also called in the Bible *Sirion*, *Senir*, and *Sion*), the southern extremity of *Antilibanus*, an imposing height of nearly 10,000 ft., whose summit is generally streaked with snow; **Tabor** or **Atabyrius**, an isolated and picturesque hill, overlooking the plain of *Esdraelon* from the N.E.; **Gilbôa**, a bare summit at the S.E. extremity of the same plain; **Carmel**, which bounds the same plain on the S., and runs out into a bold promontory on the Mediterranean

coast; **Ebal** and **Gorizim**, which stand facing each other on the high ground of Samaria; **Olivet**, E. of Jerusalem, so named from the olive-trees which grew on it; **Gilead**, the general name for the hilly country beyond Jordan; **Pisgah**, the special designation of the heights overlooking the head of the Dead Sea, and the lower Jordan; and **Nebo**, a summit of that range, opposite the mouth of the Jordan. The western highland is thickly strewn with slight elevations which became the favourite sites for towns. Many of the Biblical names express this characteristic, as Gibeon, "hill," Ramah, "eminence," Mizpeh, "look out."

The **Jordan** with its lakes forms the most important feature in the hydrography of Palestine. It rises on the lower slopes of **Hermon** and rushes down with an impetuous stream (whence its name, meaning "swiftly descending"), making a total fall of about 3000 ft. in a length of 150 m. In its upper course it expands into a reedy marsh or lake, called **Merom**, $4\frac{1}{2}$ m. long by $3\frac{1}{4}$ broad. Thence it descends to the **Sea of Galilee** (otherwise named the **Sea of Gennesareth**, or of **Tiberias**, after towns on its coast, and the **Sea of Chinnereth**, perhaps an older form of the name **Gennesareth**) a lake 13 m. long, deeply imbedded among hills, which on its E. side rise like a wall from its shore, but on the W. recede from the edge and leave small plains. Emerging from this lake, the Jordan receives on its l. bank a river from the **Bashan** plateau, unmentioned in Scripture, but named in classical geography **Hieromax**, or **Hieromaces**; and at a considerable interval, another tributary, the **Jabbok** from the **Hauran** region. The Jordan terminates its course in the remarkable lake called in Scripture the "Great," or the "Sa't" sea and in classical geography either the **Lacus Asphaltites**, from the quantity of asphalt thrown up to its surface, or the **Mare Mortuum**, whence our designation the "Dead Sea." Its length is 40 m., and its general width about $8\frac{1}{2}$ m., but it is very much narrowed towards the S. by a projecting peninsula. The saltiness of its water is remarkable, and sulphur is found on its shores. It is fed by numerous streams, the most important of which is the **Arnon** on its eastern shore. On the shores of this lake stood the cities of **Sodom** and **Gomorrhah**, a reminiscence of whose fate is traditionally preserved in that neighbourhood by an isolated rock-pillar which passes for "Lot's wife."

The soil of Palestine was productive, and its climate adapted to the growth of plants which furnished the luxuries as well as the necessities of life—especially corn, wine, and oil. Portions of the country were, indeed, hopelessly barren—such as the rocky district W. of the Dead Sea, which was known as the "wilderness of Judah," and much of the plain of the Jordan, which the Hebrews

described by the word "Arabah," specially applied to it as being so generally desert; this being due partly to the excessive heat of the sunken valley, and partly to the absence of natural irrigation, the Jordan flowing in a bed deeply sunk below the level of the plain. On the other hand the maritime plain, and the Esdraelon plain, were wonderfully rich; and the hilly country, though somewhat dry, yielded fine pastures as well as grain. The hill-sides were carefully terraced, so as to make the most of the soil. Artificial irrigation was much practised, for which the fine natural springs of the country gave great opportunities.

When first we hear of Palestine, it was occupied by the Canaanites—a people who spoke a Shemitic language, though their progenitor is described as a son of Ham. They were divided into the following six tribes:—Hivites, in the N.; Jebusites, about Jerusalem; Hittites, more S. about Hebron; Amorites, on the highlands W. of the Dead Sea, and beyond Jordan about Heshbon and Ashtaroth; Canaanites, properly so-called, on the sea-shore N. of Philistia, and in the valley of the Jordan; Girgashites, whose position is not defined; and possibly the Perizzites, though this name may perhaps mean the "agricultural" as opposed to the mercantile tribes. Mingled with these tribes were the remains of a still earlier population, described in Scripture as "giants," such as the Rephaim near Jerusalem, the Anakim about Hebron, a second tribe of Rephaim beyond Jordan near Ashtaroth-Karnaim, the Zuzim or Zamzummim, and the Emim, these two latter being also in the Trans-Jordanic region. The chief immigrant races were the Philistines and the Hebrews. The Philistines are supposed to have come from Egypt or, according to another view, from Crete: they settled on the rich maritime plain of the S., and there formed a confederacy of five cities, Ashdod, Gaza, Ekron, Gath, and Ascalon. The Hebrews came from Mesopotamia, and were in the first instance, a small nomadic tribe, or rather family, who, in the course of some centuries, grew up into a numerous people during their sojourn in Egypt, and issued thence to take possession of the land of Canaan. This they did, and parcelled the land among their tribes as follows:—Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh on the E. of Jordan from S. to N. in the order described; Simeon in the extreme S. of the western region; Judah, on the highland to the W. of the Dead Sea; then in succession along the course of the Jordan northward, Benjamin with the capital Jerusalem; Ephraim; half Manasseh and Issachar; Zebulon, reaching to the southern extremity of the Sea of Galilee; and Naphthali thence to the roots of Hermon. The remaining tribes were Asher, W. of Naphthali, and Dan, W. of Benjamin. Meanwhile the former inhabitants held

their ground in certain localities, Asher in particular failing to dispossess the Phœnicians of the sea-board, and the Philistines continuing predominant in the region of their Pentapolis. Akin to the Israelites, but always on the worst terms with them, were the Moabites and Ammonites—descendants of Lot. These dwelt on the frontier, the Moabites to the E. of the Dead Sea, where, at the time of the Exodus, they occupied the "field of Moab" S. of the Arnon; and the Ammonites in a more northerly district about the upper Jabbok.

The twelve divisions abovementioned of the Israelites remained under a theocratical government until the establishment of the monarchy, B.C. 1095. The leading events of their subsequent history were—the division of the monarchy between the two states of Judah and Israel, B.C. 975, the latter of which embraced all Palestine, with the exception of Judah and Benjamin; the extinction of the kingdom of Israel, B.C. 721, the displacement of its population, and the introduction of Assyrian colonists to occupy the vacant territory; the extinction of the kingdom of Judah B.C. 586; the subsequent restoration of the Jewish nationality; and the final loss of independence after their subjection by the Romans B.C. 63.

In the New Testament period we find a fourfold division of the country to have been current:—**Judæa** in the S., **Samaria** in the centre, and **Galilee** in the N. of the Cis-Jordanic region, while the Trans-Jordanic region, or so much of it as lay adjacent to the Jordan, was called **Peræa**. The more remote districts retained under classical forms the old Hebrew designations, **Batanea** (*Bashan*), W. of Mt. Alsadamus; **Auranitis** (*Hauran*), about the upper Hieromax; **Ituræa** (*Jethur*), about the base of Hermon; **Gaulanitis**, between Batanæa and the upper Jordan; and **Trachonitis** (*Argob*), N. of Alsadamus. The Samaritans formed a new element in the population after the time of the Israelitish captivity; they were a mixed race, descended from the Assyrian colonists and the remnant of the Israelites, and on this account they were viewed with extreme jealousy by the pure Jews. At the time of our Saviour's birth the whole of Palestine was under a single sovereign Herod the Great: at whose death, B.C. 4, it was divided into three portions, one of which comprised Judæa and Samaria with Idumæa; the second consisted of Galilee; and the third of the Trans-Jordanic regions of Trachonitis, Batanæa, and Ituræa. These were again consolidated, A.D. 41, and remained so until the close of the Jewish nationality by the destruction of Jerusalem.

The towns of Palestine are interesting more on account of their Biblical associations, than for their size or architectural features.

Jerusalem, the capital, occupied an elevated site on the western highland, between the Mediterranean and the head of the Dead Sea, but nearer to the latter than the former. It was probably the same as the Salem of which Melchisedek was king, and certainly the same as the Jebus of Joshua's time. The Greeks turned the name into Hierosolyma, and the Romans gave it an entirely new designation, *Ælia Capitolina*. On three of its sides the site of the town was isolated by ravines; viz., E. and N.E. by the deep ravine of Jehoshaphat, in which ran the torrent of Kedron; S. by the valley of Hinnom, or, as the Alexandrine Greeks termed it, Gehenna; and S.W. by the upper part of the same valley, to which the name of Gilbon was sometimes given. To the N.W. the town lay open to the adjacent country. From the point where the valleys of Hinnom and Jehoshaphat form their junction (at the S.E. angle of the platform), a depression, named Tyropœon, penetrated between the abovementioned valleys into the heart of the city, and thus divided the platform into two summits, of which the eastern was named in its central part Moriah, and at its southern extremity Ophel, while the western and larger one is usually identified with Zion. At the head of the valley of Tyropœon, these two hills merged into an irregular background of a somewhat lower level. The Temple stood on Moriah, overhanging the valley of Jehoshaphat at an elevation of about 150 ft. The city of David was on Mt. Zion, but it is not absolutely certain that this was the western hill: it may have been a portion of the eastern one. N. of Moriah was the quarter called Bezetha, or the "New City," of which we have notice in Josephus's history; N. of Zion was Acra, on which stood the "Lower City" of Josephus. The citadel of Antonia, the residence of the Roman governors, stood in Bezetha, just outside the Temple enclosure. On the opposite side of the valley of Jehoshaphat rises Mt. Olivet, which overlooked Jerusalem at a higher elevation of about 180 ft. Jerusalem became the capital of the Jews about B.C. 1049; it was destroyed by the successive attacks of Nebuchadnezzar in B.C. 605, 597, and 586; was restored by the orders of Cyrus, B.C. 538, and Artaxerxes I. B.C. 457; again captured by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332; sacked by Antiochus Epiphanes, B.C. 170; utterly destroyed in the great siege by Titus, A.D. 70; and restored as a Roman colony by Hadrian, A.D. 135.

Of the other towns we may notice:—(i.) In Judæa—**Hebron**, the chief town in the hill country S. of Jerusalem, originally called Kirjath-Arba, and having near it the cave of Machpelah where the patriarchs were buried. **Bethlehem**, "house of bread," surnamed Ephrata "fruitful," between Hebron and Jerusalem, where our

Saviour was born. **Lachish**, an important military post on the southern plain, fortified by Rehoboam and besieged by Sennacherib. **Gaza**, near the S. frontier and about 3 m. from the sea, one of the chief towns of Philistia and, from its position in reference to Egypt, exposed to frequent attacks; it was captured with difficulty by Alexander the Great. **Ascalon**, on the sea-coast, from an early period a seat of the worship of Derceto, the Syrian Venus. **Ashdod** or **Asdus**, 4 m. from the sea, besieged by Psammetichus for 20 years. **Joppa**, the port of Jerusalem in ancient as in modern times, and surrounded by a luxuriant district. **Nicopolis**, midway between Joppa and Jerusalem, near to which Judas Maccabæus gained a great victory over the Syrians. **Bethel**, the more ancient Luz, on the high ground N. of Jerusalem, a place of national meetings in the time of the Judges and notorious as the place where Jeroboam erected one of his idols. **Jericho**, in the plain of Jordan, at the entrance of a defile leading up to Jerusalem, the first city which the Israelites took on entering Canaan, and surrounded by a fertile neighbourhood particularly abundant in palms, whence its title of the "city of Palm-trees."

(ii.) In Samaria—**Shechem** (the Neapolis of the Roman period, whence its modern name *Nablûs*), the first capital of Samaria, beautifully situated in a fertile valley between the mounts Ebal and Gerizim: it was the scene of Abimelech's conspiracy, and the headquarters of Samaritan sectarianism, which erected its temple on the top of Gerizim, about B.C. 420. **Samaria**, the later capital of Samaria, well situated on a flat summit 6 m. N. of Shechem; founded by king Omri, besieged by Benhadad without success, but afterwards taken by the Assyrians, B.C. 720; now called *Sebasteia* after the later name Sebaste which was assigned to it by Herod the Great. **Cæsaræa**, on the sea-coast, founded by Herod the Great as the most convenient point for maritime communication with the west, and used as the residence of the Roman governors, hence at one period the capital of Palestine.

(iii.) In Galilee—**Jezreel**, on a spur of Gilboa and of military importance as commanding one of the passages to the valley of the Jordan; the residence of king Ahab, and thus in his reign the capital of Israel. **Bethshean**, on the edge of the Jordan valley, with its citadel on an eminence, the place where the bodies of Saul and his sons were exposed after the battle of Gilboa; afterwards called Scythopolis, perhaps from the Scythian incursion in the reign of Josiah. **Tiberias**, on the W. shore of the sea of Galilee, founded by Herod Antipas about A.D. 16, and named after the Emperor Tiberius; much frequented by the Jews after the destruction of Jerusalem. **Julias**, near the head of the lake on the E. bank

of the Jordan, and on the site of the Bethsaida where our Lord fed the five thousand; it was built by Philip, the tetrarch of Ituræa, and named after Julia the daughter of Augustus. **Nazareth**, on a hill bounding the plain of Esdraelon on the N., and encircled by a series of yet higher hills; the home of our Lord's youth. **Sepphoris**, N.W. of Nazareth, the strongest city in Galilee in the Roman period; named **Diocæsareä** in the later portion of that period. **Cæsarea**, surnamed **Philippi** or **Paneas**, at the base of Hermon and near one of the sources of the Jordan, founded by the Herods and named **Cæsarea** in honour of the emperor **Tiberius**, with the adjunct "**Philippi**," after Philip the tetrarch, its chief founder.

(iv.) In the Trans-Jordanic region from S. to N.—**Ar-Moab** or **Rabbath-Moab**, the capital of the Moabites, on a hill S. of the **Arnon**, and thus outside the proper limits of Palestine, but included within it by the Romans, who constituted it, under the name **Areopolis**, the capital of **Palæstina Tertia**. **Heshbon**, on the high ground E. of the Dead Sea, the old capital of the Amorite king **Sihon**. **Rabbath-Ammon**, the capital of the Ammonites, near the E. frontier, on one of the upper tributaries of the **Jabbok**, and hence described in Scripture as the "city of the waters," in contradistinction to the citadel which was posted on an adjacent eminence; it was afterwards named **Philadelphia**, as having been rebuilt by **Ptolemy Philadelphus** of Egypt in the 3rd century B.C. **Ramoth-Gilead**, on the heights of Mt. Gilead, near the Jordan valley, one of the cities of refuge; captured by the Syrians in the reign of **Ahab** who attempted unsuccessfully to dispossess them of it by the aid of **Jehoshaphat**. **Geräsa**, N. of the **Jabbok**, the leading member of the **Decapolis** or confederacy of ten towns in this region; burnt by the Jews at the commencement of the Roman war, and again by **Vespasian**, but rebuilt by the Romans with great splendour, as its ruins still testify. **Pella**, on the edge of the highland overlooking the valley of the Jordan, opposite **Bethshean**, the asylum of the Christians during and after the siege of Jerusalem. **Jabesh Gilead**, S.E. of **Pella**. **Gadära**, on a spur of Mt. Gilead just S. of the **Hieromax**, evidently from its ruins a fine town in the Roman period, when it was rebuilt by **Pompey**; it ranked under **Gabinus** as the capital of **Peræa**. **Bostra**, in **Auranitis** S.W. of Mt. **Alsadamus**, the Scriptural **Bozrah**, raised to importance by **Trajan**, who constituted it the capital of Eastern Palestine A.D. 106, an event which gave rise to a chronological era (the **Bostrian**) in these parts: its ruins are very numerous and ornate. **Ashtäroth**, E. of the Sea of Galilee, one of the two capitals of **Bashan** (**Edrei** being the other), a chief seat of the worship of **Astarte** (**Venus**).



View of Babil from the West.

CHAPTER VII.

I. MESOPOTAMIA.—II. BABYLONIA.—III. ASSYRIA.—IV. ARMENIA.—
V. COLCHIS, IBERIA, AND ALBANIA.—VI. SARMATIA ASIATICA.

I. MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA was the region "between the rivers" Euphrates and Tigris from the foot of the Armenian highlands in the N., to the Median Wall in the S. which crossed the plain shortly above the point where the rivers approximate so closely to each other. The Hebrew name was *Aram-Naharâim*, i.e. "Aram of the two rivers" the modern Arabs call it *Al-Jezireh* "the island." It consists of an almost unbroken plain, covered in the spring-time with a luxuriant herbage, but parched and bare under the fierce heat of the summer.

The most important features in the physical geography of the country are the two great rivers which bound it—the **Euphrates** and **Tigris**. Both rise in the Armenian highlands and, guided by the mountain chains of that country, take opposite courses, so that when they emerge on the plain, they have attained the greatest amount of divergence. The Euphrates which crosses the Armenian highlands in a westerly course, turns first to the S. and then, below

Thapsacus, to the S. E., working its way with endless meanderings and having its volume increased by a few tributaries, particularly the **Chabōras** (the Araxes of Xenophon's *Anabasis*) which drains a considerable area through its various branches and joins the main stream at Circesium. Another tributary, the **Balissus** or **Belias**, reaches the Euphrates higher up. The Tigris, having held an easterly course in the first instance, turns to the S. and pursues a more direct course to its destination, so producing the convergence which takes place in the S. of Mesopotamia.

The inhabitants of Mesopotamia were of Shemitic origin—a branch of the Aramaic family which extended over Syria. Numerous nomad Arabs crossed the Euphrates in the season of herbage, so much so that in Xenophon's *Anabasis* the district adjacent to the Euphrates is called Arabia. Mesopotamia was at no period the seat of any important sovereignty; it passed successively under the Assyrian, Median, Persian, Syrian, and Roman empires, none of which appear to have interfered much with its affairs. The Romans established a twofold political division of it into **Osrhoëne** and **Mygdonia**, the districts W. and E. of the Chabōras respectively. The towns were unimportant. **Edessa** ranked as the capital of Osrhoëne and **Nisibis** as that of Mygdonia.

II. BABYLONIA.

Babylonia occupied the lower part of the plain of the Euphrates and Tigris, from the Median Wall to the Persian Gulf. The two great rivers approach each other within a distance of 20 m. below the Median Wall, and then diverge to a considerable interval before they again approach each other. They now unite before discharging themselves into the Persian Gulf, but formerly they possessed independent courses to the sea. Numerous canals intersected this country: Xenophon describes four as crossing between the two rivers, and there were two W. of the Euphrates, the **Maarsares** (the name should probably be written Naar-sares = Nahr-sares), which left the river above Babylon and terminated in a marsh, and the **Pallacōpas**, which parted from the river about 75 m. below Babylon and joined the Persian Gulf at Teredon. The soil of the plain was formerly very fertile under artificial irrigation, but it is now an arid wilderness.

The inhabitants of this district were named Chaldeans, and belonged to the same stock as the Syrians, who indeed appear to have issued from this quarter as their original seat. In the Bible Babylonia is described as "Shinar" and the "land of the Chaldeans." It became the seat of an important empire between

B.C. 625, when Nabopolassar rendered Babylon independent of Nineveh, and B.C. 538 when Cyrus annexed it to the Persian Empire.

The capital was **Babylon** which stood on both sides of the Euphrates near *Hillah*; its size, if we may credit the accounts of ancient writers, was beyond all example; Herodotus estimates the circuit of its walls at 480 stades (about 60 miles), and the walls themselves were, according to the same authority, 200 royal cubits high (about 340 ft.) and 50 royal cubits (85 ft.) thick. The great event in its history was its capture by Cyrus, which was effected by diverting the course of the Euphrates and entering the city on the dry bed of that river, B.C. 538. Whether Babylon was the same as the Babel of the Bible is uncertain: the name Babel, meaning "Gate of Belus," would rather lead us to identify it with a town now represented by the mound of *Niffer* to the S.E. of Babylon. The first undoubted notice of Babylon in the Bible occurs in the annals of Hezekiah's reign, B.C. 712. Babylon sank after the foundation of Seleucia, a town on the Tigris to the N.E. of Babylon, which was built by Seleucus Nicator out of the materials furnished by Babylon, and which remained an important place until the war between the Romans and Parthians.

The Bible makes mention of four towns as founded by Nimrod in the plain of Shinar, viz: **Babel**, of which we have already spoken; **Erech**, probably at *Warka*, near the Euphrates about 80 m. below Babylon; **Accad**, on the Tigris at *Akker-kuf* near *Baghdad*; and **Calneh**, the same as the classical Ctesiphon. In addition to these we have mention of **Ellasar**, at *Senkereh* on the Euphrates below *Warka*; and **Ur** "of the Chaldees," probably at *Mugeir* near the rt. bank of the Euphrates S. of *Senkereh*. The sites of these towns are marked by enormous mounds which cover their ruins and which form the most conspicuous objects in the scenery of the plain.

Of the other places we may mention:—**Borsippa**, near Babylon, with a great temple of Nebo founded by Nebuchadnezzar, the ruins of which are covered by the great mound at *Birs-Nimrud*; **Cunaxa**, in the N. of Babylonia near the Euphrates, the scene of the battle between Cyrus and Artaxerxes, B.C. 401; **Charax Spasinu**, near the mouth of the Tigris, founded by Alexander the Great with the name Alexandria and at a later period occupied by an Arab chieftain named Spasines, after whom it received the surname of Spasinu; and **Terêdon**, on the Persian Gulf at the mouth of the old channel of the Euphrates.

III. ASSYRIA.

Assyria was situated between the Tigris and the ranges of mountains which girdle the plateau of Iran on its W. side, and which were somewhat indefinitely described under the names of **Choatras** and **Zagrus**. In the N. it extended to Armenia, and in the S. to Susiana. The portion adjoining the left bank of the Tigris is a plain; the interior is mountainous. Numerous rivers cross the country diagonally between the mountains and the Tigris, the most important being the **Zabätus** or **Lycus**, *Great Zab*; the **Caprus** or **Zerbis**, *Lesser Zab*; the **Physcus** or **Tornadötus**, *Odorneh*; and the **Gyndes**, *Diala*, which, according to Herodotus, was divided into 360 channels, perhaps for the purpose of irrigation.

The Assyrians were intimately connected in point of race with the Babylonians, as we learn from the Biblical statement that "out of that land (Babylonia) went forth Asshur" (Gen. x. 11). They come prominently forward in the history of Western Asia between the years 1110 and 625 B.C., during which period the Assyrian monarchs repeatedly invaded Syria and Palestine, and even advanced beyond these limits into Egypt and Asia Minor, while in another direction they subjected Babylon and Media. The empire was terminated by the united forces of the Medes and Babylonians.

The most famous capital of Assyria was **Ninus**, the **Nineveh** of the Bible, situated on the left bank of the Tigris opposite to the modern *Mosul*. It was elevated to the dignity of capital by Sennacherib B.C. 702, and retained its position until its destruction B.C. 625 by Cyaxares and Nabopolassar, kings of the Medes and Babylonians respectively. It is frequently mentioned in the Bible, and particularly in the narrative of Jonah's mission, where it is described as "a city of three days' journey" (Jon. iii. 3). Its ruins are covered by the mounds of *Kouyunjik* and *Nebbi Yunus*, whence have been extracted many of the striking sculptures in the British Museum. In Xenophon's *Anabasis* the place is called **Mespila**. Nineveh does not appear to have been the earliest capital of Assyria; it was preceded by a town situated at *Nimrud*, 17 m. below Nineveh, the **Larissa** of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, and probably the "great" city of **Rosen**, which was made the capital by Sardanapalus, B.C. 930. This again had been preceded by a town still lower down called *Kalah Shergat*, which may have been the same as the Biblical *Calah*, and which was built about 1273 B.C. There are large mounds at both these places which have yielded valuable monuments. Another huge mound at *Khorsabad*, 15 m. N. E. of Nineveh, covers the ruins of a town built by Sargon, which may have ranked as the capital during his reign (B.C. 721-704).

Of the other places we may notice:—**Arbēla**, in the interior between the rivers Zabatus and Caprus, near to which (at **Gangamēla**, 20 m. to the N. W.) was fought the great battle between Darius and Alexander the Great; **Opis**, at the junction of the Physcus and Tigris; and **Ctesiphon**, on the Tigris opposite Seleucia, on the fall of which latter town it rose to importance and became the winter-quarters of the Parthian kings.

IV. ARMENIA.

Armenia was the general name of the highland country about the upper courses of the Euphrates, Tigris, Araxes and Cyrus, the two former flowing into the Persian Gulf and the two latter into the Caspian Sea. It also included the greater part of the course of the Acampsis which discharges into the Euxine. The centrality of its position in the physical geography of Western Asia is thus apparent. It is an elevated and rugged country, the central plains lying some 7000 or 8000 ft. above the level of the sea, while lofty ranges traverse it in various directions, **Abus** between the two branches of the Euphrates, **Capotes** N. of the northern branch of the Euphrates, **Niphātes**, near lake Arsissa, a range well-known by name to the Latin poets and used by them as a synonym for Armenia, **Masius**, S. of the Tigris overlooking the Mesopotamian plain, and the **Gordizē Montes**, E. of the Tigris, whose name is preserved in the modern *Kurd*. The loftiest mountain in Armenia is situated near the Araxes and is named *Macis* by the Armenians and *Aghri-Tagh* by the Turks: it attains to a height of 17,260 ft. above the sea, and, as being the loftiest in this district, it has been supposed to be the mountain on which the ark rested, and is hence commonly called **Ararat**. It should be noticed however, that in the Bible Ararat is the name, not of a mountain, but of a district, and that the words in Gen. viii. 4 ("the mountains of Ararat") do not indicate any special summit. The chief rivers have been already mentioned: the **Euphrates** is formed by two branches running in parallel courses from E. to W. and now distinguished as the *Murād-su* (the larger and more southerly of the two), and the *Kara-su*; below their confluence the Euphrates pursues a devious course amid the mountain ranges towards the Mesopotamian plain. The **Tigris** (the "Hiddekel" of Scripture, so called from its "arrow"-like swiftness), is also composed of two branches, the chief of which rises S. of the Euphrates and flows E. in its upper course, but is turned S. E. by the Kurdish range, while the other (the **Centrites** of Xenophon's *Anabasis*), rises S. of Lake

Thospitis. The **Teleboas** mentioned in Xenophon's *Anabasis* has been variously identified with the *Billis* branch of the Tigris, and with a tributary of the Euphrates which rises W. of lake Thospitis. The **Araxes** (*Aras*), rises near the *Kara-su* branch of the Euphrates and flows E. to the Caspian: the **Phasis** mentioned in Xenophon's *Anabasis* was either the main stream of this river, or one of its upper tributaries. The **Cyrus** rises in Armenia, but its main course lies in Iberia and Albania. Two large lakes occur in Armenia, **Thospitis**, **Arsène**, or **Arsissa** (*Wan*), in the S., and **Lychnitis** (*Goutcha*), in the N. E.

The Armenians were an Indo-European race, and are represented by Togarmah, the son of Japhet, in the Mosaic table of descent. They were divided into numerous tribes, of whom the **Carduchi**, in the modern *Kurdistan*, may be mentioned. In Biblical geography, we meet with the names **Minni** and **Ararat**, as applied to portions of the country in conjunction with, but distinct from, Togarmah. Armenia never attained to political importance. Native annalists record the existence of independent dynasties from B.C. 2107 to B.C. 328, when the last king fell in battle with Alexander the Great. In the second century B.C. its independence was re-established under the Arsacids, the most illustrious of whom was **Tigranes I.**, the ally of Mithridates.

The towns were unimportant. **Artaxata**, the capital, stood on the Araxes, below Ararat: it was built under the superintendence of Hannibal, was destroyed by Corbulo, A.D. 58, and rebuilt by Tiridates. We may also mention:—**Tigranocerta**, on the Nicephorius, a branch of the Tigris, built as a fortress by Tigranes (as its name implies), and shortly after dismantled by Lucullus, who defeated Tigranes under its walls; **Amida** (*Diarbekr*), on the Tigris, besieged by the Persian king Sapor, A.D. 359; and **Artemita** on the E. side of lake Thospitis.

V. COLCHIS, IBERIA, AND ALBANIA.

The three countries, named at the head of this section, held between them the districts between the Euxine and the Caspian seas, or what would now be called the Trans-Caucasian provinces of *Russia*. **Iberia** occupied the more central position, with **Colchis** to the W. of it on the sea-board of the Euxine, and **Albania** E. on the sea-board of the Caspian. The great range of **Caucasus** forms the northern boundary of all three, presenting a massive barrier across the neck of land between the two seas. Little was known of this range by the ancients beyond the name: it was to their minds the type of all that was desolate, and was appropriately

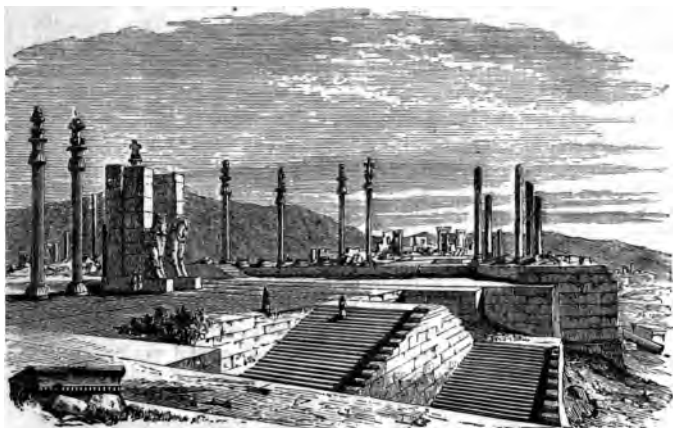
selected as the scene of the fabled woes of Prometheus. The Romans penetrated its valleys, and became acquainted with the *Pass of Dariel* (*Caucasian Portæ*) in the central range, as also with the *Pass of Derbend* (*Albanian Portæ*) on the shores of the Caspian, where an important offshoot from the main range projects to the very shore of the sea, and allows only of a narrow and easily defensible passage. The *Cyrus* (*Kur*) is the chief river of this region: it rises in Armenia, and, curving round in its upper course, assumes a S.E. course to the Caspian, receiving 1. the *Arâgus*, and the *Cambyses* with the *Alazon*: it also now receives the *Araxes* on its r. bank near the sea, but in ancient times the *Araxes* probably had its own separate channel. On the side of the *Euxine* the *Phasis* was the chief stream.

The *Ibëri* formed an organised community, divided into four castes—royal, sacerdotal, military, and servile: the indigenous name (*Virb*) of the Georgians is probably a modification of *Iberi*. The *Albāni* were divided into twelve hordes, which were occasionally combined under a single ruler, but more generally preserved their independence. In the Caucasian valleys, the distinctions of language and habits were very numerous, and each valley was held by what was practically a separate tribe. Herodotus describes the *Colchi* as dark-complexioned and woolly-haired, and he supposed them to be of African origin. Colchis was famed in mythology as *Æa*, the native land of Medea, the great school of magical art, and the depository of the golden fleece which was the object of the Argonautic expedition.

The towns were few. The Milesians planted a colony at *Dioscurias* in Colchis, which became the winter-quarters of Mithridates B.C. 66. *Harmozica*, on the *Cyrus*, was the capital of Iberia, and a town named *Chabala*, the capital of Albania, in addition to which there was a town named *Albāna* at *Derbend*.

VI. SARMATIA ASIATICA.

The title *Sarmatia Asiatica* was applied to the almost unknown regions lying N. of Caucasus, and E. of the Tanais. Some few of the larger rivers are named in ancient geography, such as the *Rha* (*Volga*), *Udon* (*Kouma*), and *Alonta*, (*Terek*), which join the Caspian, and the *Hypānis* or *Attiēitus* (*Kuban*), which flows partly into the *Palus Mæotis*, and partly into the *Euxine*. The inhabitants were broadly designated *Sarmatæ* or *Sauromatæ*. The only noticeable towns were *Phanagoria*, on the E. of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, founded by Greeks of Teos, a great commercial emporium in these parts, and the capital of the kings of Bosphorus; and *Tanais*, a Milesian colony at the mouth of the river of the same name.



Persepolis.

CHAPTER VIII.

I. THE PERSIAN PROVINCES.—II. INDIA.—III. SERICA, THE SINÆ, AND SCYTHIA.

I. THE PERSIAN PROVINCES.

THE provinces of the Persian empire were at no period described under a single collective name. The title "*Ari-ana*," occasionally applied to the same region as the modern *Persia*, was properly an ethnological term, meaning the abode of the Arian races. In a geographical sense it is more particularly applied to the eastern provinces of the *Iran* plateau. The title "*Persicum Imperium*," on the other hand, is more extensive than the table-land of *Iran*. Under these circumstances we shall treat the various provinces under their several titles, giving precedence to Persis as the one which gave name to the Persian empire and as being the seat of the most illustrious branch of the Aryan stock.

1. **Persis** was situated on the E. coast of the Persian Gulf, and extended back over the ranges which divide the plateau from the maritime district, on to the plateau itself. It answers partly in position to *Fars*, which is a modification of the name Persis. The ranges run parallel to the coast, and shut out the rivers of the

plateau from access to the sea. Thus the **Araxes** (*Bendamir*), which may be regarded as the chief river of the interior, terminates in a lake, now called *Baktegan*, about 40 m. below Persepolis. Several rivers attain a considerable length of course in the mountain-belt itself, among which we may specify the **Oroatis** (*Tab*), which reaches the Persian Gulf on the border of Susiana.

The Persians were reputed a most warlike race, and particularly skilful as riders and bowmen. They were divided, according to Herodotus, into three castes or classes, namely, warriors (who formed the dominant caste), agriculturists, and nomads; and these three were subdivided into ten tribes. The district on the inner verge of the mountain-belt was named Parætacène. **Pasargadae** was the original capital of the Persians and held its position as such down to the time of Cyrus; it was probably situated on the Cyrus, a branch of the Araxes, near *Murghab*, where the tomb of Cyrus has been discovered. The later and more famous capital was **Persepolis**, well situated on a plain near the confluence of the Araxes and Cyrus, where fine ruins of it still exist under the name of *Chel-Minar*, "the forty columns." The chief buildings were erected probably by Darius Hystaspis and Xerxes, and the town was burnt down by Alexander the Great.

2. **Susiana** touched the head of the Persian Gulf just W. of the Oroatis, and thence followed the l. bank of the Tigris to the boundary of Assyria. Inland it reached the edge of the *Iran* plateau, but it does not seem to have included any portion of the plateau itself. It answers both in name and position to *Khuzistan*. It naturally falls into two divisions:—the low plain and the mountain-belt. It is watered by streams which, issuing from the mountains on to the plain, have there shifted their courses considerably in the lapse of centuries. The chief of these is the **Choaspes** (*Kerkhah*), which flows near Susa, and below that town was formerly joined by the **Eulæus**, which rises more S., and which now pursues an independent course to the Tigris. The water of the Choaspes was very pure, and formed the favourite beverage of the Persian monarchs. The Eulæus answers to the modern *Karun*, which receives the **Coprates** (*Dizful*), a stream also flowing near Susa; the Eulæus divided in its lower course, one arm interlacing with the Tigris, while the other held a separate course to the Persian Gulf: the latter was named the Pasitigris, or "Little Tigris," a name which was occasionally transferred to the main stream of the Tigris: the *Karun* now falls wholly into the *Shatt-el-Arab*, or the united stream of the Euphrates and Tigris.

The inhabitants of Susiana appear to have belonged to two different stocks, one of which is represented by the names **Cissia**,

Cossæi, and the Biblical Cuthæans, and the other by **Elymæis**, **Elymæi**, and the Biblical **Elam**. The Elymæi were a Shepmitic people, who thrust back the Cossæi from the plains into the mountains, though the name Cissia still adhered to the neighbourhood of Susa.

The only town worthy of notice was **Susa**, the "Shushan" of the Bible, which stood between the rivers Choaspes and Coprates at the modern *Sus*; its most famous edifice was the palace of which we have a description in the book of Esther: this was commenced by Darius, and completed by Artaxerxes Mnemon, after whom it was named the Memnonium.

3. **Media** lay in the N.W. angle of the Iranian plateau, between the Caspian sea in the N.E., the river Araxes in the N., and the ranges which bound the plateau in the W. Towards the S. it extended over the plateau to the borders of Parthia and Persis. The northern portion of this province, which was distinguished by the title of **Atropatène** or Media Minor, is very mountainous, the chief ranges being **Zagrus** and **Choatras** on the side of Assyria, and **Caspian Mons** and **Corônus** on the side of the Caspian Sea. Across the first of these ranges an important pass, **Portæ Zagricæ** or **Medicæ** (*Kelishin*), opened a route to the Mesopotamian plain. The **Caspian Portæ**, which Alexander the Great traversed on his way to Hecatompylos, lay E. of Rhagæ at *Dereh*. The **Amardus** (*Kizil-Ozien*) is the chief river on the side of the Caspian: in the N.W. lake **Spanta** (*Urumiah*) forms the centre of a large basin and receives numerous rivers: on the eastern plains the streams are absorbed by the sand. The central and southern portions of Media (distinguished as Media Magna) contained some fertile plains and valleys, among which the Nisæan plains, near Ecbatana, were particularly famous for their breed of horses.

^ The Medians or Medes were allied in race to the Persians, and at one period seem to have had a special title to the name Arian. They were divided, according to Herodotus, into six tribes. They come prominently forward in history in the reign of their king Cyaxares (probably identical with the Ahasuerus of the book of Tobit), who carried his arms to Nineveh and Asia Minor, where his war with Alyattes, king of Lydia, was terminated by the eclipse predicted by Thales, B.C. 610. Media was incorporated with Persia in a single empire by Cyrus, B.C. 558. The Medians were credited with possessing great skill in sorcery.

Ecbatāna, the capital of Media under the Persian kings, was situated in the southern portion of the province, where the mountains subside on to the plateau, at a spot now called *Hamadan*, which is a mere modification of its ancient name. An earlier

capital, which appears to have been known by the same name, but which at a later period was named *Gasāca* and *Vera*, was situated in Atropatene at a spot called *Tukht-i-Soleiman*, where remains still exist. The Biblical form of the name is Achmeta. The only other town worthy of notice is *Rhagæ* (the Rhages of the Bible), which lay in the N.E. of the province, and was visited by Alexander the Great. Near the southern Ecbatana, and near the border of Susiana at a place called *Behistun*, there is a cliff, on the face of which are sculptures and inscriptions, descriptive of the victorious campaigns of Darius. These inscriptions are valuable for the light they throw on the ancient languages of these regions.

4. *Hyrcania* occupied the south-eastern coast of the Caspian Sea, and the northern slopes of the ranges which bound the basin of that sea in that quarter. The ancient name is preserved in that of the river *Gurgan*; the district is divided between the provinces of *Mazanderan* and *Astrabad*. The region was a wild one, famed for its wild beasts and hounds; the name itself is supposed to have reference to the abundance of wolves in it. The mountain range, S. of the Caspian, attains its culminating height in *M. Jasonius*, *Demavend*. Alexander the Great crossed the mountains from the S.E., and traversed the maritime plain, entering the capital *Carta* or *Zadracarta*, which lay on the shore of the Caspian.

5. *Parthia* lay E. of Media, and included a considerable portion of the *Great Salt Desert*, in the eastern part of the modern *Persia*. The people were better known than the country. After the decay of the Syro-Macedonian empire the Parthians became the most important power in Western Asia, and established their capital on the banks of the Tigris at Seleucia. They thus came in contact with the Romans, whom they defeated, B.C. 53, with the loss of their standards, which were not recovered until B.C. 20. The Arsacidæ, as the Parthian dynasty was named, existed for nearly 500 years, from B.C. 250 to A.D. 226, when the Sassanian dynasty rose to power. The Parthian warriors were particularly famed for the skill with which they discharged their arrows from horseback while in rapid retreat. Alexander the Great traversed the northern part of Parthia, passing through *Hecatompylos*, near *Jah Jirm*, which afterwards became one of the capitals of the Arsacidæ.

6. *Carmania* lay S. of Parthia, and E. of Susiana and Persia, bordering on the Persian Gulf in the S. It answers in name and position to the modern *Kirman*. It contained two natural divisions—an interior desert region, and a mountainous belt together with the maritime plain between the belt and the sea: these two were distinguished by the names *Deserta* and *Vera* respectively. Little was known of this region. Alexander the Great traversed the

southern portion of it on his return from the mouth of the Indus. The capital, **Carmāna**, was situated in the northern division, where it still exists under the name of **Kirman**. A port of considerable trade, named **Harmozia** or **Harmusa**, standing at the N. end of the *Strait of Ormuz*, was visited by Nearchus on his return from the Indus.

7. **Gedrosia** lies E. of Carmania on the shore of the *Mare Erythræum*, in the position of the modern provinces of *Beloochistan* and *Mekran*. The greater part of this province suffers from extreme aridity and consequent barrenness. Alexander the Great's army endured terrible hardships in traversing it on their return from the mouth of the Indus. He purposed in the first instance to follow the line of coast, but, finding it impossible to procure sustenance, he struck into the interior and passed by **Pura**, probably at *Bunpur*. The position of **Rhambacia**, mentioned in connexion with this expedition, is undecided: it was situated near the frontier of India, perhaps at *Haur*.

8. **Drangiana** lay N.W. of Gedrosia about the large lake of **Aria** (*Zurrah* or *Hamoon*), in the position of the present *Seistan*. The lake receives some large rivers, of which we may notice the **Erymandrus** or **Etymander** (*Helmund*), on its E. side, and the **Pharnacotis** on its N. side. Alexander the Great traversed Drangiana from N. to S., passing through the capital **Prophthasia**, which stood N. of Lake Aria between *Dushak* and *Furrah*.

9. **Arachosia** lay E. of Drangiana, and derived its name from the river **Arachōtus** (*Urghundab*), the chief tributary of the Etymander. It corresponds generally with *Kandahar*, but further includes portions of the adjacent provinces. Alexander the Great followed the valley of the Arachotus in his advance northwards, and founded a city on its banks, **Alexandria Arachōton**. The capital of the country was called **Cophen** or **Arachōtus**: its position is unknown.

10. **Aria** lay immediately N. of Drangiana about the valley of the river **Arius** (*Heri-Rud*), which, rising in Paropamisus, flows W. in its upper course, and afterwards turning N. loses itself in the sands of *Turkestan*. On the banks of this river stood the capital **Aria**, which Alexander visited as he followed the line of the river between Parthia and Drangiana, and which he probably enlarged as he named it **Alexandria Arion**: it occupies the site of *Herat*. Another place which he visited, named **Artacoāna**, was either on the same site or lower down the river.

11. The **Paropamisidae** were so named as occupying the valleys of the great range of Paropamisus (*Hindoo Kūsh*) from the headwaters of the Arius and Etymander to the valley of the Indus. The region answers to the modern Afghanistan. This district

includes the ~~valley~~ of the Cōphen (*Cabul*), which supplies the great inlet to India from the N. and W. The chief interest that attaches to this district in ancient geography arises out of Alexander's expedition. Entering it from the valley of the Arachotus, he reached the town of *Cabūra* or *Ortospāna*, the modern *Cabul*, on the Cōphen. Thence he crossed the *Hindoo Kush* by the pass of *Bameean*. On his return from the N. in 328 B.C. he passed by *Nicœa*, perhaps the same as *Cabura*, and descended the Cōphen to the junction of the *Choes* or *Choaspes* (*Kamah*), where he turned northwards into the mountain district between the *Cabul* and the upper *Indus*, and after taking the towns *Gorydala* and *Arigæum* he turned southwards at the river *Guræus* or *Suastus* (*P'unjkora*), and capturing the towns *Ora* and *Basira* in the mountains between that river and the *Indus*, he reached the latter river near *Peucela*. Whether the town *Caspapyrus* mentioned by Herodotus (the *Caspapyrus* of *Hecatæus*) is the same as *Cabura*, is uncertain; it has been so identified. *Cabul* was the seat of a dynasty which attained considerable local importance about A.D. 100.

12. *Bactria* or *Bactriāna* lay N. of *Paropamisus*, about the upper and middle basin of the river *Oxus*, in which region the name still survives under the form *Balk*. The valleys in the S.E. and E. of this district were fertile, and the fame of the country in this respect had reached the ears of educated Romans. For the rest, it was supposed by them to stand on the extreme verge of the world and little was known of it beyond what could be learnt from the annals of Alexander the Great. *Bactria*, nevertheless, holds its place in history, having been the seat of an independent sovereignty between 250 and 100 B.C., which at one time extended its sway to the banks of the *Indus* and *Ganges*. Alexander the Great entered *Bactria* from the S., and descended by *Drapsaca* (*Anderab*) and *Aornus* to *Bactra* (*Balk*); then crossed the *Oxus*, probably at *Kilif*, on his route to *Sogdiana*, and on his return made an expedition into the mountainous district in the E. of *Bactria*, named *Parætacēne*. *Bactra*, which ranked as the capital of *Bactria*, has been in all ages an important commercial entrepôt for the trade between Eastern and Western Asia. The town which Alexander founded here; *Alexandria Bactriana*, was probably E. of *Bactra* at *Khulm*.

13. *Margiāna* was situated W. of *Bactria* about the river *Margus* (*Murghab*), which flows in a N.W. direction, as though making for the *Caspian Sea*, but loses itself in the sands before it reaches that sea. A large portion of this region is barren through aridity, but wherever irrigation is practised the soil is productive. The inhabitants were a *Scythian* race, allied to the *Massagætæ*. The chief town stood on the *Margus* at *Merv*; it was named *Antiochia*.

Margiāna, as having been restored by Antiochus **Soter**† its foundation was attributed without sufficient evidence to **Alexander the Great**.

14. **Sogdiāna** lay N. of Bactria, about the upper **Jaxartes** and the valley of the **Polytimētus** which formed the heart of the province. The river just mentioned belongs to the basin of the **Oxus** rather than of the **Jaxartes**, though it does not at present reach the river but discharges itself into a lake. It owed its ancient name, meaning "very precious," as it does its modern one of **Zarafshan** "gold scattering," to the prolific fertility which its water communicated to the adjacent district. **Alexander the Great** penetrated through Sogdiana to the banks of the **Jaxartes**, and there founded the most remote of his cities, **Alexandria Ultima** (as it was hence called) near the modern **Khojend**. Another town on that river was named **Cyreschāta**, from a tradition that it formed the limit of **Cyrus's** empire. **Maracanda** (*Samarcand*), on the **Polytimetus**, appears to have been the capital, and must have been in all ages a commercial entrepôt; it was visited by **Alexander**, as also was **Nautaca**, S. W. of **Maracanda**. The extensive steppe about the lower **Oxus**, S. of the *Sea of Aral*, was occupied by the **Chorasmii**, whom **Alexander** also visited.

II. INDIA.

The name **India** was originally applied to that portion of the **Indus** basin which we now call the **Punjab**, where the plain attains a considerable expansion about the five large streams which contribute to form the lower course of that river. In this limited sense it is used by **Herodotus** and in the age of **Alexander**. As discovery advanced, the name was extended over all the peninsula of *Hindustan*, and yet further to the almost unknown districts beyond the **Ganges**, and in this extended sense **India** was divided into two portions distinguished as "intra Gangem" and "extra Gangem." Later geographers give us the names of the leading features in the physical geography of the country—its promontories, mountain-ranges, and rivers. But the enumeration of these throws little light on history or classical literature, and will therefore be omitted in this work. The only region that calls for detailed description is the **Punjab**, which was the scene of **Alexander's** Indian campaign. We have already seen that he reached the **Indus** by the valley of the **Cophen** or **Cabul** river: having crossed the **Indus** at or near *Attock*, he advanced by **Taxila** (*Manikyala*) to the **Hydaspes** (*Jelum*), on the banks of which he built two towns, **Bucephala** which he

named after his favourite horse, and *Nicæa*, so called to commemorate his victory over Porus whose kingdom lay between the Hydaspes and the Acesines. He then crossed in succession the *Acesines* (*Chenab*), the *Hydraotes* (*Ravee*), and, passing through *Sangala* (*Lahore*), the *Hyphāsis* (*Gharra*), which he crossed below the confluence of the *Hesudrus* (*Sutleje*). This was the limit of his expedition. Hence he returned to the Hydaspes, dropped down that stream to its junction with the Acesines, captured the city of the *Malli* (*Mooltan*), and then followed the Acesines to the main stream of the Indus, at which point he founded an *Alexandria* probably at *Mittun*, and then followed the Indus to *Pattala* (*Tatta*), at the head of the Delta of that river.

The subsequent references to these parts are not numerous, and show a very indistinct knowledge of them. Virgil for instance speaks of the Hydaspes as a Median river (*Georg.* iv. 211), in which he must either have very much misapprehended its position, or have used the term "Median" with a strong poetical licence for any *eastern* country. The *Ganges* became known very shortly after Alexander's time: *Palibothra* (near *Patna*) appears to have been the seat of the most important state on the mid-course of that river in the 3rd and 4th centuries B.C. At a later period the Romans claimed the credit of having extended their conquests to the mouth of the Ganges, where lived the *Gangaridæ* with their capital *Gange*, somewhere in the neighbourhood of *Calcutta*.

The ancient commerce of India is a subject of much interest. There can be no question that Solomon traded with India, either directly or through the intervention of an entrepôt in southern Arabia; for some of the articles imported by him in his ships of Tarshish, "ivory and apes and peacocks," are described under Indian names. The early navigators probably followed the line of coast; but when the course of the *monsoons* became known (a discovery attributed to Hippalus), the Ptolemies of Egypt established a regular and direct communication with the ports of India, among which *Barygaza* (*Baroche*) seems to have held the chief place. The Romans obtained from India some products on which they set great store—ivory, gold, gems, frankincense, and ebony. The southern extremity of the peninsula, *Pandiōnis Regio*, was specially famed for its pearl fisheries.

Off the S. E. coast of India lies the important island of *Ceylon*, the ancient *Taprobāne* or *Salice*, which was densely populated (there being no less than 500 towns on it according to Pliny), and was of commercial importance in regard to pearls and precious stones.

III. SERICA, THE SINÆ, AND SCYTHIA.

The countries of Eastern and Northern Asia were indistinctly known to the later geographers of antiquity through the reports of traders and travellers. The introduction of silk into western Asia and Europe led to some acquaintance with *China*. The *Seres*, from whom the article was obtained, probably lived in the N.W. of that country, and their town *Sera* may have been identical with the present *Singan* on a tributary of the *Bautisus* (*Hoang-Ho*). The *Sinæ* occupied the region S. of the *Cottiaris* (*Yang-tse-Kiang*). Whether the town *Thinæ* belonged to them or to the *Seres*, appears uncertain; in the former case it may represent *Nankin*, in the latter *Lo-Yang* on the *Hoang-Ho*. The westerly regions between *Serica* and the *Caspian Sea* were broadly designated *Scythia*, and were divided into two portions by the *Thian-shan* range (to which as well as to *Himalaya*, the name of *Imäus* was applied), *Scythia cis Imaum* being the portion W. of that range, and *S. trans Imaum* E. of it. The route by which the silk was conveyed westward from *China*, followed the line still so largely used through Eastern *Turkestan* and across the *Thian-Shan* range, to the head-waters of the *Jaxartes*, thence through Western *Turkestan* by *Samarcand* and *Merv* to the Iranian plateau, and the trading towns of the *Levant*. Possibly an alternative route was afforded from western *Turkestan* by the *Caspian Sea*, the river *Cyrus*, and the *Euxine*.

Mons Bagistanus. (*Behistun*.)



The Nile during the Inundation, with the two Colossi of Thebes (Wilkinson).

CHAPTER IX.

I. AFRICA.—II. EGYPT.—III. ÆTHIOPIA.

I. AFRICA.

THE boundaries of Africa, together with the extent to which that continent was known to the ancients, have been already sufficiently defined (chap. i. p. 7). The Greek name of it was *Libya*, a term of uncertain origin, possibly connected with the name of the S.W. wind ($\lambda\psi$) which blows to Greece from that quarter. The name "*Africa*" first came into use among the Romans, who applied it to their original province in the neighbourhood of Carthage: it was probably indigenous in that country as the name of a tribe, and its origin has been referred to a Phœnician term meaning "nomads."

Northern Africa, with which alone we are concerned in ancient geography, was divided by Herodotus into three parallel belts, which he distinguished as the cultivable district, the wild-beast district, and the sandy desert. If we exclude from our view the Nile valley, which did not in the opinion of Herodotus belong wholly to Africa, the idea of classifying the regions according to their productiveness, is not peculiar to Herodotus. The Arabs also recognise a threefold division into the *Tell*, or wholly cultivable region; the *Sahara* or partly cultivable region where deserts intervene between the oases or cultivable lands; and the utterly inculti-

vable desert, to which we somewhat improperly assign the name *Sahara*. In the eastern half of Africa the cultivable district is confined to a narrow strip adjacent to the Mediterranean, the only exception being in Cyrenaica, where the coast protrudes northwards with a sweep of elevated ground to the E. of the Greater Syrtis. In the western half the *Tell* amounts to a very wide expanse, and the African provinces were at one time the "granary" of Italy. Indeed, the great bulk of the land between the Atlas range and the Mediterranean is cultivable; it is only the belt under and amid the ranges, which would be described as *Sahara*, i. e. partly cultivable.

Three features call for special notice in the physical geography of Northern Africa:—the Nile valley in the E., the Atlas range in the W., and the chain of Oases, which serve to connect these two regions by a route through the interior. (1) The Nile valley is a narrow cleft or depression in the general plateau of the continent, threading its way with a strip of remarkable verdure between wildernesses on either side of it, affording a sheltered home for early civilization, and opening a route in the direction in which Africa is elsewhere so inaccessible, from N. to S. The ancients were almost as well acquainted with the river's course as ourselves: they knew of the two main branches which form it, the *Blue* and *White* Niles, and distinguished the former as the *Astâpus*: the large affluent which reaches the main stream below the junction of the two Niles and which is composed of the *Atbara* and *Tacazze*, was known as the *Astabôras*. The sources of the mighty river were regarded as the great geographical problem of the Augustan age, and the poet Lucan (x. 191) represents Cæsar as willing to relinquish all his military fame, if he could but solve it. Ptolemy places the headwaters with singular accuracy between 10°—12° of S. Lat., perhaps on the authority of traders who had reached the region, as our modern explorers have done, from the eastern coast. (2) In the western division of the continent the great system of the Atlas mountains interposes a barrier against the interior desert, and affords a varied region of hill and dale, well watered with numerous rivers. The ranges of this system preserve a fairly uniform direction of S.W. and N.E., between *C. Ghir* on the Atlantic coast and *C. Bon* on the Mediterranean coast, and they contribute to form the salient angle in the line of the north coast opposite to Sicily. (3) The Oases are the last feature we have to notice. The name very aptly expresses the beneficent purpose they served as "resting-places" on the desert routes. They are formed by natural depressions in the level of the soil, in which the moisture gathers and fosters the growth of fruit-trees and other vegetation. They thus appear as

islands rising out of a sea of waste, and were termed by the ancients the "Isles of the Blessed." Herodotus describes a chain of oases crossing the continent at intervals of 10 days' journey, starting from Thebes on the Nile. He mentions from E. to W., **Ammonium** (*Sivah*), **Angila** (*Aujileh*), the **Garamantes** (*Fezzan*), and two others which are not easily identified, namely, the **Atarantes**, perhaps the *Tuariks* of the *Sahel*, and the **Atlantes**, near Atlas. The first three are not at the stated intervals of 10 days' journey; but if he had inserted in his list the **Oasis Magna** between Thebes and Ammonium and the one now called *Zala*, he would have been not far wrong.

The population of Northern Africa resembled that of south-western Asia in its general characteristics. The Mosaic table describes Ham as the brother of Shem; and as the "land of Ham" was undoubtedly Egypt, we infer from the Biblical statement an original affinity between the Egyptians and the inhabitants of Arabia and Syria. Westward of Egypt, the population was strongly influenced by an infusion of Shemitic elements both of race and language. The Phœnicians were long dominant in the western coast-region, and even the Mauretanians held a tradition of their Shemitic origin. Away from the coast the name *Æthiopia*, as used by the Greeks, implies a dark-complexioned, although not necessarily a negro population: but the name may be after all only a Græcised form of the Egyptian *Ethosh*, applied to the interior tribes; and certainly the present inhabitants of the countries included under the name of *Æthiopia* are not negroes. The term "sub-Shemitic" has been applied to them to indicate their ethnological position.

In political and historical geography, Africa holds an inferior position as compared with Europe and Asia. The physical characteristics of the continent go far to account for this. A large portion of it is unsuited to the requirements of a settled population. In the eastern section, between the Nile valley and the Lesser Syrtis, the Desert presses close up to the sea; the coast itself is deficient in harbours; and there are no rivers to furnish highways into the heart of the land. The western section is in many respects more favourably circumstanced; harbourage is abundant, and there is a considerable breadth of cultivable soil. But here also the coastline is generally regular; there is a deficiency of deep inlets or navigable rivers; and the surface of the country is much subdivided by irregular mountain-ranges. Partly from these natural causes, and partly from others of a less obvious nature, powerful empires have rarely taken root in the soil of Africa. In the following pages we shall have to notice two such, one of which, seated on the

banks of the Nile, was of indigenous growth under the favouring influences of a wonderfully rich soil and ample means of communication by its great waterway; while the other, the Carthaginian, on the shore of the Mediterranean at the junction of the two great basins, owed both its origin and its growth to a spirit of colonization and commercial enterprise. Of these two we proceed to deal with the former—the earliest in point of time and the nearest in point of position to Asia.

II. EGYPT (ÆGYPTUS).

Egypt occupied the basin of the Nile, between the Mediterranean sea and Syène, a direct distance of more than 500 miles. It naturally falls into two divisions, Upper Egypt, and Lower Egypt or the Delta—the former comprising the valley of the undivided stream, the latter the gradually expanding alluvial plain between and on either side of the extreme arms of the divided stream down to its junction with the Mediterranean sea, where the plain attains its maximum breadth of about 120 m. The geographical position of Egypt as the gate between Asia and Africa, the fertility of its soil, and the facility of internal communication afforded by its great high-road, the Nile—combined to adapt it to the important position which the country held in ancient times. The name *Ægyptus* first appears in Homer's *Odyssey* (iv. 477) as an appellation of the river Nile: it may be connected with the indigenous name Coptos, which survives in the modern *Copt* as applied to the old stock of inhabitants.

The Nile (*Nilus*) is the one feature in the physical geography of Egypt. The undivided stream flows in a valley enclosed between the *Arabici Montes* on the E., and the *Libyæi Montes* on the W., and having a width varying from 11 m. to 2 m. In this part of its course the stream generally approaches near the E. range, leaving the more extensive plain on its left bank, on which side consequently the majority of the large towns are placed. At a point about 90 m. from the sea in direct distance, the stream divides and subsequently subdivides until it reaches the sea by channels which shift and vary in character with the lapse of time. The ancients reckoned 7 months in the following order from E. to W.:—(1) Pelusiæ, shallow even ancient times, and now dry; (2) Tanitic, the present canal of *Mouey*s; (3) Mendesian, now lost in lake *Menzaleh*; (4) Phatnitic or Bucolic, the lower portion of the *Damietta* channel, now one of the two largest channels; (5) *Seven-nytic*, in the position of L. Bourlos; (6) Bolbitine, the *Rosetta* branch, now the second large outlet; (7) Canopic, at the outlet

Lake *Madiéh* near *Aboukir*. The annual inundation of the Nile, to which Egypt owes its great fertility, reaches its maximum height about the end of September. The alluvial soil which it then deposits, has accumulated to a great depth and has rendered Egypt indeed the "gift of the Nile" (Herod. ii. 5) though not in the sense in which the expression was used by the writer quoted. Its dark-coloured mud promoted the verdure of the country, according to the happy contrast of terms employed by Virgil (*Georg.* iv. 291):—

"Et viridem Egyptum nigra fecundat arena."

The river was further utilized by means of artificial ducts, of which we may specify the one now called *Bahr Jusuf*, "Joseph's Canal," which draws its supply from a point not much below Thebes, and runs parallel to the l. bank of the river to lake Moëris near Arsinoë. Attempts were made to form a commercial canal between the Nile and the Red Sea to serve the same purpose as the modern *Suez Canal*. Ptolemy's canal (begun by Pharaoh-Necho b.c. 610. and completed by Ptolemy Philadelphus, b.c. 274) connected the *Gulf of Suez* at its head with the Pelusiac branch of the Nile near Bubastus; Trajan's (constructed A.D. 106) started from a point about 20 m. S. of *Suez*, and reached the Nile at Babylon above the head of the Delta. The former of these canals passed through the "Bitter Lakes" (*Amâri Lacus*), which having long been dry have been refilled by the new *Suez Canal*. We may further notice *L. Sirbônis*, a morass E. of the Pelusiac mouth, in which the Persian army under Darius Ochus was partly lost, b.c. 350; *L. Mareôtitis*, a lagoon W. of the Canopic mouth; and the Natron Lakes (*Nitris*), a chain of small lakes in a valley W. of the Delta.

Egypt abounded with the necessities, and many of the luxuries of life. The Israelites, during their wanderings in the wilderness, remembered with fond regret the good things they enjoyed as they sat by the "flesh-pots" of Egypt, "the fish and the cucumbers and the melons and the leeks and the onions and the garlick" (Numb. xi. 4); to which list they might have added the lotus and the olive, the fig, the almond, and the date. Flax and cotton were grown there, and among other useful plants we may specify the papÿrus (a fibrous plant growing about the banks of the Nile), which supplied material for writing (hence the word "paper"), and for making ropes, sails, boats and baskets. The hills afforded excellent stone for building and sculpture—limestone and granite, alabaster and porphyry.

The Egyptians believed themselves to be *autochthonous*, i. e. to have had their origin on the soil of the country. They belonged to the *Hamitic family*, and are represented by the Mizraim of the

Mosaic table, a name which by its dual form is peculiarly applicable to the *two* Egypts, Upper and Lower. They were divided into numerous castes, among which the priests and the soldiers held a high place. Egypt occupies a large space in ancient history. The annals of the country carry the dynasties back into the mists of antiquity. We may content ourselves with saying that the most brilliant period of Egypt's greatness as an empire occurred under what is termed the New Monarchy, when Sethi I. (B.C. 1332) and his grandson Rameses the Great, kings of the 19th dynasty (who jointly represent the Sesostris of the Greek historians), carried their arms over the whole of Western Asia and into Central Africa. At a somewhat later period (the 22nd to the 26th dynasties), the relations between Egypt and Palestine, lead to occasional notices of Egyptian affairs in the Bible: thus we come to hear of Shishak (Sheshonk I.) who invaded Judæa in Rehoboam's reign; Zerah, the Ethiopian, who is probably identical with Osarkon I.; So (Sebichus), with whom Hoshea made a treaty; Tirhakah (Taracus) who succeeded So; and particularly Necho, who endeavoured to restore the supremacy of Egypt in Western Asia. Friendly relations between Egypt and Greece were fostered by Psammetichus I. (B.C. 664), who introduced Greek auxiliaries into his army, and by Amasis (B.C. 570, who assigned to Greek traders Naucratis as a commercial *entrepôt*. The native dynasties terminated with Psammenitus (B.C. 525), from which date Egypt became a satrapy of the Persian Empire until B.C. 332, when it was conquered by Alexander the Great. On the dissolution of the Macedonian Empire, Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy Soter, the founder of the dynasty of the Lagidæ, who ruled the country with varying fortunes until B.C. 30, when it was absorbed into the Roman Empire. Under the Ptolemies, literature and art flourished, but in these respects Egypt had then become largely imbued with Greek culture.

The political divisions of Egypt originally coincided with the natural divisions—Upper Egypt, and the Delta or lower Egypt—respectively the “Pathros” and the “Mazor” of the Bible. At a subsequent period Upper Egypt was subdivided into **Heptanōmis** and **Thebais**, the former consisting of the 7 *nomes* or cantons immediately above the Delta, and thus answering to Middle Egypt. This triple division is still retained in the modern terms *Saïd*, *Vostani*, and *Bahiri*, Upper, Middle, and Lower respectively. The number of *nomes* or cantons varied at different eras; Herodotus mentions only 18; under the Roman Emperors they numbered 58. These were subdivided into *toparchies* and the *toparchies* into *arouræ*. The district of **Goshen**, where the Israelites were located during

their sojourn in Egypt, lay E. of the Delta in a valley now called *Wadi-t-Tumeylah*.

Egypt possessed three capitals at various periods of its history—Memphis, Thebes, and Alexandria. **Memphis** was situated 15 m. above the head of the Delta, and was the earliest and the most holy of the Egyptian capitals. Its scriptural name is Moph or Noph, and these as well as Memphis are modifications of the indigenous name *Menofre*, which means “the place of good,” and which perhaps points to the numerous temples and general sacerdotal character of the place. Memphis was said to have been founded by Menes, the first mortal king of Egypt. It was surrounded by a considerable expanse of remarkably fertile plain. It suffered severely from the Persians under Cambyses; and in the reign of Artaxerxes I. the Persians after their defeat by Inarus were besieged here for a year. The town was in ruins at the commencement of the Christian era.

Thebes (the “No-Ammon” of the Bible and the “Diospolis” of the Greeks) was situated in Upper Egypt on both sides of the Nile, the bulk of the population on the r. bank of the river where the villages of *Luxor* and *Karnak* now stand, and the chief temples on the l. bank about *Gourneh* and *Medinet Aboo*. This latter portion was specially named Pathyris as being under the protection of Athor, and contained, among other noteworthy buildings, the Memnonium (probably so called after Miamum, a title attached to the name of Rameses II., who erected it) with the colossal statue of Rameses, and the Amenophium with the colossal statues *Tama* and *Chama*, the most easterly of which, the celebrated Vocal Memnon, was believed to emit a musical sound a little after sunrise. The Necropolis extended for about 5 miles along the Libyan hills at the back of Pathyris. On the eastern side of the river was the Palace, of which there are remains at *Karnak*. Thebes became the capital of Egypt under the 18th dynasty, after the expulsion of the Hyksos about B.C. 1525, and held its position as such until about 800. It is described by Homer (*Il.* ix. 381) as having a hundred gates, referring probably not to the gates of the walls, but to the gates of the numerous temples.

Alexandria, the latest capital of Egypt, owed its name and existence to Alexander the Great who founded it B.C. 332. Its position was well chosen with a view to intercourse with Greece: it stood on the coast of the Mediterranean near the Canopic or western channel of the Nile, on a tongue of land between lake Mareotis and the sea, opposite to which stretched the isle of Pharos, *affording great facilities* for the construction of ports. The island *was furnished with a light-house* which was one of the most

celebrated structures of antiquity, of so unique a character that the name "Pharos" became a poetical synonym for Egypt. A mole, 7 stades in length, connected the island with the mainland, and divided the intervening water into two basins, the western of which was named Portus Eunostos "the port of happy return," and the eastern the Great Harbour: the latter was protected from easterly winds by a spit of land called Lochias, which jutted out at right angles to the coast. Alexandria possessed the most famous library of ancient times, part of which (deposited in the Museum) was destroyed during the blockade of the town by Julius Cæsar, while the remainder (in the Serapium) survived with various fortunes until A.D. 640, when it was destroyed by the Khalif Omar. Many learned men resided at Alexandria, among whom we may notice Euclid, and Ptolemy the geographer. From the period of the Jewish captivity, a large number of Jews settled in the N.E. quarter of the town, where they lived under the jurisdiction of their own ethnarch and sanhedrim: for the benefit of this community, among whom the Greek language became prevalent, the Septuagint version of the Hebrew scripture was made under the direction of the Ptolemies.

The remaining towns of Egypt call for little remark. Their names generally indicated the objects of religious worship, for which they were severally celebrated: these names the Greeks translated into their own language, and thus introduced the nomenclature which appears in our Classical Atlases. The original names have, however, in some cases been preserved in the Bible, and hence we have double names, as in the case of On and Heliopolis "City of the Sun," Raameses and Heroöpolis; indeed in the former case we have also a Hebrew translation of On, namely, Beth-shemesh. The most noteworthy towns were the following:—

(1). In the Delta.—**Canöpus** or **Canöbus**, about 15 m. E. of Alexandria, the chief port of the Delta before the foundation of Alexandria, celebrated for its many festivals and the profligacy of its inhabitants. **Sais**, on the Canopic branch, the capital of Egypt under several of the dynasties, particularly the 26th, which included the reigns of Psammetichus and Amasis; it was the seat of a famous festival called the "Mysteries of Isis" which was celebrated on a lake near there. **Naucrätis**, on the r. bank of the Canopic arm, about 30 m. from the sea, the emporium of Greek commerce from the reign of Amasis (B.C. 570) down to the foundation of Alexandria. **Tanis**, on the Tanitic arm, the scriptural Zoan, an important stronghold against Asiatic invaders, one of the chief towns of the Delta, and occasionally a royal residence in the period of the Middle Monarchy. **Pelusium**, the Scriptural Sin, at the

mouth of the Pelusiac arm, the most easterly of the Egyptian towns, and hence the key of Egypt on this side; the scene of various historical events, particularly the defeat of the Egyptians by Cambyses, B.C. 525, and its capture by Alexander the Great B.C. 333; the surrounding neighbourhood produced lentils and flax of good quality. **Bubastis** or **Bubastus**, high up the Pelusiac arm, the Scriptural "Pi-beseth," sacred to Pasht, who was worshipped under the form of a cat; it was the residence of some monarchs of the 22nd dynasty: it was captured by the Persians B.C. 352 and thenceforth sank into insignificance. **Cercasōrum**, at the apex of the Delta in ancient times (the bifurcation is now advanced to a spot 7 m. further N.), a place of considerable importance both in a military and a commercial point of view. **Heliopōlis**, E. of Cercasorum, a famous seat of learning, and said to have been the depository of the archives whence Manetho constructed his Egyptian history; celebrated for a temple of the Sun, of which Poti-pherah was priest (Gen. xli. 45), and which is also noticed by Jeremiah (xliii. 13) who here composed his "Lamentations." **Arsinoë**, near *Suez*, at the head of the western arm of the Red Sea, one of the principal harbours of Egypt and named after the sister of Ptolemy Philadelphus; its revenues were assigned as pin-money to the consorts of the Ptolemies.

(2). In Heptanomis—**Arsinoë** or **Crocodilopōlis**, near lake Moëris, deriving its name from the worship of the crocodile, and surrounded by the most fertile region of Egypt: near it was the Labyrinth—a building about a furlong in length, composed of twelve courts containing the monuments of the kings who built it, and the mummies of sacred crocodiles. **Heracleopōlis Magna**, between lake Moëris and the Nile, at the entrance of the valley of *Fyoum*, the capital of some of the earliest dynasties. **Oxyrynchus**, on the *Bahr-Jusuf*, so called from the worship of a fish of the sturgeon species. **Hermopōlis Magna**, on the borders of Upper Egypt, a place of wealth and fashionable resort, the seat of the worship of Hermes (Mercury).

(3). In Upper Egypt—**Lycopōlis**, where Osiris was worshipped under the form of a wolf. **Chemmis** or **Panopōlis**, the seat of the worship of Chem, answering to the Pan of the Greek Pantheon. **Abÿdus** (probably, but not certainly the same as *This*), on the *Bahr-Yusuf*, the birth-place of Menes and the burial-place of Osiris; hence a place of great religious importance. **Tentÿra**, about 38 m. below Thebes, chiefly noted for the abhorrence with which its inhabitants regarded the crocodile, whence arose *sanguinary conflicts* between it and Ombos. **Coptos**, the spot whence *the route for Berenice* quitted the Nile valley, and hence a place of

importance under the Ptolemies and in the Roman period. **Syene** (*Assuan*), the frontier town of Egypt on the Nile, with an island named **Elephantine** opposite to it, which commanded the course of the river and thus supplied an important defensible post. **Philæ**, on two small islands about $6\frac{1}{2}$ m. above Syene, a military post, but more famous for its temples and monuments. **Berenice**, the chief port of Egypt on the Red Sea, founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus for the Indian and South African trade; it stood at the head of a bay called S. Immundus ("Foul Bay.")

We must make brief notice of the numerous works of art which have been found in and about the Egyptian towns and which have in many cases been transferred to the Museums of Western Europe. The famous Pyramids stand at *Geezeh*, near Memphis: the 3 largest were ascribed to Cheops, Chephren, and Mycerinus or Mencheres, severally: the Pyramid of Cheops occupies an area about the size of Lincoln's Inn Fields, its sides measuring each 756 ft.; the two others are somewhat smaller. They appear to have been designed as burial-places. Near them is the head of a Sphinx of gigantic dimensions, cut out of the solid rock. Next to these we may notice the various necropolises, particularly that of Hermopolis Magna, at Speos Artemidos (*Beni Hassan*), on the opposite side of the river from the town, and those of Thebes, Abydos and Lycopolis. The remains of the Temples are too numerous to mention: the finest are found in the Thebaid, at Thebes, Apollinopolis (*Edfoo*), Ombi, Elephantine and Tentyra (the temple of Athor). The Obelisks of Heliopolis, one of which still remains there, while two others have been removed to Alexandria, and are commonly called "Cleopatra's needles"—the so-called "Pompey's Pillar," also at Alexandria—the obelisks of Thebes, one of which remains *in situ* while its fellow adorns the *Place de la Concorde* at Paris—the obelisks transferred to Rome and there set up at various periods—the celebrated "Tablet of Abydos" in the *British Museum*, with a list of Egyptian kings who preceded Rameses the Great—these and numerous other objects deserve a larger description than our space permits us to give them.

Three of the African Oases were closely connected with Egypt, namely, **Oâsis Magna** (*El-Khargeh*), in the latitude of Thebes, which was visited by Cambyses on his expedition against the Ammonians, and was used by the Romans as a place of banishment; **Oâsis Parva** (*El-Dakkel*), in the latitude of Oxyrynchus, with several warm springs on it; and **Ammonium** (*El-Siwa*), which lay opposite to Parætonium on the Mediterranean coast, but was more commonly approached from Thebes, from which it was 20 days distant: it was the seat of a temple and oracle of Jupiter, which ranked with those

of Delphi and Dodona, and was visited by Alexander the Great. All these Oases were very fertile. Ammonium contained a spring named the "Fountain of the Sun," famed for the coldness of its waters.

III. ÆTHIOPIA.

Æthiopia, in its restricted provincial sense, was situated in the basin of the Nile above Syene, and comprised the modern *Nubia*, *Sennaar*, *Kordofan*, and part of *Abyssinia*. Little was known of this region beyond the banks of the Nile and the coast of the Red Sea. The inhabitants were divided into numerous tribes, who are described in various cases according to their mode of life, as the Ichthyophāgi, "fish-eaters," Rhizophāgi, "root-eaters," &c. Few of the names have any historical interest; but we may mention the *Elemyes*, a wandering predatory tribe, who lived adjacent to the Egyptian frontier in the 2nd and 3rd centuries of our era; the *Nubæ*, from whom the modern *Nubia* is named, a tribe who originally lived in *Khordofan* and were transplanted to their present position in the reign of Diocletian, about A.D. 300; and the *Sembrites*, on the *Astapus*, possibly the descendants of the Automoli or deserters of the Egyptian war-caste, who seceded in the reign of Psammetichus, B.C. 638, as related by Herodotus. Æthiopia was intimately connected with Egypt: sometimes Æthiopian kings ruled in Egypt, at other times Egyptian kings ruled over Æthiopia. The Persians extended their sway over it from Egypt, and under the Ptolemies the arts and commerce of the Greeks were fully introduced. The Romans held possession of it between B.C. 23 and A.D. 305.

The district closely adjoining Egypt, between Philæ and Pselcis, was called *Dodekaschœnus*, as having a length of 12 *schœni* along the river's course; the Romans annexed this to Egypt. Southwards of this came the kingdom of *Æthiopia* in the more restricted sense of the term, as indicating the seat of the dynasties who ruled over Egypt, and whose capital was at Napata. Still further S. was the kingdom of *Meroë*, extending along the Nile between the *Astaboras* and the *Astapus*, and on either side of the river to a considerable distance. The Abyssinian highlands were held by the *Axumites*, who retained their independence at all times.

The most important towns of this region were Napata and Meroë, the capitals of Æthiopia and of Meroë. The position of *Napata* is not fully ascertained: it stood probably on the great bend of the Nile, at *Gebel-el-Birkel*, where there are numerous remains. *Meroë* stood on the Nile, about 90 m. above the junction of the *Astaboras*, at *Dankalah*. The priesthood exercised great influence in the

affairs of the surrounding country. Queens occasionally held the sceptre, with the official name of Candace, one of whom is mentioned in the Bible.

Of the remaining towns we may notice, **Talmis**, about 5 days' journey above Philæ, at *Kalabsche*, where there are many interesting remains. **Psoelcis**, higher up the Nile, one of the strongholds which the Romans captured and fortified for themselves. **Hiëra Sycaminus**, an important mart on the southern border of Dodecaschoenus. **Axûme**, high up the course of the Astaboras, on the Abyssinian high land, where it still exists under its ancient name as *Azum*; a place of considerable importance in the 1st and 2nd centuries of our era. **Adûle**, on the Red Sea, the port of Axume, chiefly known for an inscription (*Monumentum Adulitanum*) recording the achievements of Ptolemy Euergetes. **Ptolemâis Theron**, also on the Red Sea, but in a more northern position, selected by Ptolemy Philadelphus as a station whence elephant-hunting in the interior might be prosecuted; to which circumstance it owes its surname Theron.



The Memnonium at Thebes during the Inundation. (From Wilkinson.)



Ruins of Cyrene. (From Hamilton.)

CHAPTER X.

I. MARMARICA.—II. CYRENAICA.—III. SYETICA.—IV. AFRICA PROPRIA.—
V. NUMIDIA.—VI. MAURETANIA.—VII. AFRICA INTERIOR: INSULÆ
FORTUNATÆ, ETC.

I. MARMARICA.

THE stretch of coast westward of Egypt to Cyrenaica was named Marmarica, as being frequented by the **Marmaridæ**—a tribe of whom we have frequent mention between the age of Philip of Macedon and the 3rd century of our era. Herodotus makes no mention of the Marmaridæ, but places the **Adyrmachidæ** and the **Giligammæ** on this coast, respectively W. and E. of Port Plynus. The Adyrmachidæ were subsequently thrust back into the interior: the Giligammæ, who are not elsewhere mentioned, are supposed to represent the Marmaridæ. The only objects of interest in this *uninviting region* are the steep slopes (*καταβάσεις*) by which the *land descends to the coast* at two points, distinguished as *Cata-*

bathmus Magnus and **C. Minor**, the former having a height of 900 ft., the latter of 500 ft. The only town of importance was **Paræstionium** or **Ammonia**, which possessed a fine harbour, and whence the Oasis of Ammonium could be reached; it was hence visited by Alexander the Great.

II. CYRENAICA.

Cyrenaica (otherwise called Pentapölis) occupied the rounded protuberance between Chersonæsus Magna on the frontier of Marmarica, and Aræ Philenōrum on the bend of the Greater Syrtis. The projection of the coast at this point is caused by a plateau of moderate elevation which descends to the coast-line by a series of terraces. These terraces, well-watered and somewhat sheltered from the parching blasts of the interior, are clothed with verdure, and present a most striking contrast to the general aspect of the North African coast. Corn, wine, oil, and fruit, were produced here in abundance, together with a plant (*silphium* or *laserpitium*) which yielded the medical gum called *laser*, and which was regarded as the specialty of the country. So luxuriant was the fruit, that the Greeks conceived that they had here discovered the Garden of the Hesperides with its golden apples, as described in Homer's Odyssey, and hence they gave the name of Hesperides to one of their towns.

The native tribes of this region, as described by Herodotus, were the **Giligammæ**, in the E. as far as Cyrene; the **Asbystæ**, on the plateau S. of Cyrene, and the **Auschisæ**, on the coast of the Greater Syrtis. These were displaced by Greek settlers, allured hither by the character of the country and by its proximity to Greece, from which it is not more than 200 m. apart. Under the leadership of Battus a colony of Thæreans founded **Cyrène**, B.C. 631, which, as being the original capital of the district, communicated to it the name of Cyrenaica. This was followed by the foundation of four other towns, namely, **Apollonia**, which served as the port of Cyrene, and subsequently surpassed it in prosperity; **Tauchira** (afterwards named **Arsinoë**), on the western coast; **Hesperides** (the later **Berenice**), on the same coast; and **Barca**, on the high ground, 12 m. from the sea, E of Tauchira. These five formed the original Pentapolis ("confederacy of 5 cities") from which the country derived its second title. Barca was subsequently supplanted in the Pentapolis by its port **Ptolemæis**. Cyrenaica was subject to Egypt under the Ptolemies, whose influence is indicated by the names **Arsinoë**, **Berenice**, and **Ptolemæis**. It was converted into

a Roman Province, B.C. 75. Jews settled here under the Ptolemies in such numbers that in the reign of Trajan they rose in rebellion and massacred the Romans and Cyreneans. We hear of some of these Cyrenean Jews in the New Testament as being present in Jerusalem at the Feast of Pentecost (Acts. ii. 10); among them was Simon, who was compelled to bear the Saviour's cross (Luke xxiii. 26).

Cyrene was situated at an elevation of about 1800 ft. above the sea, and at a distance of 10 m. from it; the site was selected on account of the presence of a fine spring named Cyre. The town was remarkably handsome, both from its natural position and its architectural embellishments. Many of its sculptures are deposited in the British Museum. For the first two centuries of its existence it was governed by a dynasty named after its founder, the Battiadæ, the members of which took alternately the names of Battus and Arcesilaus: after 430 it became a republic and remained such until conquered by the Ptolemies, B.C. 321.

S. of Cyrene lies a group of three oases, the largest of which was named *Augila* (*Aujilah*). They were occupied by the Nasamōnes who hence obtained their supplies of dates.

III. SYRTICA REGIO.

Syrtica was so named from its position on the line of coast between the Greater and Lesser Syrtes, which form the angles of the great southerly protrusion of the Mediterranean. The name "Syrtis" (from the Arabic *sert*, "desert") appears to indicate the barren sandy character of the coast, rather than anything peculiar to the gulfs themselves. The gulfs were, however, reputed very dangerous to vessels, though there is not much ground for this belief. On the western border a river named the *Triton* (*El-Hammah*) reached the sea, conveying to it the overflow of a series of three lakes (*Libya palus*, *Pallas*, and *Tritonitis*), which are now merged in the one named *Shibk-el-Lowdjah*. The Triton was associated by the Latin and some of the Greek poets with the history of the god Pallas: but it is doubtful whether the allusion to that deity, as it originally appears in the poems of Homer and Hesiod, does not rather apply to the Boeotian stream of the same name. Another river, the *Cinyps*, frequently mentioned by the Latin poets as famed for the fertility of its banks and for fine goat's hair produced there, cannot be identified. The characteristic product of Syrtica was the Lotus, whence was extracted a wine of a soporific character, inducing, according to the Homeric legend, a state of dreamy forgetfulness.

The native tribes of this district, as described by Herodotus from E. to W., were the *Nasamōnes*, about the Syrtis Major, the *Prylli*, the *Maceæ*, the *Lotophāgi*, the *Gindānes*, the *Ausees* about Lake Triton, and the *Machlyes*, more to the S. Various colonies were planted on the coast by Egyptian, Phœnician, and Cyrenean settlers. Three of these attained to considerable prosperity, and hence arose the title of *Tripolitāna* given to the district under the Roman empire, and the modern name *Tripoli*, which still adheres to it. The three towns were the Phœnician colonies of *Leptis Magna*, *Cea* (on the site of the modern *Tripoli*), and *Sabrāta*, each of which served as an emporium for the commerce of the interior. The original Leptis was a comparatively small town; to the W. of this a new town or suburb, distinguished as Neapolis, grew up, which was much embellished by the Roman emperors, and particularly by Septimus Severus, a native of the place.

Off the coast at the E. entrance of the Syrtis Minor, lies the isle of *Meninx* (*Jerbah*), occupied by the *Lotophagi* and hence also called *Lotophagitis*.

IV. AFRICA PROPRIA.

The Roman province of Africa was situated in the angle of the continent which projects in the direction of Sicily, and has for its apex *Mercurii Pr.* On two of its sides it was bounded by the Mediterranean, from the Lesser Syrtis in the S.E. to the mouth of the *Tusca* in the N.W. On the W. it adjoined Numidia, and on the S. the Great Desert. It occupied the position of the modern province of *Tunis*. This region holds the same relative position to Italy that Cyrenaica does to Greece, as being in each case the nearest portion of the African continent. But it further holds an important position relatively to the Mediterranean Sea, inasmuch as it stands at the point of junction of the two great basins, Eastern and Western, of that sea. In all physical characteristics—surface, soil, and climate—it differs materially from the countries we have hitherto been describing in this chapter, being varied with numerous ranges emanating from the great system of Atlas, possessing well-watered plains and valleys, and being blessed with a productive soil and a climate of a sub-tropical character, adapted to European as well as African vegetation.

The coast is irregular, particularly at the N.E. angle, where the Bay of Carthage intrudes deeply between *Mercurii Pr.* (*C. Bon*) and *Apollinis* or *Pulehrum Pr.* (*C. Faring*). Westward of this latter the continent attains its most northerly point in *Candidium*

Fr. (C. Blanc). The chief river is the **Bagradas (Mejerdah)**, which discharges itself on the W. coast of the Bay of Carthage. It brings down a large amount of soil, whereby its mouth has been gradually advanced northwards 10 m. from its original position near Carthage.

The native tribes of this region as described by Herodotus were: the **Gyzantes** (the later Byzantes or Byzaei), on the coast opposite the isle Cyraunis (Cercina), the **Maxyes**, and the **Zauces**, whose positions are not well defined. Phœnicians settled at various favourable spots on the coast and, intermingling with the native tribes, gave rise to a hybrid stock, named the Libyphœnicians. Carthage exercised a complete supremacy over this district for some centuries previously to the Punic Wars. On her destruction, B.C. 146, the Romans constituted her territories into a province which they named Africa. At a later period (about the time of Diocletian) a twofold division of this province was recognized, viz.: **Byzacium** and **Zeugitana**, the former answering to the territory of the Byzantes in the S., and the latter including all that lay N. of 36° lat.

Carthage (*Καρχηδών*; *Carthāgo*), the Phœnician metropolis in Africa, stood on the western side of the Sinus Carthaginiensis, at a point where a peninsula of elevated ground is flanked by two bays, the more southerly of which is the present *Bay of Tunis*, while the other is a lagoon called the *Lake of Sokra*. The original name was *Carth*, "city," or more fully *Carth-Hadesoth*, "new city," in contradistinction perhaps to Utica, "old city." Its foundation was attributed to Dido, who on the death of her husband fled hither from Tyre, and built a citadel which in the Phœnician tongue would be termed *Bozrah*—a word which, having a resemblance to the Greek *βύρα*, "hide," gave rise to the legend that Dido purchased of the natives so much ground as she could inclose in the strips of a bull's hide. The town rose to great wealth and power, having a population of 700,000 at the time of the Third Punic War, and a colonial empire which extended over the coasts of northern and western Africa, Spain, and the isles of the western basin of the Mediterranean. It possessed a double harbour, an inner basin, named Cothon, capable of accommodating 220 ships of war, and an outer basin for merchant vessels. The most conspicuous building was the citadel or Byrsa, containing a famous temple of Æsculapius. The town was surrounded by walls, and was supplied with water by an aqueduct 50 m. long. After the destruction of the original town by the Romans, the site remained *unoccupied for about 100 years*, when a new town was commenced by *Julius Cæsar*, B.C. 48, and was increased by a colony of 3000

settlers, sent by Augustus, B.C. 19. This became one of the most flourishing cities of Africa, and was the capital of the Vandals between A.D. 439 and 533. It was destroyed by the Arabs in 647.

Of the remaining towns we may notice: (1) In Byzacium, **Cæsa**, in the interior, on an oasis in the midst of an arid desert, the treasury of Jugurtha, destroyed by Marius and afterwards rebuilt as a Roman colony. **Thysdrus**, where the Emperor Gordianus set up the standard of rebellion against Maximin. **Thapsus**, on the edge of a salt lake near the coast, strongly fortified, the scene of Cæsar's victory over the Pompeians, B.C. 46. **Hadrumētum**, the chief town of Byzacium, a Phœnician colony, and largely engaged in the export of corn from the neighbouring plains. (2.) In Zeugitana: **Aspis** or **Clypea**, so named from the shield-like shape of the hill on which it was built, on the sea-coast of the peninsula of Prom. Mercurii facing Sicily, and hence a convenient place for communication with Italy; it was built, B.C. 310, by Agathocles, probably on the site of an earlier Phœnician town; it was the scene of some operations in the Punic wars. **Utica**, 27 m. N.W. of Carthage, near Prom. Apollinis, the most ancient of the Phœnician colonies in this province, with a good artificial harbour; its early importance is attested by its appearing in the Punic treaties with Rome, B.C. 509 and 348; it seceded from the Carthaginians in the Third Punic War, and hence was much favoured by the Romans, who made it a free city and a colony, and endowed it with the *Jus Italicum*. Cato, the younger, perished here by his own hand, and is hence distinguished as *Uticensis*. **Hippo Zaritus**, or **Diarrhÿtus**, on the coast E. of Prom. Candidum, fortified by Agathocles. **Zama**, in the interior, five days' journey S.W. of Carthage, the scene of Scipio's victory over Hannibal, B.C. 202.

Off the coast of Byzacium lie the islands **Cercoira** (*Karkenah*), and **Cercinītis** (*Jerbah*), in such close proximity to each other, that they were joined by a causeway.

V. NUMIDIA.

Numidia extended along the Mediterranean coast between the rivers Tusca and Ampsaga, in the position of the eastern division of *Algeria*. Inland it extended to the verge of the Great Desert. The coast-line is varied, the most noticeable features being the **Sinus Olchachites** (*G. of Storah*) and **Prom. Tretum** (*Seba Ras*). The rivers are numerous, the chief being the **Rubicātus** (*Sebou*), which joins the sea in the middle of the province, and the **Ampsaga** (*Wad-el-Kibbir*), on the border of Mauretania.

The inhabitants of this country were a nomad race (whence the name **Numidæ**, a Latinized form of *νῆμαδες*), living very much as their modern representatives, the *Kabyles*. The most prominent tribe was that of the **Massylii**, famed for equestrian skill. The Numidians joined the Romans in the second Punic War, and were on that account allowed to retain their independence after the fall of Carthage. The Jugurthine war brought the country prominently forward in the latter part of the 2nd cent. B.C. It became a Roman province, B.C. 46, under the name of Africa Nova, which was exchanged for Numidia in Diocletian's reign, though it was included under Africa in the broader application of that name as used by the Romans.

The towns were for the most part Carthaginian colonies, as the names indicate. **Cirta**, which ranked as capital, occupied a position of great natural strength on a steep rock, at the base of which flowed a tributary of the Ampsaga. Being centrally situated, it holds a prominent place in the history of the Numidian wars. It was rebuilt, after falling to decay, by Constantine, with the name of Constantina, and it still remains, under a slightly modified form of this name, *Constantineh*, one of the provincial capitals of Algeria. Of the other towns we may notice :—**Hippo Regius**, at the mouth of the Rubricatus, chiefly famous as the see of St. Augustine, who died shortly before the destruction of the town by the Vandals, A.D. 430. **Busicade**, the port of Cirta, on the Sinus Olchachites. **Sicca Veneria**, on the frontier of Africa and on a branch of the Bagradas, a place whose surname indicates the worship of the Phœnician Venus. **Thvesta**, and **Lambèse**, places in the southern part of the province, the ruins of which at *Tibessa* and *Lemba* respectively prove them to have been large and handsome towns, though history records nothing of them.

VI. MAURETANIA.

Mauretania included the whole of north-western Africa from the river Ampsaga in the E. on the side of the Mediterranean to Prom. Mercurii on the side of the Atlantic. It corresponds to Western *Algeria* and *Marocco*. This wide district was divided into two large portions, which met at the mouth of the Molocath on the Mediterranean coast; the eastern named **Cæsariensis**, the western **Tingitana**, after their respective capitals Cæsaræa and Tingis. The most prominent points on the coast are **Metagonium Pr.** (*Ras-al-Harsbah*), **Abyla** (*Jebel-el-Mina*), one of the Pillars of the Hercules opposite to *Calpe*, and **Cotes Pr.** (C. *Spartel*) at the outer entrance of the *Fretum Gaditanum*. The Atlas ranges ramify over the

whole surface of the interior and skirt the coast of the Mediterranean. The rivers are numerous, the chief being the **Chinalaph** (*Shellif*) in Cæsariensis, the **Molœcath**, **Mulucha** or **Malua** (*Mulawia*), between the two divisions, and the **Subur** (*Sebu*) in Tingitana, discharging into the Atlantic.

The inhabitants of Mauretania had the general name of **Maurusii** or **Mauri**, whence the modern name *Moor*. Their dark complexions are frequently noticed by Latin writers, but it must not be hence concluded that they were negroes. The Romans became acquainted with them in the Punic and Jugurthine wars. The fertility of the country induced the Romans to establish commercial colonies there in the time of Augustus, and they subsequently (A.D. 42) formed the two provinces of Cæsariensis and Tingitana, the former of which was reduced in size about A.D. 400 by the establishment of a separate province, named **Sitifensis**, in the eastern part.

The capital of Cæsariensis stood on the coast at *Zershell*, 2^o E. long., where fine ruins still exist. It was originally a Phœnician colony called **Jol**; this name was exchanged for **Cæsarëa** in honour of Augustus by Juba II., who did much to beautify it. The other towns in this division of Mauretania were:—**Sitiffs**, the capital of Sitifensis, which stood inland near the frontier of Numidia; **Saldæ**, on the coast, with a good harbour; **Icosium**, whose site is now occupied by *Algiers*; and **Cartenna**, a Roman station W. of Cæsareæ.

The capital of Tingitana, **Tingis** (*Tangier*), stood near the W. entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar, and received a Roman colony. We may further notice:—**Lixus**, a trading station at the mouth of the river of the same name on the coast of the Atlantic; and **Banāsa** and **Volubilis**, towns in the valley of the Subur, which appears to have been thickly populated under the Romans.

VII. LIBYA INTERIOR. INSULÆ FORTUNATÆ, ETC.

Under the head of Libya Interior, or Æthiopia in the extended sense of that term, we may include all that lay S. of the districts we have been describing in Northern Africa. Of these little was known. We have some notices of the western coast in the account of Hanno's expedition, a record of which has been preserved in a Greek translation of the original report. He reached *Sierra Leone*, the range of mountains so named being described by him under the title of **Theon Oohēma**, "Chariot of the Gods," in reference to their volcanic character. In the interior we hear of a river called the *Nigr*, which is probably the great river which we still so name.

though the term "Nigir," being merely an appellative for "river," is not of a distinctive character.

Of the inhabitants the *Gætuli* were the best known in the western portion of the Great Desert S. of Atlas. We hear of them in the history of the Jugurthine War as serving for hire in Jugurtha's army. Some of them remained in Numidia after the conclusion of the war; but they became so troublesome that it was found necessary to send an expedition against them, A.D. 6, under Lentulus (hence surnamed *Gætulicus*), to drive them back into the Desert. South of the *Gætulians*, about the Nigir, lived the *Nigritæ*, whose town, *Nigeira*, would be best represented by *Timbuctoo*, as regards its commercial importance. In the eastern part of the Desert the tribes passed under the generic name of *Garamantes*, though the name was more specifically used to designate the inhabitants of *Phasania* (*Fezzan*), an important oasis lying S.W. of the Great Syrtis, abounding in dates and salt (a most valuable article of commerce in Interior Africa), but somewhat deficient in water. The chief town of the *Garamantes* was *Garama* (*Gherma*), a large commercial entrepôt. Eastward of the *Garamantes* lived the *Troglydæ* ("livers in caverns"), represented by the modern *Tibboos*.

Off the W. coast of Africa lie the groups of the *Madeira* and *Canary* isles, which were together comprised under the title of *Insulæ Fortunatæ*—their westerly position and delightful climate combining to make them regarded as the realization of the mythic idea of the "isles of the blessed." The chief of the *Madeira* group was named *Junonia*, and of the *Canary* group *Canaria*, while *Teneriffe* was named *Nivaria*, and *Ferro Fluvialis*: this last has obtained an exceptional notoriety from its having been selected by Ptolemy as the point through which to draw his first meridian. The isle of *Cerne* mentioned in Hanno's expedition has been variously identified with *Arguin* in 20° N. lat., *Agadir* in 30° 20', and *Fedallah* in 33° 40'. The isle of *Menuthias*, off the eastern coast, is probably *Zanzibar*.



Coin of Leptis.



Mount Athos.

CHAPTER XI.

THE CONTINENT OF EUROPE. THRACE.

I. EUROPE.

THE continent of Europe (as limited by the ancients) adjoined Asia at the Tanais and the Palus Mæotis: in other directions it was bounded by the sea—in the W. by the Oceanus Atlanticus, in the S. by the Mare Internum, and in the N. by the almost unknown Oceanus Septentrionalis. The name “Eurōpa” is probably derived from the Phœnician word *ereb*, signifying the “West.” The Greek myth, which represented Europa as the daughter of the Phœnician king Agenor, supports to a certain extent the Phœnician origin of the name. The earliest instance of its use occurs in one of the Homeric hymns, where it is applied to the mainland of Northern Greece as distinct from Peloponnesus and the isles of the Ægæan sea.

The portion of the continent with which ancient geography is chiefly concerned is that which lies adjacent to the Mediterranean Sea. The peninsulas which protrude southwards into that sea and

break it up into compartments of moderate size, offered singular facilities for early maritime enterprise. From Asia Minor to Greece, from Greece to Italy, from Italy to Spain, by way of Corsica and Sardinia—these were so many stages on the great high-road of ancient commerce and civilization. The extent of coast-line in the peninsulas of Greece and Italy, their internal configuration, their varied productiveness, and the charm of their climate—all conduced to adapt them to the requirements of primitive society. The southern peninsulas were shut off from the remainder of the continent by mountain-barriers which form an almost continuous line between the Euxine and the Atlantic. The only direct opening from the Mediterranean to Northern Europe lies between the Alps and the Pyrenees, where the valley of the Rhone invites in the direction of the Seine and the Rhine, and it was by this opening that the tide of Roman conquest poured into Gaul and Britain. The countries bordering on the Danube remained almost unknown until the time of the Christian era, when the Romans had opened ways across the Alps for the purpose of extending the empire in that direction. Little was known of the great expanse E. of the Rhine and N. of the Danube.

Of the seas about Europe, the Mediterranean was the most important in ancient times. Referring to the twofold division of it already noticed (p. 6) into a Western and an Eastern basin, separated by the approximation of the Italian peninsula and Sicily to *C. Bon* in Africa, we may notice the following subdivisions:—(1) Of the western basin:—the **Mare Hispānum**, **Ibericum**, or **Baleari-cum**, between Spain and the Balearic Isles; the **Sinus Gallicus** (*G. of Lions*); the **Sinus Ligusticus** (*G. of Genoa*); and the **Mare Tyrrhē-num** or **Infērum**, between Italy and the isles of Corsica and Sardinia. (2) Of the Eastern basin:—the **Mare Siculum**, E. of Sicily; the **Mare Ionium**, between Southern Italy and Greece (the limits between this and the **Mare Siculum** are not clearly definable, inasmuch as the Greeks extended the Ionian sea W. to Sicily); the **Mare Adriaticum** (in poetry, **Hadria**), the elongated gulf extending N.W. from the strait of Hydruntum between Italy and Illyria (the name was occasionally used in a much wider sense so as to include the Sicilian and Ionian seas); the **Mare Egæum** (*Archipelago*), between Greece and Asia Minor, studded with isles, and liable at certain seasons to be swept by violent winds, on both which accounts it was deemed dangerous to navigation; and, lastly, the following subdivisions of the **Ægean**—the **Mare Creticum**, N. of Crete; the **Mare Myrtdum**, E. of Peloponnesus, so named after a *small island named Myrtus*; and the **Mare Thracium**, on the coast of *Thrace*.

The internal conformation of Southern Europe differs widely from that of Asia: it is a region of hill and dale, of small plains and secluded valleys, everywhere accessible from the sea, and of very varying elevation. The broad open plateaus which form the chief characteristic of Asia are almost unknown in Europe, Central Spain offering the only example of a plateau of appreciable size. The mountain-barrier already described as stretching through the length of the continent not only shuts off the peninsulas from the more northerly districts, but also supplies the subordinate chains which form the backbones of the peninsulas themselves. The barrier is composed of three chief ranges with intermediate links. Of these ranges **Hæmus** is the most easterly, a broad, rugged, but not lofty belt, rising almost from the shore of the Euxine and extending along the N. frontier of Thrace to the confines of Macedonia. Westward of Hæmus the line is continued with diminished regularity along the N. of Macedonia to **Scardus** and the **Bebii Montes** in Illyria, where a change of direction occurs, and a broad belt of mountains fringes the Adriatic from S.E. to N.W. until at the head of that gulf it meets with the Eastern Alps. From the Hæmus system various ranges ramify southwards over Thrace and Macedonia. On the W. frontier of the latter country a dorsal range may be observed marking the watershed between the **Ægean** and the Adriatic seas: a southerly continuation of this assumes the name of **Pindus**, and forms the backbone of the peninsula of Greece. Returning to the mountain-barrier the second great link in the chain is supplied by the Alps (**Alpes**), which sweep round in a semi-circular form between the Adriatic and the Tyrrhenian seas, and shut off the peninsula of Italy from the rest of the continent. This range contains the loftiest summits of ancient Europe, and presents a continuous wall in the W. and N.W.; towards the E. it declines in height, and offers comparatively easy passes to the plains of the Danube. From the W. extremity of the Alps emanate the **Apennini Montes**, which skirt the Sinus Ligusticus and, turning to the S.E., traverse the whole length of the peninsula of Italy, expanding into a broad highland in the central districts and further S. contracting into a single spinal range. The line reappears in the island of Sicily. Again returning to the mountain-barrier, we have to notice the remaining one of the three great ranges, namely the **Pyrenæi Montes** (*Pyrenees*), between which and the Alps **Mons Cebenna** (*Cévennes*) stands as an intermediate link. The Pyrenees rise on the shore of the Mediterranean, extend across the broad isthmus which connects the Iberian peninsula with the mainland, and are thence continued, under the name of **Vindania Mons**, along the N. of the peninsula to the shores of the Atlantic.

From Vindius Mons emanates the line of irregular heights which forms the eastern barrier of the plateau of Spain, and whence ranges strike off in parallel directions to the Atlantic, dividing the basins of the Durius, Tagus, Anas, and Bætis from each other, and the last from the sea.

A glance at the map of Europe will show that to the N. of the Danube a mountainous region projects into the heart of Europe. The leading ranges of this region were known by name to the later geographers of ancient times, and in the case of the ranges near the Rhine their knowledge advanced beyond the name. In this latter quarter we may notice **Vosegus M.** (*Vosges*), and **Ardenna Silva** (*Ardennes*), as lying westward of the Rhine, and **Abnōba M.** (*Black Forest*) and **Tannus M.**, as lying eastward of it. More to the E. we find **Melibœus M.** representing probably the *Harz*, and **Semāna Silva** probably the *Thüringer-Wald*, while **Hercynia Silva** was applied somewhat widely to the wooded ranges S. and E. of this latter. The mountains which bound *Bohemia* are also mentioned as well as those which bound the great plain of *Hungary*. These will be noticed in a subsequent chapter.

Europe is provided with an ample supply of rivers, many of which attain large dimensions when the area of the continent is taken into account. The majority of these large rivers, however, lie outside the limits of the region with which Ancient Geography is more particularly concerned. The great rivers of Northern Germany (the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, and the *Vistula*) were known only by name; those of Northern Russia not even by name; while those of Southern Russia (the *Dniester*, the *Dnieper*, and the *Don*) were known only in their lower courses. Even within the limits of classical geography the large rivers hold a subordinate position. This may be said, for instance of the *Danube* (the *Ister* of the Greeks, the *Danubius* of the Latins), the importance of which as the great highroad of immigration from Asia into Europe is undoubted, yet it does not take its proper position on the map of Europe until the period of the Roman Empire, and then rather as a military line of defence than as a highway of commerce. So also with the *Rhine* (*Rhenus*), which formed the limit of the Roman Empire on the side of Germany. The *Rhone* (*Rhodānus*) served the purpose (as already pointed out), of opening a way into Gaul from the Mediterranean Sea, and there can be no doubt that the other rivers of that country, the *Seine* (*Sequāna*), the *Loire* (*Liger*), and the *Garonne* (*Garumna*) were very conducive to internal settlement and commerce; but they were unapplied to the purpose for which *they are now so valuable*, namely as inlets for oceanic commerce. *The same remark may be made as to the large rivers of Spain*

with the exception of the *Ebro* (*Ibērus*) and the *Guad-al-quiver* (*Bætis*), which, from their comparative accessibility, were doors of entrance into the peninsula from the sea. The other rivers, the *Guadiana* (*Anas*), the *Tagus* (*Tagus*), and the *Douro* (*Durius*), were of little service as ocean inlets, nor do they come prominently forward in Ancient Geography. The rivers of the two other peninsulas, Italy and Greece, famous as they are from their classical associations, are yet unimportant as regards size or commercial value. The *Po* (*Padus*) of Northern Italy is the only one that is navigable for any appreciable distance. The rest are either short or rapid, not unfrequently both short and rapid, and rarely offer harbourage at their mouths in consequence either of their shallowness or of the bars which they have thrown up. We shall describe them in the following pages rather according to the importance which they hold in classical literature than according to their own intrinsic value.

The population of ancient Europe belonged almost exclusively to the Aryan branch of the human family. At what periods, and by what routes the various nations reached their destinations from their original home in Asia, are mere matters of conjecture. Of the subdivisions of the Aryan family, those which come most prominently before us are the Italo-Greek, the Celtic, and the Teutonic, the first of which, though numerically unimportant as compared with the two others, held the first place in culture and political organization, and has in these respects exercised a permanent influence on the world's history. The position of the southern peninsulas, and more particularly of Greece, enabled their inhabitants to avail themselves of the discoveries made in other parts of the civilized world, and thus the cultures of the Shemitic and Hamitic branches of the human family contributed to the pre-eminence of the Italo-Greek peoples. The art of writing, for instance, was undoubtedly introduced into Greece from Phœnicia. Sculpture, painting, architecture, together with the various arts of domestic life, were practised in Egypt, Assyria and other Eastern countries in ages anterior to the rise of European civilization, and we may therefore assume that many inventions besides letters were derived from those quarters. Ancient geography, as ancient history, is mainly concerned with the countries over which the Italo-Greek peoples extended their influence – the Greeks through their colonial empire, and the Romans through their military empire. In our description of Europe we follow chronological as well as geographical order in giving precedence to Greece and the countries in which Greek influence exhibited its greatest energy.

II. THRACIA.

Thrace (*Θρηκίη*; *Thracia* and occasionally *Thracia*) lay in the angle between the Euxine and the Ægean. It was bounded N. by the range of Hæmus, and W. by the river Nestus, which separated it from Macedonia, though the boundary on this side was at one time carried back to the Strymon. The name appears to be derived from the Greek *τραχία*, as descriptive of the "rugged" or mountainous character of the country. The ranges which traverse Thrace emanate from Hæmus: the most important of these is *Rhodope* (*Despoto*), which covers with its ramifications the district between the rivers Nestus and Hebrus: a subordinate member of this range, named *Ismârus*, which runs parallel to the coast of the Ægean, is frequently noticed by the poets for its luxuriant growth of vines. Other ranges, unnamed in ancient geography, skirt the Euxine and the Propontis, and from the side of the latter a ridge of high ground penetrates between the Hellespont and the Ægean, forming a long tongue-shaped peninsula, known as the *Chersonesus Thracica*, which ended in *Mastusia Pr.* (*C. Greco*). The chief river of Thrace is the *Hebrus* (*Maritza*), which receives the drainage of the large basin inclosed between Rhodope, Hæmus, and the coast ranges of the Euxine and Propontis, and discharges itself into the Ægean. The *Nestus* is a much smaller river, which reaches the sea near Abdera. A stream called *Ægospotâmi*, which joins the Hellespont on the Chersonesus Thracica, is historically famous for the naval engagement fought at its mouth between the Athenians and Spartans (B.C. 405). The climate of Thrace was reputed to be very severe, probably from the exaggerated ideas current as to the cold of Hæmus; it is indeed liable to a somewhat severe cold in winter, considering its southerly position. The soil was fertile in corn and wine. Horses were abundant, and the Thracians were famed for their skill as riders.

The inhabitants of Thrace were a semi-barbarous people, allied to the Mysi and Getæ: along the coast of the Ægean we meet with Pelasgian tribes, such as were the *Cicônes* and the *Caucônes* of the Homeric age. We find Thracians employed by the Greeks as mercenary soldiers after the period of the Peloponnesian war. It seems somewhat at variance with the historical character of the Thracians that their country should have been reputed the cradle of the musical art—the abode of Orpheus, Eumolpus, and other early masters of the song and the lyre. In explanation of this it has been suggested that the name "Thracian" may in an early age have had a more extensive signification, so as to include the inhabitants of Central Greece, and that to these latter the credit of

the invention was really due. However this may be, the later poets of classical times assigned these associations to the northern country, and represented Orpheus as living amid the wild ranges of Rhodope, whence his head was borne to the sea by the stream of the river Hebrus. Politically the Thracians never attained to any importance: they were divided into numerous independent tribes, of which we may notice the **Odrýsæ**, about the mid valley of the Hebrus; the **Bessi**, near the sources of that river; and the **Bistónes**, who lived on the sea-coast near lake Bistonis, and whose name is used by Latin poets as a synonym for "Thracian." The maritime districts fell under the influence of the Greeks, and the command of the Bosphorus and the Hellespont was an object of keen competition between the Athenians and Spartans about the time of the Peloponnesian war. The interior was partly subdued by Philip II. of Macedonia, and more completely by Lysimachus, but no permanent subjection of it was effected by the Macedonians: it remained for the Romans to accomplish this, which they succeeded in doing after a long series of wars, extending over the 150 years preceding the Christian era. Thrace was constituted a Roman province in Vespasian's reign A.D. 69-79.

The chief towns of Thrace were situated on the coast, and were in all cases Greek colonies. As these were little else than commercial towns without territorial possessions of any extent, we cannot claim for any of them the title of *capital*. Under the Romans, however, one of these colonies, **Byzantium**, rose to the proud position of being capital not only of Thrace, but of the Eastern Roman Empire. Following the geographical order of the towns we shall notice:—(1) On the Ægean coast from W. to E.:—**Abdéra**, situated E. of the Nestus, founded originally by Greeks of Clazomenæ, and afterwards (B.C. 541) occupied by Teians; it was visited by Xerxes on his march to Greece, and was captured by the Athenians B.C. 408: its inhabitants were reputed by the Romans stupid even to a proverb. **Maronêa**, surrounded by a district famed for its wine. **Doricus**, W. of the Hebrus, where Xerxes reviewed his army. **Ænus**, E. of the mouth of the Hebrus, its origin attributed by Virgil (*Æn.* iii. 13 ff.) to Æneas probably from the resemblance of the names; the town is, however, of earlier date, being mentioned by Homer: in the Peloponnesian War it joined Athens. **Cardia**, on the Chersonese, a joint colony of Milesians and Clazomenians. (2) On the Hellespont:—**Elaeus**, at the extreme point of the Chersonese, frequented by ships entering or leaving the Hellespont. **Sestus**, the chief town of the Chersonese, nearly opposite to Abydos, the place where the strait could be most conveniently crossed, and a point of military importance as command-

ing the approach to the Propontis and the Euxine; hence of great value to the Athenians, who drew their chief stores of corn from the Euxine; it was held by them from B.C. 478 to B.C. 404, when it was captured by the Spartans. The bridge of boats by which the Persian army crossed joined the coast a little S. of Sestus, and the place is famous in mythology for the loves of Hero and Leander. **Callipolis**, at the entrance of the Propontis, opposite Lampsacus, and, under the Romans, the usual point of passage across the Hellespont. (3) On or near the Propontis:—**Lysimachia**, at the neck of the Chersonese, founded by and named after Lysimachus, who made it his capital. **Perinthus**, a Samian colony, situated on a peninsula jutting out into the sea; famed for its obstinate defence against Philip of Macedon: its name was changed into **Heraclaea** in the fourth century after Christ. (4) On the Bosphorus:—**Byzantium**, at the junction of the Bosphorus and Propontis, founded by Megarian colonies sent there B.C. 667 and 628; selected A.D. 330 by the emperor Constantine as the site of his new capital with the title of “New Rome,” which was soon superseded by that of **Constantinopolis**, the original of the present *Constantinople*. Its position was most favourable for commercial greatness, and even before it was raised to the rank of metropolis it was of importance in the eyes of the maritime powers of Greece, having been captured from the Spartans by the Athenians in 408 and recovered by the Spartans in 405, and being again besieged by Philip of Macedon in 340. Constantine adorned his capital with numerous fine buildings, and Justinian, who ranks as its second founder, erected the famous temple of Eternal Wisdom, now the mosque of *St. Sophia*. (5) On the Euxine:—**Salmydessus**, about 60 m. N.W. of the Bosphorus, on a dangerous part of the coast, a place dreaded by mariners not only on this account, but also for the plundering habits of its population. **Apollonia**, the later **Sozopolis**, whence comes the modern *Sizeboli*, a Milesian colony, with two large harbours. **Mesembria**, at the eastern foot of Hæmus, originally founded by Megarians, and afterwards enlarged by colonists from Byzantium and Chalcedon.

The towns of the interior come into notice, and for the most part into existence, at a comparatively late period. We may notice:—**Philippopolis**, near the upper Hebrus, founded by Philip of Macedon. **Hadrianopolis** (*Adrianople*), at the junction of the Tonzus and Hebrus, founded by Hadrian on the site of an earlier town; it was the seat of an important manufacture of arms. **Trajanopolis**, on the lower Hebrus, built either by or in honour of Trajan: its *site is now covered with marshes*.

Two important routes traversed Thrace, one of which was a con-

tinuation of the Egnatia Via, and communicated with Byzantium by the line of the Ægean and the Propontis, while the other traversed the interior by the valley of the Hebrus between Byzantium and the middle Danube, passing through Hadrianopolis and Philippolis.

Islands :—The following islands lie adjacent to the coast of Thrace :—**Imbros**, in a line with the Thracian Chersonese, mountainous and well-wooded, with a town of the same name on its N. coast; the island was occupied originally by a Pelasgian population, and subsequently colonized by Athenians, to whom it generally belonged. **Lemnos** (*Stalimene*, which is in reality the ancient name with the preposition *eis* and the article *τῆν* prefixed in an abbreviated form), about midway between Athos and the Hellespont, an island of irregular form, and with evident traces of volcanic action, hence regarded as the abode of Vulcan, and named in very early times *Æthalia*, the “burning isle;” it was originally occupied by a Thracian tribe named Sinties; then by the Minyæ, who were said to have been the offspring of the returned Argonauts and of Lemnian women who had murdered their husbands; and lastly by Pelasgians, who were also guilty of an unnatural murder of their offspring, so that “Lemnian deeds” became a proverbial expression for any atrocity. **Samothracia**, meaning the “Thracian Samos,” opposite the mouth of the Hebrus, with a conspicuous peak (as the name “Samos” indicates), from the top of which Homer describes Hephæstus as surveying the plain of Troy. **Thasos**, nearly opposite the mouth of the Nestus, with a very rugged surface partly covered with forest; with mines of gold and marble, and vines of good quality; the gold mines were first worked by Phœnicians, and afterwards by Parian Greeks, who also worked the mines on the opposite mainland; hence wealth accrued to the island, and the Athenians found good reason for establishing a supremacy over it. Lastly, the *Cyanæ Insulæ* or *Symplegades*, two small islands at the N. entrance of the Bosporus, as to which mariners entertained a superstitious dread from the apparent *collision* of the islands (whence the name *Symplegades*) consequent on the change in the position of the mariners themselves as they sailed along.



Amphipolis.

CHAPTER XII.

I. MACEDONIA.—II. GRÉECE.

I. MACEDONIA.

THE limits of Macedonia varied at different historical periods. The original territory of the Macedōnes was a comparatively small inland district between Pella and the central range which forms the continuation of Pindus. From this it was gradually extended until in the Roman era it reached E. to the Nestus, S. to the Egæan Sea and the Cambunii Montes, W. to the central range above mentioned, and N. to the westerly continuation of Hæmus. The country is intersected by mountain-ranges which have a general direction of N.W. and S.E.; at the head of the Thermaïc Gulf the ranges diverge and leave a considerable plain in the neighbourhood of Pella. Few of these ranges have specific names: we may notice *Orbêlus*, between the Nestus and Strymon; *Cercine* and *Dysôrum*, between the Strymon and Axius; and *Bermius* on the l.

bank of the Haliacmon. The seacoast is rendered irregular by the protrusion of a broad peninsula, called **Chalcidice**, which breaks up into three subordinate peninsulas of considerable length, the central one named **Sithonia** and ending in **Derrhis Pr.**, the western one **Pallene** ending in **Canastreum Pr.**, and the eastern one **Acte**, which contains near its extremity the conspicuous conical height of **Mount Athos**, and terminates in **Nymphæum Pr.** Off this last point the fleet of Mardonius was shattered by a storm B.C. 492, and, in order to avoid the recurrence of a similar disaster, Xerxes had a canal cut across the neck of the peninsula near Acanthus. The gulf between Acte and Sithonia was named **Sin. Singiticus**, and that between Sithonia and Pallene **Sin. Toronicus**. The two outside bays which bounded the Chalcidic peninsula were named **Sin. Thermaicus** on the W. and **Sin. Strymonicus** on the E., the former after the town Therma or Thessalonica, the latter after the river Strymon.

The chief rivers of Macedonia are the Axius, the Strymon, and the Haliacmon. The **Axius** (*Vardar*) holds a central position in the country, receives the **Erigon**, and joins the Thermaic Gulf, crossing in its lower course a large alluvial plain. The **Strymon** (*Struma*) holds a more easterly position; in its lower course it expands into lake **Prasias** or **Cercinitis**, and shortly below this it joins the Strymonic Sinus: it is of less size than the Axius, but was better known to the poets of Greece and Rome, some of whom refer to its northerly position, others to the flocks of cranes that frequented its banks. The **Haliacmon** (*Vistritza*) joins the Thermaic Gulf not far from the Axius, but comes from a different direction, having its rise in the ranges of Tymphæa in the S.W. of Macedonia. Near Pella there was a considerable lake, called **Borboros**, formed by several convergent streams and drained by the river **Lydias**, which formerly joined the Haliacmon but has now worked a channel for itself to the Axius. Another lake, **Bolbe**, discharged its surplus waters into the Strymonic Gulf.

The Macedonians proper were allied to the Hellenes, but were not regarded as a pure Hellenic people. They spoke a language which has some affinity in its structure to the Æolian dialect of Greek. In addition to the Macedonians proper, there were numerous tribes of Thracian and Illyrian origin: to the former class we may assign the Pæonians, Pierians, and Edonians, to the latter the Lyncestians and Eordæans. The Macedonians, though always an independent people, do not come prominently forward in history until the time of Alexander the Great, who carried his victorious arms to the Nile, the Indus, and the Jaxartes. After his death Macedonia remained in a very unsettled state until B.C. 278, when

Antigonus Gonatas established a dynasty which held its place until the reduction of the country by the Romans, B.C. 168.

The territorial divisions of Macedonia were very numerous. We may notice, as among the more important, **Edônia**, between the Strymon and Nestus; **Mygdonia**, to the N. of Chalcidice; **Emathia**, between the Axios and the Haliacmon; **Pieria**, between the Haliacmon and the Peneus; **Elimiôtis**, about the upper Haliacmon; **Orestis**, on the border of Epirus; **Lyncestis**, in the upper basin of the Erigon; and **Pæonia**, an extensive district in the N., whither the Pæonians withdrew after they had been driven out of the lower valley of the Axios.

With the exception of the capitals of the native dynasties, the most important towns of Macedonia were situated on or near the coast, and in many cases received colonies from Greece. The earliest capital, **Edessa** or **Ægæ**, was situated on the western edge of the Pellæan plain, where a mountain pass communicated between Upper and Lower Macedonia. **Pella**, the later capital of Philip and Alexander the Great, stood in the middle of the plain of Lower Macedonia, where an eminence rises from amid the marshes of Borboros: it became a splendid town, and remained the capital down to the time of the Roman Conquest. Under the Romans the seat of government was moved to **Thessalonica**, at the head of the Thermaïc Gulf, holding a position equally favourable for inland and maritime commerce, being the chief station on the Via Egnatia between the Adriatic and the Euxine, and possessing a good port on the Ægean: its original name was *Therma* (from the hot springs about it) which was exchanged for *Thessalonica* probably when it was rebuilt by Cassander, B.C. 315: it is still (as *Saloniki*) the chief port of this region: St. Paul visited it on his second missionary tour, on which occasion he was brought before the "politarchs" or municipal magistrates at the suit of Jason; he afterwards addressed two epistles to the Church there.

Of the other towns on or near the coast we may notice from E. to W.:—**Philippi**, near the eastern frontier, 10 m. inland, the scene of two famous battles fought, B.C. 42, between Brutus and Cassius on the one side, Antony and Octavian on the other; it was the site of a Christian Church, which was visited by St. Paul in his second and third missionary tours, and to which he addressed an epistle. **Neapôlis**, the port of Philippi, colonized by Athenians. **Amphipôlis**, on the l. bank of the Strymon, 3 m. from the coast where it had a port at Eïon; it was an important position, inasmuch as it commanded the passage of the Strymon between L. *Cerinitis* and the sea, and was hence occupied by the Athenians and captured from them by Brasidas, B.C. 424. **Olynthus**, at the head of

the Toronaic Gulf, surrounded by a fertile plain; the leading member of a powerful confederacy of Greek towns between B.C. 392 and 379 when, after a severe contest, Olynthus was taken by the Spartans; it was afterwards (B.C. 352) allied to Athens in opposition to the growing power of the Macedonian kings, but was soon betrayed into the hands of Philip ("*callidus emptor Olynthi*," Juv. xii. 47) and by him utterly destroyed, B.C. 347. **Potidæa**, on the isthmus of the peninsula of Pallene, a Corinthian colony; besieged by the Persians after the battle of Salamis, and again by the Athenians in B.C. 429, when it was taken after a resistance of two years; afterwards destroyed by Philip, who gave the land to the Olynthians; restored by Cassander, who gave it the name of **Cassandræa**, and rendered it one of the most important towns of Macedonia. **Methône**, about 2 m. from the W. coast of the Thermaic Gulf, a Greek colony from Eretria, destroyed by Philip, B.C. 353. **Pydna** originally on the coast of the Thermaic Gulf, but removed, after its capture B.C. 411 by Archelaus, to a new site $2\frac{1}{2}$ m. inland; the scene of the important battle between Perseus and Æmilius Paullus B.C. 168, which decided the fate of Macedonian independence. **Dium**, on the coast-road to Thessaly and hence important as a military position; famous for its possession of several works of art, particularly Lysippus's group of the chieftains who fell at the Granicus. In the interior we may notice:—**Bereæ** on a branch of the Haliacmon, visited by St. Paul on his second missionary tour. **Heraclea Lyncestis**, the chief town of Upper Macedonia. **Stobi**, on the Erigon, in Pæonia, a place of considerable importance in the period of the later Roman empire.

The **Via Egnatia**, the great artery of communication between Rome and Asia, passed through Macedonia by Edessa, Pella, Thessalonica, and Amphipolis: it was probably constructed shortly after B.C. 168. The next most important road was that which skirted the coast of the Thermaic Gulf southwards to Thessaly: this was followed by the Persians in their invasion of Greece under Xerxes.

II. GREECE.

The peninsula of Greece extends southwards from the borders of Macedonia and Illyria in a length of 250 miles between the Ionian and Ægean seas. The Cambunian range forms a well-marked boundary on the side of Macedonia, and the Acroceraunian promontory is its limit on the Ionian Sea: the intermediate boundary on the side of Illyria coincides generally with the ranges which form the northern limit of the basin of the Aôis. The name *Græcia* comes to us from the Romans, who probably became acquainted at

an early period with a tribe named Græci on the coast of Epirus opposite Italy, and hence assigned the name firstly to that part of the peninsula and afterwards to the whole of it. The inhabitants of the peninsula themselves had no name for it as a whole, inasmuch as they never formed a single political body. "Hellas," which most nearly approaches to such a designation, referred to *race* rather than *country*, and was applied exclusively to countries occupied by tribes who could prove Hellenic descent. Hence some portions of the peninsula were excluded from Hellas while distant settlements were included in it. The official name of Greece when it was reduced to the condition of a Roman province was **Achaia**. The southern division of Greece was designated **Peloponnēsus**—a name which first occurs in one of the Homeric Hymns, and which embodies the popular belief as to the power of Pelops, the hero of Olympia. In the earlier Homeric poems this division is named "Apia" and "Mid-Argos."

The general characteristics of the peninsula of Greece are:—an extended coast-line, diversified with bays and promontories, and in many parts fringed with islands—a remarkably varied surface, exhibiting on a small scale almost every condition of physical formation, lofty mountain-ranges, deep valleys, small maritime plains, high uplands, and alluvial basins—a bright sky and transparent atmosphere—and a soil capable of yielding a fair return for the skill and industry expended upon it, but not sufficiently rich to support a large or luxurious population. These characteristics undoubtedly contributed much to the formation of the character, the tastes, and the political institutions of the Greeks, and thus affected their history as well as their art and literature.

The mountain-system of Greece falls into two natural divisions—Northern Greece and Peloponnesus—differing widely in their general character; the former consisting of crest-ranges with intervening valleys and plains, the latter of a central highland, rising abruptly on the N. and E., and skirted by maritime plains on three of its sides, while on the remaining or southern side it emits long ranges which protrude into the Mediterranean. In Northern Greece the most massive and continuous range is that of **Pindus**, which lies nearly midway between the Ionian and Ægean seas, separating the provinces of Thessaly and Epirus. This has a length of about 60 m. and terminates S. in **Tymphrestus**, lying very nearly under the thirty-ninth parallel of latitude. From this point the range sends off **Othrys** E. to the neck of the Pagasæan Gulf. Tymphrestus itself retains, with a slight easterly trending, *the direction of the original range*, and in 38° 42' breaks up into *four divergent arms*, one of which, under the name of **Ceta**, extends

E. to the Malian Gulf, and follows the coast of the Eubœan Sea to the outlet of lake Copais; the second retains the direction of Tymphrestus, and with the range just mentioned encloses the basin of the Cephissus, forming the line which contains the classic heights of **Parnassus** and **Hellœon**; the third strikes off S.W. to the neck of the Corinthian Gulf, and contains **Corax** and **Taphiassus**; while remaining branch, under the general name of the **Agræi Montes**, goes W. to the Achelous and the Ambracian Gulf. The Peloponnesian highland is of a quadrangular form, having the lofty mass of **Cyllène** at the N.E. angle and **Erymanthus** at the N.W. angle, the **Aroanii Montes** and other heights filling the interval between them. Its E. barrier is formed by **Artemisium** and **Parthenium**, and is prolonged S. of the central highland in the long range of **Parnon**, terminating in Malea Pr. **Lycœus** is the most prominent height on the western side of the highland; but neither on this or on the southern side are its boundaries so decisively marked as in the two other directions. From the S.W. angle proceeds the line of elevation which rises to the strongly-marked ridge of **Taygētus**, bounding the valley of the Eurotas on the W. as Parnon does on the E. It remains for us to complete this sketch of the mountain-system of Greece by noticing firstly, the line of heights which encloses the Thessalian basin on the E.—**Olympus** and **Ossa**, whose roots meet at the vale of Tempe, and the long ridge of **Pelion** extending from Ossa to the extremity of the peninsula of Magnesia; secondly, the less important heights which bound the peninsula of Attica—**Cithæron** and **Parnes** on its N. frontier, and the high ground which projects from these as from the base of a triangle to the promontory of Sunium as the apex; and, lastly, the isolated range of **Geranœa** between the Saronic and Corinthian gulfs, which appears to form a connecting link between Northern Greece and Peloponnesus.

The coast-line of Greece owes its remarkable irregularity mainly to the numerous projections formed by the mountain ranges noticed in the preceding paragraph. The most prominent feature in the outline of the country is due to the gap between the mountain-systems of Northern Greece and Peloponnesus which is occupied by the **Sinus Corinthiæus**, a long sheet of water communicating with the Ionian Sea by a narrow strait between the projecting points of Rhium and Antirrhium, and thence expanding until at its extremity it is divided into two bays by the intrusion of the range of Geranea. Near Corinth the more southerly of these bays is separated from the Saronic Gulf by an isthmus about $3\frac{1}{2}$ m. broad, and attaining a maximum height of about 260 ft. The minor gulf, and seas are as follows:—**Sin. Pagæus**, a land-locked

gulf in the S.E. of Thessaly, compressed at its neck by spurs of Pelion on the E. and Othrys on the W.; **Sin. Maliæus**, in the opening between Othrys and Æta; **Sin. Euboicus**, between Bœotia and Eubœa, extending S. to the **Euripus**, where the channel is contracted to a width of only 120 ft.; **Sin. Saronicus**, between the peninsulas of Attica and Argolis, which terminate in the promontories of **Sunium** and **Scyllæum** respectively; **Sin. Argolicus**, between Argolis and Laconia; **Sin. Laconicus**, between the continuations of Parnon and Taygetus, terminating respectively in **Malæa Pr. (C. Malia)** and **Tænarium Pr. (C. Matapan)**, the most southerly point of Greece; **Sin. Messeniæus**, which advances more inland along the W. side of Taygetus, between Tænarium Pr. and **Aoritas Pr.**; **Sin. Cyparissius**, an open bay on the W. coast of Peloponnesus, bounded N. by **Ichthys Pr.**; the wide opening through which the Corinthian Gulf is approached, commencing at **Chelonatas Pr.** and after a considerable sweep more decisively narrowed at **Araxus Pr.**, inside which is the **Modern Gulf of Patras**; lastly, **Sin. Ambracius**, an irregular sheet of water approached by a narrow and tortuous channel, at the neck of which stood **Actium**.

Of the rivers of Greece the **Achelōus (Aspropotamo)** stands first in size and fame, so much so that Homer accords to it the title of "king" (κρείων Ἀχελώϊος, *Il.* xxi. 194). Rising in the central height of Lacmon, it flows S. along the western base of Pindus through Epirus, and lower down between Ætolia and Acarnania to the Ionian Sea. The river-god figures in mythology as contending with Hercules for the possession of Deianira—the myth probably referring to the efforts made to keep within bounds the channels by which it discharges itself into the sea, and which had a tendency to shift about on the alluvial plain of its delta. On the E. side of Pindus the mountain-girt basin of Thessaly is drained by the **Penæus (Salumbria)**, which receives on the upper plain a series of converging tributaries, and conveys their united waters across the lower plain and through the vale of Tempe to the Ægean, receiving at the lower end of this second plain a single considerable tributary, the **Titaresius**, from the Cambunian range and Olympus. The more southerly basin, Bœotia, is so enclosed that no open channel can be found for its waters: these collect in lake **Copais**, and are thence conveyed by subterranean channels to the sea: the chief feeder of Copais is the **Cephissus**, which drains the long expanding valley between Parnassus and the continuations of Æta. Between the basins of Thessaly and Bœotia the vale of the **Sperchœus** opens out to the head of the Maliac Gulf, its basin being bounded by the diverging ranges of Othrys and Æta. In Peloponnesus, the bulk of the waters of the central highland is

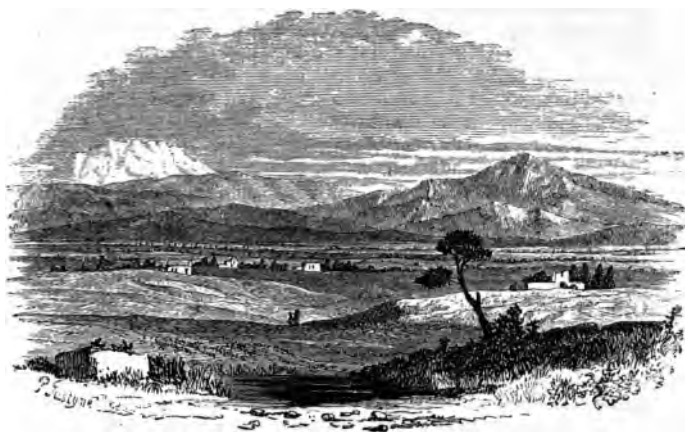
collected by the **Alphæus** (*Rufia*) and its affluents the **Ladon** and the **Erymanthus**, and is carried through the only open outlet that leads to the Ionian Sea. On the eastern border of the highland the waters are absorbed in subterranean channels, and in some cases re-appear on the plain of Argolis. S. of the central highland, the **Eurôtas** drains the broad valley between Parnon and Taÿgetus to the head of the Laconian Gulf.

The climate and productions of Greece vary with the varying elevation of the country. The mountains are capped with snow for the greater part of the year, and the highlands experience long and severe winters. The maritime plains, on the other hand, enjoy a moderate climate in winter, with a somewhat excessive heat in summer. The most fertile districts were the plains of Thessaly and Bœotia, and the low-lying portions of Peloponnesus. The chief productions were wheat, barley, flax, wine, and oil. The highlands were only adapted to pasture. Wood was more abundant in ancient than in modern times. Pigs, goats, dogs, oxen, mules and asses were sufficiently common. Horses were somewhat rare in consequence of the mountainous character of the country. Greece was deficient in metals, the silver mines of Laurium being the only valuable mines in the country. Limestone and marble abound and yielded excellent material for the architects and sculptors of ancient Greece.

The population of Greece had for its original basis the same element which is found in the peninsula of Italy, and to which the name of **Pelasgi** was assigned by the later Greeks. A branch of this race, named the **Hellènes**, attained so decided a superiority of culture over the rest, that the original connexion with the Pelasgi was forgotten, and the two peoples became practically as distinct as any two peoples could be. Indeed the restoration of the original union is due to modern historical investigation, and may even now be deemed to be only a very probable conjecture. The Pelasgi left traces of their occupation of Greece in the names Larissa and Argos (the latter of which was applied in the Homeric age not only to the city of that name but also to Thessaly and the whole of Peloponnesus), and in architectural remains of a very massive character. They occupied Arcadia continuously, but elsewhere they were displaced or subdued by the Hellenes: the Caucones of Elis, the Dolopes of Southern Pindus, and the Perrhæbi of Northern Thessaly, belonged to this stock. The Hellenes are noticed by Homer as living about Dodona in Epirus and in the south of Thessaly, where the original Hellas appears to have been situated. They became divided into four clans, which we find distributed thus in the Homeric age:—the Achæans in the original Hellas

and in the S. and E. of Peloponnesus; the Ionians in Attica and along the S. shore of the Corinthian Gulf; the Dorians in a small mountain district between Thessaly and Phocis; and the Æolians in central Thessaly, Locris, Ætolia, and western Peloponnesus. Subsequently (b.c. 1124) the Ætolians, being displaced from the plains of the Peneus by an Epirot people, transferred themselves to the rich plains of Bœotia. But a still greater change was effected by the Dorians, who, in company with a part of the Ætolians, crossed into Peloponnesus and seized the later provinces of Argolis, Corinthia, Laconia and Messenia, driving the Ionians into Attica and the Achæans into Achaia, and placing the Ætolians in Elis. The date of this event, commonly known as the "Return of the Heracleids," is generally assigned to b.c. 1104, but is in reality much later. The history of the Greeks resolves itself into the histories of each province or independent district; for though there were certain links of nationality between the occupants of the land, they were at no period united under a common independent government. The whole was reduced to a Roman province in b.c. 146.

The established divisions of Greece are partly of a political and partly of a geographical character. It would be a mistake to suppose that Arcadia (for instance) formed a single state; and the same observation would apply with greater or less force to most of the divisions. Bearing this in mind, it is a matter of convenience to accept the current provincial divisions, which are:—(1) In Northern Greece,—Thessaly and Epirus, E. and W. of Pindus respectively; Acarnania, S. of Epirus between the Ambracian Gulf and the Achelous; Ætolia, Locris, and Phocis, on the N. coast of the outer and inner Corinthian gulfs; the petty mountain state of Doris, at the head of the valley of the Cephissus; the Locri Opuntii and Epicnemidii, on the shore of the Eubœan sea; Bœotia, about the basin of lake Copais, stretching across from the Corinthian Gulf to the Euripus; Attica, on the peninsula so named; and Megaris, between the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs. (2) In Peloponnesus—Corinthia, Sicyonia, and Phliasia, on the S.E. coast of the Corinthian Gulf; Achaia, between the central highland and the Corinthian Gulf; Elis, on the W. coast to the river Neda in the S.; Messenia and Laconia, in the S., separated from each other by the range of Taygetus; Cynuria, a neutral district between Laconia and Arcolis; Argolis, on the peninsula of the same name; and lastly, Arcadia, on the central highland.



Mounts Olympus and Ossa.

CHAPTER XIII.

GREECE *continued.*

1. Thessaly. 2. Epirus. 3. Acarnania.

1. **THESSALY** was the largest of the provinces of Greece. It comprised all that lay between Pindus and the Ægean, and between the Cambunian range and Ceta. Within these limits we may distinguish the following natural divisions :—(1.) The large mountain-girt plain which constituted Thessaly Proper. (2.) The belt of mountains which encircles this plain—Pindus in the W. ; the Cambunian range in the N. ; Olympus, Ossa, and Pelion in the E. ; and Othrys, in the S. (3.) The basin of the Sperchæus, and the N. shore of the Maliac Gulf, which were separated from Thessaly Proper by Othrys. (4.) The strip of coast in Magnesia, which is isolated from the rest of the province partly by the range of Pelion and partly by the intrusion of the Sinus Pagasæus, in the interval between the ranges of Pelion and Othrys.

Of the mountains which surround the plain of Thessaly, **Olympus** enjoys a marked pre-eminence, both from its massive proportions, rising from a broad base to a height of 10,000 ft., and from its *mythological fame, as the abode of Zeus and his celestial associates.*

The poets, and especially Homer, notice its characteristic features: its wooded sides (*πολυδένδρεσσιν Ὀλύμπου θαλάμοις*, Eurip. *Bacch.* 560), its many ridges and intervening depressions (*πολυδεῖράς, πολυπτυχός*), and its snowy summit (*ἀγάννιφος, νιφόεις*). A road crossed its southern slopes between Heracleum and Gonnus, whereby the plain might be reached from the north without passing through the Vale of Tempe. This vale is a wild gorge lying between Olympus and Ossa, $4\frac{1}{2}$ m. long, and narrowed in some places to 100 yards, through which the Peneus threads its way to the sea. The Latin poets attributed to it a sylvan softness of scenery which it does not really possess. S. of Tempe Olympus was faced by Ossa, a conical peak of 5000 ft., which figures in the fabled battle of the giants against the gods. Pelion, which adjoins Ossa, is associated with it in the same strife: it skirts the coast closely for the whole length of Magnesia to Sepias Pr., and thus renders it regular and harbourless (*ἀκτὰ ἀλμεινὸς Πηλίου*, Eurip. *Alc.* 595). Pelion was reputed the original residence of the Centaurs, and more especially of Chiron, the instructor of Achilles, perhaps in consequence of the medicinal herbs which grow abundantly on it. The other ranges which complete the circuit of the plain, as described in the opening paragraph, call for no special remark, inasmuch as they were not invested with any interesting associations.

The plain of Thessaly has all the appearance of a dry lake-bed, whence the waters have escaped in consequence of some convulsion of nature, which opened an outlet for them by the Vale of Tempe. Its soil is a rich alluvium, which yielded heavy crops of grain and rich pasturage. It was hence calculated to sustain a wealthy class of landowners, and it was particularly adapted to the breeding of horses, for which the province became so famous that the horse was selected as the national emblem. The plain is divided into two sections by a subordinate range of heights, which hem in the mid course of the Peneus. The upper section is intersected by the feeders of the Peneus, which converge with symmetrical arrangement towards the lower end of the district, and then unite with the main stream. The lower plain has fewer streams; but it contains at its eastern side, under the slopes of Pelion, a chain of lakes, mainly fed by the waters of the neighbourhood, but occasionally by the overflow of the Peneus; the chief of these lakes was named Bœbœis, whose waters bore a sacred character, perhaps because Athena was said to have bathed in them; another lake, named Nessōnis, lay nearer to the Peneus on the same line of depression.

The Peneus rises in Mount Lacom, and receives the waters of the plain chiefly through the Enipeus and Apidānus, which unite

their streams before reaching the Peneus, and after their union receive the **Pamísus** and the stream that flows by Gomphi. The Enipeus is rapid as compared with the Apidanus ("*irrequietus Enipeus, Apidanusque senex*," Ov. *Met.* i. 579). The Apidanus was reputed the larger of the two, and is said to have been the only stream which held out against the demands of the Persian host under Xerxes. The Peneus is further increased by receiving on its l. bank the **Lethæus** in the upper plain, and the **Titaresius** in the lower plain, a mountain stream whose clear waters, meeting with the turbid Peneus, seemed to float "like oil" (*Il.* ii. 754) on its surface; hence to the Titaresius rather than to the Peneus belongs the epithet of silvery (*ἀργυροδίνης*), which Homer (*l. c.*) attributes to the latter. The Peneus finally traverses the Vale of Tempe to the sea.

The vale of the **Sperchæus** was shut off from Thessaly Proper by the lofty and well-wooded ridge of Othrys, which was crossed by the route between Thessaly and Bœotia. On the southern side the vale was bounded by **Œta**, which pressed close to the shore of the Malic Gulf at a point somewhat S. of the mouth of the Spercheus, and left a very narrow passage for the road to the south. This spot was the famous **Thermopylæ**, where Leonidas with a handful of Spartans withstood the whole host of Persia, B.C. 480, and where the Greeks held out against the Gauls under Brennus, B.C. 279. The place derived its specific name from some *hot* springs which were found there; but occasionally it was called simply Pylæ "*gates*." The pass could be turned by a mountain path which rounded Callidromus, at the back of Thermopylæ. The Spercheus has brought down so much alluvium that the line of the coast has protruded to some distance from the base of the mountain, and the pass no longer exists.

The population of Thessaly in the historical period was composed of two elements: (1) the Thes-aliens proper, an immigrant people from Thesprotia in Epirus, who seized the plains and became the wealthy nobles of the land; and (2) the descendants of such of the original inhabitants as remained in the land, and who were reduced to two political classes, corresponding to the *periæci* and the *heleas* of Laconia, some of them being free but dependent, while the other class, named Penestæ, were reduced to slavery. The chief cities of the plain, Larissa, Crannon, Pharsalus, and Pheræ, were the seats of rival dynasties, which generally maintained their independence of each other. Jason of Pheræ succeeded in establishing his sway over his rivals, and assumed the title of *Tagus*, B.C. 374; but the supremacy of his house was constantly contested, and was finally annulled B.C. 352 by the inter-

ference of Philip, who incorporated Thessaly with his Macedonian possessions. With these, Thessaly passed over to the Romans on their conquest of Macedonia.

Thessaly was divided into the following districts:—**Perrhæbia** in the extreme N.; **Hestiasōtis**, in the W. of the upper plain; **Thessaliōtis**, in the S. of the upper plain; **Pelasgiōtis**, in the lower plain; **Magnesia**, along the line of Pelion; **Phthiōtis**, about Mount Othrys; **Dolopia**, in the southern region of Pindus; **Ætæa**, on the slopes of Ceta; and **Malis**, at the head of the Maliac Gulf, S. of the Spercheus.

Of the Thessalian towns, **Larissa** has perhaps the best claim to be considered as the capital, though it was at no period the seat of a government recognized by all Thessaly. It was situated on the r. bank of the Peneus, in the lower plain, and was the spot to which roads converged from various directions for the passage of the river. Its name implies that it was of Pelasgic origin; at a later period it was the seat of the Aleuadæ, one of the most powerful families in Thessaly; and under the Romans it is noticed as an important place. It retains its name to the present day, and is the chief town of the district. **Crannon**, the seat of the Scopadæ, another of the powerful families of Thessaly, stood in the centre of the plain, S.W. of Larissa: it is supposed to be identical with the Homeric Ephrya. **Pharsalus**, the seat of the Creondæ, stood on the S. verge of the plain near the l. bank of the Enipeus, and was important as a military post, commanding the road to Central Greece: it was strongly posted on a summit some 600 ft. above the plain; nevertheless, it was taken by the Romans B.C. 191. It is chiefly famous for the great battle between Cæsar and Pompey fought near it B.C. 48. **Phersæ**, the seat of Jason and his successors, and under them the capital of all Thessaly, lay in the S.E. angle of the plain near Lake Bœbeis and the Pagasæan Gulf, on which Pagasæ served at its port: it was famed in mythology as the residence of Admetus. In the centre of the town was the much-prized fountain of Hyperia (*νῆμα θεοφιλέστατον*, Soph. *Fragm.* 758). **Demetrias**, the favourite residence of the Macedonian kings during the period that Thessaly was in their hands, was strongly posted on a height at the head of the Pagasæan Gulf: it was founded about B.C. 290 by Demetrius Poliorcetes, being favourably situated for the command of the approaches to Southern Greece: hence it was designated by Philip of Macedon one of the "fetters" of Greece, the others being Chalcis in Eubœa and Corinth. It was taken by the Romans B.C. 196, and by the Ætolians B.C. 192, and was recovered by the Macedonians B.C. 191.

Of the remaining towns we may notice;—**Tricca**, near the l.

bank of the Peneus, at the spot where the road from the valley of the Aoüs entered on the plain. **Gomphi**, S.W. of Tricca, under Pindus, and commanding the pass across that mountain into Athamania. **Gonnus**, on the l. bank of the Peneus, and at the W. entrance of the Vale of Tempe. **Scotussa**, W. of Pheræ, a very ancient town, reputed to have been the original seat of the oracle of Dodona; near it were the hills named **Cynoscephälæ**, memorable for the battles fought there B.C. 364 and 197,—the first between the Thebans and Alexander of Pheræ, the second between the Romans and Philip of Macedon. **Iolchus**, at the head of the Pagasæan Gulf, famed in the history of the heroic age as the place where Jason lived, and whence the Argonauts sailed. **Thebæ Phthiotides**, near the Pagasæan Gulf, important as a maritime city previously to the rise of Demetrius; one of the strongholds of Cassander in his war with Demetrius Poliorcetes, B.C. 302; and the head-quarters of the Ætolians in Northern Greece, until taken from them by Philip, the son of Demetrius. **Larissa Cremaste**, on the S. side of Othrys, surnamed Cremaste from its position, "hanging" (as it were) on the hill-side; a place of some military importance, and hence captured on more than one occasion. **Lamia**, near the head of the Maliac Gulf, the seat of a war waged by the Athenians and their allies against Antipater, who was besieged there, B.C. 323. **Trachis**, just below Ceta, commanding the approach to Thermopylæ, the reputed scene of the death of Hercules, as related in the Trachiniæ of Sophocles. **Heraclæa**, a town in the territory of Trachis, erected by the Lacedæmonians, B.C. 426, and their head-quarters in Northern Greece from the conclusion of the Peloponnesian War to the time of its capture by the Thebans, B.C. 395.

Off the coast of Thessaly lies a group of islands, consisting of **Sciâthus**, **Halonnesus** or **Scopelus**, **Peparêthus**, and **Seyros**, the last being somewhat S.E. of the other three. Seyros is famous in legend as the place where Thetis concealed Achilles, and where Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, was nurtured. Theseus was murdered there after his retirement from Athens.

2. **Epirus** occupied the west coast of Greece between the Acroceræunian Promontory and the Ambracian Gulf; inland, it extended to the Pindus range. The name means "mainland," and probably originated among the inhabitants of the adjacent islands; in the Homeric age it was applied to Acarnania, but a similar name, Apeiræa, which occurs in *Od.* vii. 8, may possibly apply to the later Epirus. It is generally a wild mountainous country, with but little cultivated land, the bulk of its surface being given up to pasture, which sustained large quantities of oxen (βοῦβοῦναι γέγραπες. *Pind. Nem.* iv. 80) and horses. Its dogs were also famous.

The mountain ranges were but imperfectly known. The promontory of **Acroceraunia** (*Linguetta*) is the termination of a range called **Ceraunii Montes**: it projected considerably out from the coast, and was the dread of ancient navigators ("infames scopulos, Acroceraunia," Hor. *Carm.* i. 3, 20). The chief rivers are:—the **Achelous**, whose upper course lies in this province; the **Arachthus**, which runs parallel to the Achelous, and falls into the Ambracian Gulf; the **Thyāmis**, which joins the Ionian Sea opposite Corcyra; and the **Aōus**, which has a N.W. course, and discharges itself to the N. of Acroceraunia, outside the limits of Epirus. A better known stream than any of the above is one of small size, which joins the sea midway between the Arachthus and the Ambracian Gulf, namely, the **Achéron**, with its tributary the **Cocÿtus**, to both of which a superstitious dread attached from their supposed connection with the infernal regions. A lake of considerable size, **Pambōtis**, occurs in the interior, connected by a subterranean channel with the river Thyamis.

The inhabitants of Epirus were not deemed a true Hellenic people; the southern tribes, however, were nearly allied to the Hellenes, while the northern were more connected with the Macedonians and Illyrians. Of the tribes (which were numerous), three attained pre-eminence, viz.: the **Chaōnes**, in the N.W.; the **Thesprōti**, in the S.W.; and the **Molossi**, in the interior. In addition to the districts named after these tribes, we may notice **Ambracia** to the N. of the Ambracian Gulf, and **Athamania**, an extensive district about the upper Achelous. Epirus comes prominently forward in history under Pyrrhus and the dynasty to which he belonged, and which terminated with Ptolemy about B.C. 235. For the 100 years preceding this date, Epirus was almost wholly under a single ruler; previously it had been broken up among local governors. The country suffered terribly at the hands of the Romans after the Macedonian war in 168, on the ground that the Epirotes had assisted or were suspected of having assisted Perseus. 70 towns were destroyed by Æmilius Paulus, and 150,000 people were reduced to slavery.

The most important town in Epirus was **Ambracia**, on the Arachthus, about 7 m. from the N. shore of the Ambracian Gulf. It was originally occupied by a native Thesprotian population, but its rise to importance was due to a Corinthian colony planted there about B.C. 635. Under Pyrrhus it became the capital of all Epirus. The Ambraciots came prominently forward in the Peloponnesian War, when they sided with Sparta and gained temporary possession of **Amphilochia**, B.C. 432. **Passaron**, the older capital of the **Molossian kings**, was a smaller town, the position of which is

unknown. We may further notice:—**Dodōna**, the seat of a most famous oracle, the responses of which were delivered through the rustling of the leaves of an oak, within the trunk of which was the image of the deity: its position is somewhat uncertain: it stood on a hill called **Tomārus**, in the vicinity of **Lake Pambotis**, and, according to the most probable opinion, close to its southern extremity. **Phœnice**, in Chaonia, described as being (in the 3rd cent. B.C.) the strongest and richest of the Epirot cities. **Sybōta**, a small harbour opposite the S. extremity of **Corecyra**, with two islets before it, mentioned in connection with the war between the **Corecyreans** and **Corinthians**, B.C. 432. **Nicopōlis**, on a low neck of land between the **Ambracian Gulf** and the sea, founded by **Augustus** in commemoration of the victory of **Actium**: a quinquennial festival was established at **Nicopolis** in honour of the victory.

The important island of **Corec̄yra** (*Corfu*) lies off the coast of **Epirus**, from which it is separated by a channel no more than 2 m. wide at its narrowest point. Its shape somewhat resembles a scythe, whence it was also called **Drepāne**. The **Scheria** of the **Homeric poems** is probably the same island. Its outline is irregular and its surface rugged. The chief town, of the same name as the island, stood on the E. coast, facing **Epirus**, a little S. of the present capital; it occupied a peninsula between a lagoon and a bay, and possessed harbours in each. It was colonized by **Corinth**, and soon rose to such prosperity as to rival the mother city. Its quarrel with **Epidamnus**, a joint colony from **Corecyra** and **Corinth**, led to the outbreak of the **Peloponnesian War**.

3. **Acarnania** lay on the W. coast of Greece between the **Ambracian Gulf** and the mouth of the **Achelous**, which river served for the most part as its eastern boundary. The coast-line is irregular and beset with islands; the surface is varied by a belt of hilly ground lying parallel to the coast, to the E. of which is the plain of the **Achelous**. As it approaches the sea, this river traverses an alluvial plain named **Paracheloītis**, which it has itself formed by its large deposits, and which was wonderfully productive. A large lake, **Melite**, lay W. of the lower **Achelous** in communication with it; several lakes also occur between the river and the **Ambracian Gulf**. The **Ambracian Gulf** itself is more like a lake than an arm of the sea: an intermediate bay, now the *Bay of Prevesa*, intervenes between it and the sea, enclosed between two projecting headlands, the outer one of which was **Actium Pr.**, famed for the great naval battle between **Augustus** and **Antony** B.C. 31. The shores of the gulf are very irregular, and its waters abounded with fish.

The **Acarnanians** were regarded as an **Hellenic people**, but they

never attained to a high condition of civilization, and they were kept in the background by the more powerful Greek nations, who seized the most favourable sites on the coast for their colonies. The Acarnanians proved themselves valuable allies to the Athenians in the Peloponnesian War, and distinguished themselves at the battle of Olpæ, B.C. 426. They lived in villages under local chieftains, and it was only under the pressure of a common danger that they combined in a national league, which held its meetings either at Stratus or at Thyreum.

Of the native Acarnanian towns **Stratus** was undoubtedly the most important, particularly in a military point of view, inasmuch as it commanded the passes which connect the upper and lower valleys of the Achelous: it was held by the Ætolians in the wars of the League, and neither Philip V. nor Perseus succeeded in wresting it from them. **Argos**, surnamed **Amphilochicum**, to distinguish it from the more famous city of the same name in Peloponnesus, was the capital of a district at the E. end of the Ambracian Gulf, which though usually included in Acarnania, was really an independent state. The Amphilochi themselves were a non-Hellenic people, but Argos was reputed to have been founded from the Peloponnesian town, and at all events owed its importance to Hellenic influence, which it received through Ambracia. The place was the scene of some important operations in the Peloponnesian War, when the Ambraciots, having seized the town, were expelled by the Athenians, B.C. 432, and vainly attempted to regain the position in 430 and 426, on the latter of which occasions Demosthenes the general of the Athenians gained the victory of Olpæ, a place about 3 m. N. W. of Argos on the shore of the gulf. We may further notice:—**Anactorium**, on the S. shore of the intermediate bay at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf, colonized jointly by Corinthians and Coreyreans, and an object of contention between these two powers about the time of the commencement of the Peloponnesian War. **Thyreum**, of uncertain position, not far from Anactorium, a place where the Acarnanian league held its meetings during the later period of Greek history. **Eniádæ**, on the l. bank of the Achelous, about 10 m. above its mouth, surrounded by marshes and hence easily defensible; of great value as commanding the lower valley of the Achelous; the scene of military operations on several occasions—captured by the Messenians B.C. 455, besieged without success by the Athenians in 454, and with success by the same people in 424, and being subsequently occupied by the Ætolians, who were deprived of it by the Macedonians in 219, as they in turn by the Romans in 211. Several of the towns about the Ambracian Gulf were depopulated by Augustus

in order to supply residents to his new city of Nicopolis: Argos and Anactorium were thus irretrievably ruined.

An important group of islands lies off the coast of Acarnania, stretching in a line across the wide opening which leads to the Corinthian Gulf; the 3 most important were Leucadia or Leucas, Cephallenia, and Zacynthus. **Leucadia** lies close to the mainland; indeed it was originally a peninsula of the mainland, and is so described by Homer (*ἀκτὴν Ἑλπίοιο*, *Od.* xxiv. 377), but it was converted into an island by an artificial canal cut by the Corinthians B.C. 665, and re-opened by the Romans about B.C. 200. A range of mountains traverses the island in the direction of its length and terminates S. in the white cliffs of **Leucæte**, rising precipitously for 2000 ft. out of the sea and crowned with a temple of Apollo; from its summit Sappho is said to have precipitated herself. The chief town, a Corinthian colony, of the same name as the island, was situated on the canal, and became the capital of Acarnania when that province was connected with Macedonia. **Cephallenia** (the Samos or Same of Homer) lies S. of Leucadia, separated from it by a channel about 6 m. broad; the Homeric name refers to the high range of mountains which traverses it (*Σάμιοι παπαλοέσσης* *Od.* iv. 671), and to which the name **Ænus** was given: the chief town **Same**, stood on the E. coast. **Ithæa** is a comparatively small island off the N.E. coast of Cephallenia, from which it is 3 or 4 m. distant: it is divided into two parts by a deep and wide gulf which penetrates within $\frac{1}{2}$ m. of the western coast; the northern section contains the once wooded, but now bare height of **Neritus** (*Νήριτον ἐνισίφυλλον ἀριπερές*, *Od.* ix. 22): the southern section is also mountainous. The topography of Ithaca is exceptionally interesting from the numerous references to it in the Homeric poems. The chief town was probably on the N.W. side of the island at **Polis**, and near it was the hill called **Neïum** with the Hermæan Hill from which Eumæus saw the ship of Telemachus entering the harbour: the Fountain of Arethusa may still be seen gushing out of the side of Corax at the S.E. end of the island: and the Port of Phoreys is one of the natural harbours in the deep gulf above noticed. **Zacynthus** (*Zante*) lies considerably S. of Cephallenia off the coast of Elis, and has always been regarded as the most fertile island of the group, inasmuch as it contains a larger amount of level ground: it was also famed for its pitch-wells, which are yet in existence. The capital, of the same name as the island, lay on the E. coast facing Peloponnesus: it was founded by Achæans, and was captured by the Romans B.C. 211, and came permanently into their possession B.C. 191.



Mount Parnassus.

CHAPTER XIV.

GREECE *continued*.

4. Ætolia. 5. Locris. 6. Doris. 7. Phocis. 8. Locri Epicnemidii and Opuntii. 9. Bœotia with Eubœa.

4. **ÆTOLIA** lay E. of the Achelous and held the sea-coast thence to the neighbourhood of Antirrhium, at the entrance of the Corinthian Gulf. Inland it stretched backwards to Tymphrestus and Æta. Within these limits, all that lay N. of M. Panætolicus and E. of the river Evênus, was rather thrown into Ætolia as a geographical division, than considered as properly belonging to it, and was distinguished as Ætolia **Epictêtus**, i.e. *acquired* or *added*. Ætolia proper consisted of the extensive plains lying on either side of **Mt. Aracynthus**, the southern one skirting the sea-coast, and the northern opening out in the direction of the Achelous, and containing the lakes **Trichônis** and **Hyria**, which are connected with each other and with the Achelous by the river **Cyâthus**. The range of **Panætolicus** bounds the northern plain, and derived its name *from the national congress being held at a town on one of its spurs*. *The only important river lying wholly within the limits of Ætolia*

was the **Evénus**, which rises on Cēta and flows with a violent stream to the outer basin of the Corinthian Gulf : its waters were dyed red (according to the myth) with the blood of the centaur Nessus when murdered by Hercules. The plains were productive, and the slopes of the hills about it were adapted to the vine and the olive : the interior hills were wild and unproductive.

The original inhabitants of the plains were Pelasgic tribes—the Curētes, Lelēges, and Hyantes. These were displaced by a Hellenic people, the Epeans, who crossed over from Elis under Ætolus : at a subsequent period Æolians entered from Thessaly and settled about Pleuron and Calydon. Of the tribes in the interior we may mention the **Apodoti** above Naupactus ; the **Ophionenses** in the upper valley of the Evenus ; the **Eurytānes** in the mountainous region N. of Panætolicus ; and the **Agræi** in the valley of the Achelous. The Ætolians exercised a large influence throughout Northern Greece from the death of Alexander the Great to the capture of Thermum in 218, during which period the Ætolian League was at the height of its power. The league probably existed before the period indicated, and it continued to subsist after that period with diminished power until about 167.

Of the Ætolian towns, Pleuron and Calydon were regarded as the most famous and are described by Strabo as the "ornament" (*πρόσχημα*) of ancient Greece. In the Homeric age the two towns were under the same king ; but generally they were at enmity with each other. **Pleuron** originally stood at the foot of Mt. Curium, a spur of Aracynthus, and was the capital of the Curetes : this town having been destroyed about B.C. 230 by Demetrius II. of Macēdonia, a new town was built at the southern foot of Aracynthus, which we find mentioned in B.C. 146 as a member of the Achæan League. **Calydon** stood on a fertile maritime plain near the Evenus ; in the Homeric age it was the residence of CENEUS, the father of Tydeus and Meleager, and the grandfather of Diomedes ; hence the application by Ovid of the epithet *Calydonius* to Apulia as being the territory of Diomedes. The town was held by the Achæans from B.C. 391 to 371, when it was restored to the Ætolians by Epaminondas : it was finally ruined by the removal of its inhabitants to Nicopolis. We may further notice :—**Thermum**, N. of Lake Trichonis, where the Panætolian congress held its meetings ; situated in a very strong position, but nevertheless twice captured by Philip V., B.C. 218 and in 206. **Olēnus**, at the foot of Aracynthus near the Achelous, one of the chief towns in the Homeric age, but subsequently destroyed : and **Chalcis**, a town of the same period, on the coast E. of the Evenus.

5. **Locris** (or rather, the portion of Locris occupied by the Locri-
SM. ANC. GEOG. 1

Ozölæ, as distinct from the Locri Opuntii and Epicnemidii) lay on the N. shore of the Corinthian Gulf between the Ætolian border and the Bay of Crissa, whence it stretched back to the western spurs of Parnassus. The surname "Ozölæ" may be derived either from ὀσέειν, "to smell," in reference either to some mephitic spring or to the asphodel which grows abundantly there; or from ὄζοι, the "tendrils" of the vine. The surface of the province is mountainous; but none of the ranges received specific names in ancient times. A considerable stream reaches the Corinthian Gulf E. of Antirrhium, having its rise on the slopes of Ceta: it is generally identified with the **Hylæthus** of ancient writers, but this name is by some authorities transferred to a small stream on the eastern border, which discharges itself into the head of the Crissean Bay, and the name **Daphnus** is conjecturally assigned to the other.

The Locri ranked as Hellenes, but were an uncultivated and unimportant people, of whom we hear little in Greek history. Their chief town was **Amphissa**, about 7 m. N.W. of Delphi, at the head of the Crissean plain, in a naturally strong position: the Locrians betook themselves hither for safety at the time of Xerxes' invasion, and the Ætolians did the same, when their towns were ravaged to supply the population to Nicopolis: Amphissa was destroyed B.C. 338, in obedience to the orders of the Amphictyonic Council, but was soon rebuilt. **Naupactus** (*Lepanto*) was an important place, as having the best harbour on the whole N. coast of the Corinthian Gulf, and as commanding the entrance to the same: the Athenians placed the Messenians there B.C. 455, and made it the base of their military operations in Northern Greece during the Peloponnesian War: the Locrians did not regain it until after the battle of Ægospotami. **Anticyra**, a maritime town E. of Naupactus, must be distinguished from the Phocian town of the same name.

6. The petty province of **Doris** lay in the valley of the **Pindus**, an affluent of the Cephissus, high up between the ranges of Ceta and Parnassus. Here the Dorians possessed a tetrapolis or confederacy of 4 towns, of which **Erinæus** ranked as capital, the other 3 being **Cytinium**, which was of importance as commanding the road between Thessaly and Locris, **Bœum**, and **Pindus**. This small territory was regarded with interest by the ancient Greeks as being the cradle of the whole Dorian race: it seems, however, physically impossible that it could ever have supported so large a population as is implied in the tale of the Return of the Heracleids.

7. **Phocis** stretched across the range of Parnassus from the Corinthian Gulf in the S. to the continuations of Ceta in the N. It was thus interposed between the Locri Ozölæ and Epicnemidii, and at one period it touched the Eubœan Sea between the Locri Epicne-

midii and Opuntii, where the port of Daphnus belonged to it, though afterwards that place and its territory were transferred to the Locrii Opuntii. Phocis falls naturally into two divisions—the valley of the Cephissus to the N. of Parnassus, and the maritime region S. of that range.

The most remarkable object in the physical geography of the province is **Parnassus** itself, which attains an elevation of 8000 ft. and culminates in two peaks, the highest of which was named **Lycoræa**: extensive uplands intervene between the central height and Delphi, above which they terminate in precipitous cliffs, 2000 ft. high, named the **Phædriades** from their glittering appearance as they faced the sun's rays. The main stream of the **Cephissus** rises on the northern slope of Parnassus, near **Lilæa**. The southern district was sub-divided by the range **Cirphis**, between which and Parnassus is the valley of the **Pleistus**, flowing to the bay of Crissa. The line of coast is varied by the intrusion of two considerable bays, the most westerly of them being the **Sin. Crissæus**, while the other had on its shore the town of **Anticyra**.

The Phocians were a mixed race of **Æolians** and **Achæans**, whose proper seat was in the valley of the Cephissus. The Delphians considered themselves a distinct people, and were at perpetual enmity with them. The history of the province as a whole is devoid of interest, but that of Delphi is full of incident, and the Sacred Wars were fought on Phocian soil.

Of the Phocian towns, **Delphi** holds an undoubted pre-eminence, as the seat of the most famous oracle of antiquity. It lay S. of Parnassus, and below the **Phædriades**, where a platform slopes gently down towards the **Pleistus**. A fissure here occurs in the **Phædriades**, down which a torrent pours in stormy weather to the **Pleistus**, receiving in its course the waters of the far-famed fountain **Castalia** from beneath the more southerly of the two heights. On the uplands, about 7 m. to the back of Delphi, was the **Corycian cave**. W. of the torrent-bed stood the Temple of **Apollo** containing the stone which was supposed to mark the centre of the earth (*μεσόμφολα γὰρ παντεία*, *Soph. Œd. Tyr.* 480), and the subterranean chamber, from the inmost recess of which mephitic vapour issued through a chasm and gave inspiration to the priestess, who inhaled it as she sat on the tripod over the chasm. The original temple was destroyed by fire B.C. 548, and a new one, of great magnificence, cased with **Parian marble**, was erected in its stead by the **Alcæonidæ**. A **Stadium** and other public buildings existed outside the temple enclosure. The oracle is noticed under the name of **Pytho** in the Homeric poems. The first priests of **Apollo** are said to have been brought from **Crete** and were settled at the

neighbouring town of **Crissa**, whence they were subsequently transferred to Delphi to the detriment of Crissa, which declined in consequence and came to nothing about B.C. 600. **Cirrha**, on the Crissean Gulf, served as the port of Delphi, and the exactions practised on pilgrims visiting the oracle led to the First Sacred War, B.C. 595-585, and to the destruction of Cirrha by the Amphictyonic league: it was, however, rebuilt to serve as the port of Delphi. The Pythian games were established at the end of this war, and were celebrated on the beautiful and fertile plain lying between Cirrha and Crissa and called indifferently after either of these places. Delphi was threatened by the Persians B.C. 480, but they were scared away by divine portents. The Gauls experienced the same result in B.C. 279. The Romans were less superstitious: the temple was plundered both by Sylla and Nero; it was restored by Hadrian, and again rifled by Constantine. The Phocians seized the temple B.C. 357 in revenge for the fine imposed on them by the Amphictyonic Council: hence arose the Second Sacred War, which ended in the Delphians being re-instated in the possession of the oracle.

The most important place in the northern division of the province was **Elatæa**, which stood some distance from the l. bank of the Cephissus and commanded the most frequented pass between Locris and Bœotia, whence it was regarded as the "key" of Central and Southern Greece: it was burnt by Xerxes, rebuilt by Philip B.C. 338, besieged in vain by Cassander, but taken by Philip, son of Demetrius, and again taken by the Romans B.C. 198.

Of the other towns we may notice:—**Anticyra**, on the bay already noticed, with an excellent harbour, but better known for its heliobore, which was deemed a specific for madness, whence the reference "*naviget Anticyram*" (Hor. *Sat.* ii. 3, 166) and other similar allusions. **Panopeus**, near the Bœotian border between Daulis and Charonea,—a town that suffered much from warfare, having been ruined successively by Xerxes, by Philip, and in the war between Sylla and Archelaus. **Daulis**, between Panopeus and Delphi, on a spur of Parnassus, famed in mythology as the spot where Procne was metamorphosed into a swallow and Philomele into a nightingale. **Hyampolis**, an important military position in command of a road across Cnemis between Locris and Bœotia; consequently the scene of several engagements. **Abæ**, near Hyampolis, the seat of a famous temple and oracle of Apollo, which was destroyed by the Persians B.C. 480 and by the Bœotians in 346.

8. *The eastern Locri* occupied a maritime district between the *Eubœan Sea* and the continuation of Ceta—the Epinemidæi under *that portion of the range* which was called Cnemis, and the Opuntii

more S. E. about the town Opus. The district is broken up by projecting ridges which press down to the seashore and render the coast-line irregular. Routes cross the range into Phocis from Alpēnus at the southern entrance of the pass of Thermopylæ to Tithronium, from Thronium to Elatea, and from Opus to Hyampolis.

The Locrians are noticed by Homer as occupying this district: not improbably they once held the whole territory between the Eubœan Sea and the Corinthian Gulf, and were subsequently divided by the advance of the Bœotians. The subdivision of the eastern Locrians into Epicnemidii and Opuntii is not recognized by classical writers, who regarded it as a single country, with **Opus** for its capital, a town of great antiquity, the native place of Patroclus.

Thronium was the chief town of the Epicnemidii, and we may further notice **Alpēnus** and **Nicea**, which stood near Thermopylæ, the former at the eastern entrance of the pass, the latter a little further E., commanding the approach to the pass, and hence an important acquisition to Philip, who captured it in B.C. 346 and 340: and **Naryx**, between Opus and Hyampolis, the reputed birth-place of Ajax, who is hence termed *Narycius* (Ov. *Met.* xiv. 468), which same epithet is transferred to Bruttium in Italy under the idea that the Locri Epizephyrii came from Naryx (Virg. *Georg.* ii. 438; *Æn.* iii. 399).

9. The important province of **Bœotia** stretched across from the Corinthian Gulf to the Eubœan Sea, thus closing the entrance to Peloponnesus. It was separated from Attica in the S. by the range of Cithæron: N.W. it lay open to Phocis along the course of the Cephissus. It was composed of two distinct geographical regions, the larger and more northerly of which consisted of the basin of lake Copias with the lower valley of the Cephissus, and the southerly one of the valley of the Asôpus, which flows E. to the Ægean. A line of inferior heights, of which **Teumessus** is the most considerable, separates these two regions.

The basin of Lake Copias is bounded on the W. by the range of **Helicon**, which sends its spurs to the edge of the plain, and on the E. by the continuations of **Œta**, which here attain to no great general elevation, but rise at intervals to points, such as **Ptoum** and **Hypätum**. The lake occupies a considerable area between these ranges, but its size has varied at different periods, according to the attention paid to the outlets for its surplus waters. These outlets are partly of natural, partly of artificial construction. Of the former class 3 reach the sea near **Larymna** by subterranean passages, and a fourth communicates with the neighbouring lake **Hylica**. These not proving sufficient, two artificial ducts were added, probably by the *Minyæ* of **Oorchomenus**. The lake was about 40 m. in circumference

in ancient times; it is now larger in consequence of some of the outlets having become choked. In addition to the Cephissus, the lake receives a considerable number of small streams from the adjacent hills. Lake *Hylica*, above mentioned, occupies the crater of an extinct volcano, and lies at a lower level than Copias. A third lake, unnamed in ancient geography, lies between *Hylica* and the sea, to the S.E. of Copias. The large amount of standing water rendered the air of the Bœotian plain peculiarly heavy, and contributed to the stolidity for which the Bœotians were notorious in ancient times. The plain of Bœotia has its greatest extension N.W. and S.E.; in the former direction along the course of the Cephissus, in the latter about Thebes and lake *Hylica*. Its soil was remarkably rich, yielding grain-crops, and supporting valuable breeds of horses and oxen. The precipitous heights which overhang the plain supplied strong sites for towns. The geographical position of the country exposed it to frequent invasions, and, as the plain was well adapted to military operations, it was the chosen battle-field of ancient Greece, and held in this respect the same position that the Low Countries have done in European warfare. The scenery of *Helicon* is attractive for its sylvan beauty, and that range was hence regarded as a favourite haunt of the Muses: on its slopes rose the inspiring fountains of *Aganippe* and *Hippocrène*,—the former having in its neighbourhood the Grove of the Muses. *Cithæron*, on the other hand, was somewhat wild in its aspect, and was the reputed scene of various legendary events—the metamorphosis of *Actæon*, the death of *Pentheus*, and the exposure of *Œdipus*.

The Bœotians of the historical age belonged to the *Æolian* branch of the Hellenes. The Thebans were an exception to this, being reputed to be a colony from Phœnicia. The Bœotians were proverbially stupid; nevertheless, their country produced many illustrious men,—especially *Hesiod*, *Pindar*, and *Plutarch*. The chief towns of the province formed a confederacy for the prosecution of objects of common interest. The number of towns admitted to a representation was usually 14, of which we can mention with certainty the following 10:—Thebes, which held the presidency during the flourishing period of Greek history; *Orchoménus*, which held the post of honour before Thebes; *Lebadæa*, *Coronæa*, *Copæ*, *Haliartus*, *Thespiæ*, *Tanagra*, *Anthêdon*, and *Platæa*. With regard to the remaining 4 there is some doubt, but they probably were *Ocalea*, *Chalia*, *Onochestus*, and *Eleuthêræ*. *Platæa* withdrew from the confederacy in B.C. 519. Bœotia was involved in all the great internal struggles of Greece, partly through her position, and partly through the jealousies which divided her chief towns.

In the Peloponnesian War Plataea sided with Athens, while the other towns, under the leadership of Thebes, adopted the cause of Sparta: after the conclusion of that war, Thebes became hostile to Sparta, and the Boeotian War ensued B.C. 395, in which Sparta for a while established an ascendancy over Thebes. The great battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, turned the scale in favour of Thebes, and she held the first place among the military powers of Greece until the battle of Mantinea, B.C. 362. This was the palmy period of Boeotian history. Thebes took a leading part in the Second Sacred War, B.C. 357, and again in the wars against the Macedonian kings Philip and Alexander the Great—contests which proved fatal to her political importance.

Thebæ, the capital of Boeotia, stood on a spur of Mt. Teumessus at an elevation of about 150 ft. above the level of the plain. The "twin streams" Ismēnus and Dirce (διδύμων ποταμῶν, Eur. *Phæn.* 825) skirted the base of the spur and united their waters just N. of it: from thence arose the description "two-rivered city" applied to Thebes (Eur. *Suppl.* 623). The citadel, called Cadmēa, as having been founded by the Phœnician leader Cadmus, stood probably at the S. end of the town. The town was surrounded by strong walls, the erection of which was attributed to Amphion and Zethus. They were pierced by 7 gates, of which 3 opened southwards. Thebes was noted in mythology as the birth-place of Dionysus and Hercules, and in the heroic age as the scene of the war of the "Seven against Thebes" and the war of the Epigoni. As the leading town of Boeotia, it was the object of many a struggle. The leading incidents in the history of the place itself were:—the seizure of the Cadmea by the Spartans B.C. 382, and again by the Macedonians B.C. 338; the destruction of the town by Alexander the Great B.C. 335, and its re-erection in 316; the overthrow of its walls by Mummius in 146; and its further demolition by Sulla in the Mithridatic War.

Next to Thebes, **Orchomēnus** is entitled to notice, as having once held the supremacy in the Boeotian confederacy. It was strongly posted on an eminence overlooking the Copaic Lake, and on the course of the Cephissus which winds round the base of the hill. The surrounding alluvial plains contributed largely to the wealth for which the place was famous in the Homeric age, when it was the seat of the powerful clans of the Minyæ and Phlegyæ. It was twice destroyed by the Thebans, B.C. 368 and 346, and never recovered from the latter of these disasters.

We may further notice:—**Chæronea**, the "key" of Boeotia from the N., situated on the plain of the Cephissus, with its citadel posted on a steep granite rock; the scene of engagements between

the Athenians and Boeotians B.C. 447, the Macedonians and Boeotians B.C. 338, and the Romans under Sulla against the forces of Mithridates B.C. 86. **Lebadæa**, on the Copaic Plain, just under a spur, on the summit of which stood its citadel; famous for the oracle of Trophonius. **Coronea**, S.E. of Lebadea, centrally situated in reference to the lines of communication, and hence an important military position,—the scene of the defeat and death of Tolmides B.C. 447, and of the victory of Agesilaus over the Argives and Thebans B.C. 394; it was twice captured by the Phocians in the Second Sacred War. **Haliartus**, S. of Lake Copias, between Coronea and Thebes, memorable for the death of Lysander B.C. 395. **Thespiæ**, at the foot of Helicon, and to the W. of Thebes, of which it was a near neighbour and a constant foe; it was one of the two Boeotian cities which refused to give earth and water to Xerxes, and was consequently destroyed by the Persians; its walls were demolished by the Thebans B.C. 423 and 372, and the whole town, by the same foe, shortly after the battle of Leuctra: nevertheless it revived and became one of the best towns of Greece under the Romans. **Leuctra**, S.E. of Thespiæ, the scene of the famous battle between the Thebans and Spartans B.C. 371. **Platea**, at the foot of Cithæron, commanding the pass across that range into Attica; the scene of the great victory of the Greeks over the Persians B.C. 479, and of a famous siege at the commencement of the Peloponnesian War, which ended in the destruction of the town by the Thebans B.C. 427; it was rebuilt in 386, but again destroyed by the Thebans in 374, and not permanently restored until after the battle of Chæronea B.C. 338. **Tanagra**, on a hill close to the l. bank of the Asopos and near the boundary of Attica, the scene of engagements fought by the Athenians against the Lacedæmonians B.C. 457, against the Boeotians in 456, and against the Boeotians again in 426. **Delium**, on the sea-coast near the border of Attica, the scene of the defeat of the Athenians B.C. 424. **Aulis**, on the Euripus, the rendezvous of the Greeks before starting for Troy.

The large island of **Eubœa** stretches along the E. coast of Greece, opposite to Boeotia and Attica, in a length of above 100 m. It is separated from Thessaly in the N. by the strait which leads up to the Sin. Maliacus, and from Boeotia by the Sin. Euboicus, terminating S. at the **Euripus**, where the channel is narrowed to 40 yards opposite to Chalcis. To the S. of the Euripus the island diverges to a considerable distance from the coast of Attica. A dorsal range of mountains traverses it in the direction of its length, sending its lateral ridges in many parts to the sea-coast, but occasionally leaving plains of fair size, such as the **Lelantius Campus** near *Chalcis*, and that about *Histisea* on the N. coast. The most notice-

able points on the coast are :—**Artemisium**, at the N.E. angle of the island, the scene of the Persian defeat, B.C. 480 ; **Cenæum**, at the N.W. angle, with a temple of Zeus on it ; **Caphêreus**, in the S.E., off which the Greek fleet was wrecked on its return from Troy ; and **Geræstus**, in the S.W.

The original inhabitants of Eubœa were the Abantes, after whom the island was called Abantis. These were supplanted by Ionian Greeks, who founded the chief towns, particularly Chalcis and Eretria. These towns retained their independence until the time of the Persian War, when the whole island became subject to Athens and remained in that condition (in spite of attempts to throw off the yoke in 445 and 411) until the decline of Athenian power, when tyrants established themselves in the leading towns. These had to yield to the Macedonian kings, and the island passed over to Rome with the rest of Greece.

Of the towns, **Chalcis** held the first place in consequence of its position on the Euripus, which rendered it in the eyes of Philip of Macedon one of the three "fettters" of Greece. It attained to a high pitch of commercial prosperity, and planted several distant colonies, of which Cumæ in Italy was the most famous. It was captured by the Athenians B.C. 506, and again after the revolts of 445 and 411 ; it was destroyed by the Romans under Mummius. **Eretria** was the neighbour and rival of Chalcis, the Lelantine Plain forming the bone of contention between them. It stood on the coast at the southern entrance of the Euripus. The Persians destroyed it B.C. 490, in consequence of its participation in the Ionian revolt. The Athenians were defeated in the channel outside the harbour B.C. 411. We may further notice :—**Oreus**, on the N. coast (the same as Homer's "vine-bearing Histieæ," *Il.* ii. 537), which was occupied by the Persians after the battle of Artemisium ; it afterwards became subject to Athens, and was colonized by Athenians after the revolt of 445 ; it was held by the Spartans for a period after the Peloponnesian War. **Carystus**, on the S.W. coast at the head of the bay W. of Geræstus Pr., the place where the Persians landed B.C. 490 ; it possessed quarries of variegated marble which was much prized by the Romans.



The Parth non in its present state.

CHAPTER XV.

GREECE *continued.*

10. Attica. 11. Cyclades and Sporades. 12. Megaris.

10. **Attica** occupied the peninsula which projects southwards between the Saronic Gulf and the *Ægean Sea*, and terminates in the conspicuous promontory of **Sunium** (*C. Kolonnes*), which rises perpendicularly from the sea and is crowned with the ruins of a temple of Minerva. The position of this country gave it great advantages: it was isolated and easily defensible, yet well placed for exercising influence over both northern Greece and Peloponnesus, the communications between which were under its command. Its long line of coast and natural harbours encouraged maritime pursuits, to which its inhabitants were further inclined by the poverty of the soil and the irregularity of the surface. Its mineral resources were valuable,—the silver-mines of Laurium supplying funds for ship-building and other national purposes, while Pentelicus yielded an abundant supply of marble for building and *sculpture*.

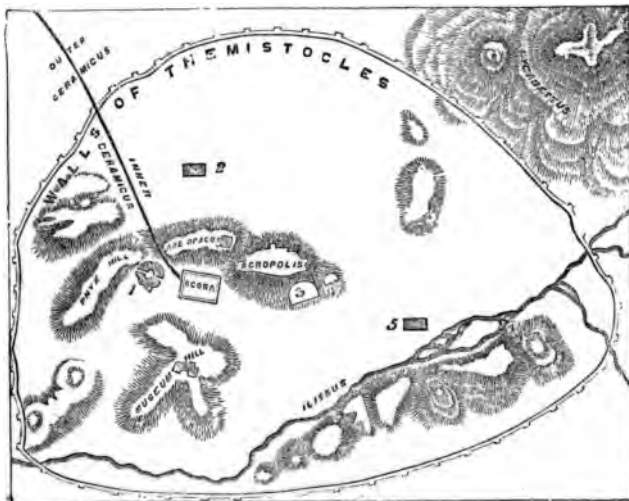
Attica fell into 4 natural divisions, which formed the basis of

political parties in the early history of the country. These divisions were:—(1) The "Highland" (*διαπλα*), in the N.E., which attained its greatest elevation in the ranges of **Parnes** (a prolongation of Cithæron), and **Brilessus** or **Pentelicus**, at the head of the Athenian Plain. (2) The "Plain" (*πεδιάς*), in the N.W., extending from the ranges just mentioned to the Saronic Gulf, and along the coast of this latter from the border of Megaris to **Mt. Hymettus**; it was subdivided into two portions by a line of high ground which terminates opposite Salamis in **Mt. Egaleus**, the western division being known as the Thriasian or Eleusinian Plain, and the eastern one as the Athenian Plain, or (as it was sometimes termed by way of eminence) "*the Plain*," which was watered by the **Cephisus** and the **Ilissus**. (3) The "Midland" (*μεσoryαλα*), an undulating table-land stretching S. from Pentelicus and Hymettus to Sunium. (4) The "Coast" (*παράλια*), a strip of maritime plain of varying width, skirting the "midland," from **Zoster Pr.** at the foot of Hymettus on the W. coast and Brauron on the E. coast down to Sunium. The ridge of **Laurium**, in which the silver-mines occurred, is situated in the southern part of the Mesogæa near Sunium.

The inhabitants of Attica belonged to the Ionian branch of the Hellenic race, and were (according to their own boast) *autochthons*, i.e. the original occupants of the soil—the circumstance of their never having been displaced being due, in the opinion of Thucydides (i. 2), to the poverty of their soil. The province was divided by Cecrops into 12 independent communities: these were consolidated into a single state (with Athens for its capital) by Theseus, from whose reign the political importance of Attica may be said to date. The subdivisions of the people appear to have coincided with the natural divisions of the country in the time of Solon and Pisistratus; but these were superseded by the tribal division introduced by Cleisthenes. The number of Tribes was originally 10, the names of which were borrowed from those of Attic heroes; this number was increased to 12 in B.C. 307, and to 13 in the reign of Hadrian. The tribes were subdivided into *demi* or cantons, the number of which varied: there were 174 in the 3rd cent. B.C. Attica shared the fortunes of her capital, and suffered from the invasions of the Persians under Xerxes B.C. 480, the Lacedæmonians under Lysander B.C. 404, and the Macedonians on several occasions.

Athènes, the capital of Attica, was situated on the Plain, near the Ilissus, and at a distance of $4\frac{1}{2}$ m. from the coast. Its site was diversified by several heights, the most conspicuous of which was the **Acropolis**, an oblong craggy rock rising abruptly to a height of 150 ft., and topped with a platform 1000 ft. long and 500 ft. broad. *Adjacent to the Acropolis on the N.W. was the hill of the Areo-*

pāgus, the "Mars' Hill" of Acts xvii. 22, and further on in the same line was the **Pnyx**, which curved round to the S.W. Between this latter and the Ilissus was the hill of the **Musæum**. At the back of the town, as viewed from the sea, rose the conical peak of **Lycabettus**. The walls of Themistocles formed an irregular circle, which passed S. of the Ilissus and at the foot of Lycabettus. From the S.W. side of the town the walls were extended to the port-towns, which were thus included within the circuit of the city, and were designated the "Lower City" in contradistinction to the "Upper



Plan of Athens.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Pnyx Ecclesia. | 2. Theæum. | 3. Theatre of Dionysos. | 4. Odæum of Pericles. |
| | 5. Temple of the Olympian Jove. | | |

City" or Athens Proper. The nearest and the earliest port was at **Phalærum**, on the E. side of a considerable bay (the Phaleric) which projects inland in the direction of Athens. The later and more famous port was situated W. of the Phaleric Bay, where a peninsula is formed between this and a more westerly inlet. This inlet itself formed the harbour of **Piræus**, and the port-town covered the peninsula. On the side of the peninsula opposite the Piræus harbour there were two small inlets, named **Munychia** and **Zea**, which served as subsidiary ports. Piræus was connected with the upper city by

two parallel walls, 350 ft. apart, which were specifically the "Long Walls:" a third and somewhat shorter wall connected Phalerum with Athens. The outer one of the Long Walls and the Phaleric Wall were erected B.C. 457-56; the intermediate or inner Long Wall was subsequently added in order to perfect the communication with Piræus, inasmuch as the Phaleric Wall was situated at too great an interval from the other.

The most interesting edifices of ancient Athens were situated on the Acropolis, which was at once the citadel and the shrine of the city (*ἄβατον ἀκρόπολιν, ἱερὸν τέμενος*, Aristoph. *Lysistrat.* 482). The summit was gained by a winding road at the W. end of the rock, which led up by a magnificent flight of steps to the *Propylæa* and through the central opening of that beautiful building, in front of which the visitor in ascending passed on his left hand the Pedestal of Agrippa surmounted by an equestrian group, and on his right hand the small Temple of Nike Aptēros ("Wingless Victory"), built to commemorate the victory of Cimon at the Eurymedon, and dedicated to Athena, who was here represented under the image of Victory without the appendage of golden wings usually assigned to the personification of that idea. Entering on the platform, the first object which presented itself to the eye was the colossal statue of Athēna Promāchus, the top of which (the point of the spear and the crest of the helmet) could be seen from ships approaching Athens from the neighbourhood of Sunium. Further on stood two temples—the *Parthēnon*, nearly in the centre of the platform, dedicated to Athena the "virgin," as the invincible goddess of war, erected under the direction of Pericles and containing a colossal statue of Athena by the famous sculptor Phidias; and the *Erechthēum*, which stood near the N. wall, the most revered of all the sanctuaries of Athens, containing the statue of Athena Pallas of olive-wood, the sacred tree and the salt spring which were called into existence by Athena and Poseidon respectively in their contest for the possession of Attica, and the tombs of Cecrops and Erechtheus. These two buildings differed very much in appearance; the Parthenon being a symmetrical oblong, while the Erechtheum (the second building of that name erected about the era of the Peloponnesian War, to replace the one that had been destroyed by the Persians) was of very peculiar form, having porticoes jutting out towards the N. and S., somewhat like the transepts of a church. Considerable portions of both these buildings still exist.

Of the remaining buildings or sites in Athens we may notice:—The *Areopāgus*, on the S.E. summit of which the Upper Council held its sittings in the open air. The *Pnyx* or place of assembly of the people, an area of nearly semicircular form sloping towards

the *agora* and commanding a view of the Acropolis. The **Agora** or market-place, in the depression between the Acropolis, Areopagus, and Pnyx, surrounded by colonnades, one of which, the *Stoa Pœcile* or "Painted Portico," was frequented by the school of philosophers thence called Stoics; the Agora contained the **Bouleuterion** or Council-chamber of the 500, the **Prytanæum**, the statues of the 10 Eponymi or heroes of Athens, the **Metrœum** or Record-office, and the **Tholus**, where the Prytanes took their meals. The **Theatre of Dionysus**, partly hewn out of the side of the Acropolis near the S.E. angle of the hill, an uncovered area commanding a view of the sea in one direction and of the Acropolis in the other, and sufficiently large to hold the whole population of Athens, which crowded here to witness the productions of the Greek drama. The **Theœdœum**, on an eminence N. of the Areopagus, erected B.C. 469-65, and containing the bones of Theseus which Cimon brought from the isle of Scyros; it is still in a good condition and used as a museum. The **Olympiœum**, near the Ilissus, commenced by Pisistratus and carried on at various periods for 700 years from his time; it was sacred to Zeus Olympius, and was the largest temple in Athens and one of the 4 most famous temples of antiquity (the other 3 being those of Ephesus, Branchidæ and Eleusis): 16 columns of white marble in the Corinthian style yet remain.

Outside the walls we may notice:—the **Outer Ceramicus**, on the N.W. side of the city, the burial-place of those who were honoured with a public funeral; the **Academia**, a gymnasium adorned with walks and groves, situated beyond Ceramicus about a mile from the Dipylon gate, famous as the place where Plato taught and whence his school was termed the Academic; **Colōnus**, a hill beyond Academia, rendered illustrious by its association with the tragedy of Sophocles; **Cynosarges**, E. of the city, under Lycabettus, the head-quarters of the Cynic school of philosophy founded by Antisthenes; and the **Lycœum**, in the same quarter, but, nearer to the Ilissus, the chief of the Athenian gymnasia, and the place where Aristotle founded the Peripatetic school of philosophers.

Athens was reputed to have been founded by Cecrops, the first king of Attica. The earliest attempt to beautify it was made by the Pisistratidæ. It was destroyed by Xerxes B.C. 480, and afterwards rebuilt with great splendour under the direction of Themistocles, Cimon and Pericles. The Long Walls and the fortifications of Piræus were demolished by the Lacedæmonians when they captured the city B.C. 404; but they were restored by Conon. After the battle of Chæronea, in 338, Athens became virtually subject to *Macedonia*, though still retaining a nominal independence. Having sided with Rome, it was attacked by the last Philip of Macedonia,

B.C. 200, and all its suburbs were destroyed. In B.C. 86 Sulla took the town by assault and destroyed all its fortifications. Under the Romans the place enjoyed a high fame as a seat of art and literature, and was much embellished by the emperors, so that it was never more splendid than in the time of the Antonines.

The other noticeable places in Attica were:—**Acharnæ**, situated near the foot of Parnes about 7 m. N. of Athens, and carrying on a considerable manufacture of charcoal for the supply of the capital; its position exposed it to frequent attacks in the Peloponnesian War, and hence it was selected as the scene of a well-known play of Aristophanes. **Eleusis**, on a height opposite to Salamis, surrounded by the Thriasian Plain, across which ran the road to Athens called the "Sacred Way," from the solemn procession which traversed it annually to the feast of Demeter—a goddess held in high honour at Eleusis, whose temple there was the largest in Greece and among the finest in the world. **Phyle**, a fortress on a steep hill about 10 m. N. of Athens, commanding the pass across Parnes, on the most direct road between Thebes and Athens; the spot selected by Thrasybulus as the base of his operations against the Thirty Tyrants B.C. 404. **Deceleæ**, on an isolated spur of Parnes, commanding the pass across the range to Oropus; it was occupied by the Lacedæmonians under Agis B.C. 413 as a post for harassing the Athenians. **Orôpus**, on the coast near the mouth of the Asopus and also near the Bœotian border; hence an object of frequent dispute between the Athenians and Bœotians: the latter attempted, B.C. 412, to remove the town to a new site about 2 m. inland, but it was soon brought back to its original site. **Rhamnus**, on a rocky peninsula between Oropus and Marathon, celebrated for the worship of Nemesis, whose temple contained a colossal statue of the goddess by Phidias. **Maráthon**, on the E. coast 26 m. from Athens, on a plain of crescent form about 6 m. long, enclosed N. and S. by marshes and backed by spurs of Pentelicius; this plain was the scene of the great victory gained by the Athenians over the Persians B.C. 490, a memorial of which still survives in the form of a mound 30 ft. high, said to cover the bodies of the slain Athenians. **Brauron**, near the E. coast, celebrated for the worship of Artemis, with a port on the coast at Halæ Araphenides.

Off the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf, lie the islands of Salamis and Ægina. **Salamis** is closely contiguous to the coast, opposite to Eleusis and Mt. Ægaleus: the channel between it and the mainland was the scene of the defeat sustained by the Persian fleet B.C. 480. The island has a mountainous surface and a very irregular outline. It contained only a single town, of the same name as the island, situated opposite to Ægaleus. Salamis was the home of

Telamon and his son Ajax at the time of the Trojan War. It remained independent until B.C. 620, from which time it was subject to Athens with the exception of an interval of 86 years (318-232), when it belonged to Macedonia. *Ægina* occupies a central position in the Saronic Gulf, nearly equi-distant from Attica and Argolis, but more accessible from the latter. The island contains a lofty conical hill at its S. extremity, and a cultivable plain of some size in the W. Its original inhabitants were Achæans, but these were displaced by a Dorian colony from Epidaurus, to which it remained attached until about B.C. 500 when it was sufficiently powerful to establish its independence. At this period it was the most powerful naval state in Greece and a formidable rival of Athens—the “eye-sore of the Piræus,” as Pericles termed it. In consequence of this it was successfully attacked by the Athenians in 460, and its whole population was expelled from 431 to 404, during which interval the Spartans gave them quarters at Thyrea. The chief town, *Ægina*, stood on the W. coast facing Epidaurus, and possessed two ports. In the N.E. of the island are the remains of a remarkably fine temple.

10. The *Cyclâdes* were a group of islands in the *Ægæan* Sea, stretching in parallel lines S.E. of Attica and Eubœa, of which they seem to be continuations. The group derived its name from their lying “about” (*ἐν κύκλῳ*) the sacred isle of Delos, which does not, however, occupy a very central position, but approximates to the outer line of the group. The number and the members of the group are variously given, but the following 12 may be safely mentioned:—(1) In the line of Attica, *Ceos*, about 13 m. from Sunium Pr., colonized by Ionians, and having as its capital *Iulis*, the birthplace of the lyric poet Simonides. *Cythnos*, known in early times only for its excellent cheeses and in modern times for its hot springs, to which it owes its present name, *Thermia*. *Seriphos*, a poor deserted island, used by the Romans as a place of banishment; known in mythology as the abode of Perseus. *Siphnos*, at one time prosperous from its gold and silver mines, but after these were worked out, unthriving and deserted. (2) In the line of Eubœa, *Andros*, the second of the group in point of size, fertile and famed for its wine, with a town on its W. coast which was besieged by Themistocles after the Persian War. *Tenos*, one of the most fertile of the group and consequently having a prosperous population, capable of paying large annual tribute to the Athenians. *Myconus*, little else than a barren granite rock, inhabited by a people noted for their avarice. *Delos*, between Myconus and Rhenea, to which (according to the legend) it was moored: it is of small size, being only 5 m. in circumference, but it was held in high reverence by the Greeks as

having been called into existence by Poseidon's trident, and fixed in its place by Zeus that it might become the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. An annual festival was held here in honour of Apollo, which was attended by all the Hellenic peoples. It was selected, B.C. 477, to serve as the treasury of Greece. After the fall of Corinth it became the seat of an extensive commerce. The chief town stood on the W. side of the island under Mt. Cynthus, a granite rock 400 ft. high, which served as its acropolis. No burial was allowed to take place on the island: the adjacent isle of *Rhenēa*, only $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile separate from it, served as its cemetery. *Naxos*, the largest of the group, 19 m. long and 15 m. broad, and very productive in corn, wine, oil and fruit. A lofty mountain, named Drius, rises in the centre of the island. The Persians attacked it in B.C. 501, and their failure was the indirect cause of the Ionian revolt: it was ravaged by the Persians in 490, and after the Persian War became subject to Athens. The capital stood on the N.W. coast. *Paros*, W. of *Naxos*, one of the largest of the group, consisting of a central circular mountain, named *Marpessa*, which slopes evenly down to a maritime plain: it was famed for its marble and its figs, and is historically interesting for the unsuccessful expedition of Miltiades against it after the battle of Marathon. Closely adjacent to *Paros* on the W. is the isle of *Oliarus* (*Antiparo*), containing a famous stalactite cavern, of which ancient writers take no notice. *Syros*, S.W. of *Tenos*, a fertile island, possibly but not certainly identical with Homer's *Syrie* (*Od.* xv. 402): it is now, as *Syra*, the commercial centre of the *Ægean* Sea. Near it was the small and barren isle of *Gyāros*, which the Roman emperors used as a place of exile.

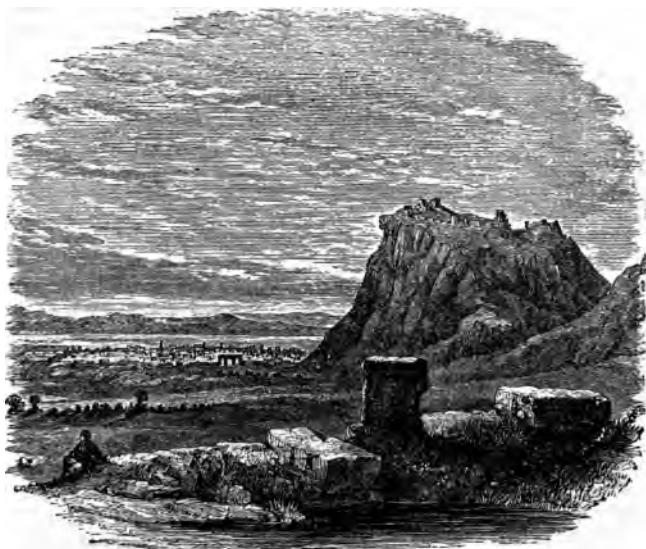
In the neighbourhood of the Cyclades were the following islands of the class named in ancient geography *Sporādes*, "scattered":—*Melos*, about 70 m. E. of *Laconia*, of volcanic origin, with a town on its N. coast; originally occupied by Phœnicians, afterwards by Lacedæmonians, and finally by Athenians, who exterminated the prior occupants B.C. 416. *Cimōlus*, adjacent to *Melos* on the N.E., chiefly noted for its chalk (*Cimolia creta*), which was prized by fullers and apothecaries. *Pholegandros*, S.E. of *Melos*. *Sicōns*, which produced good wine. *Ios*, the reputed burial-place of Homer. *Thera* (*Santorin*) with *Therasia*, two islands formed by the projecting summits of a vast volcanic crater which still exhibits activity at long intervals, the last occasion being in 1866 when an isle was thrown up in the centre of the crater. *Thera* was colonized first by Phœnicians, and afterwards by Lacedæmonians, and itself became the founder of the important colony of *Cyrene* in *Africa*. *Amorgos*, S.E. of *Naxos*, the birthplace of the poet *Simonides*, used by the Romans as a place of exile, and, from its fertility, con-

sidered one of the most favourable places of that class. **Astypalaea**, S.E. of Amorgos, colonized by Megarians and containing a town of some importance.

12. **Megaris** held the northern portion of the neck of land which connects Peloponnesus with Northern Greece. On two sides it was bounded by the sea, viz. E. by the Saronic Gulf, and W. by the Corinthian Gulf; on the N. it adjoined Bœotia, on the N.E. Attica, and on the S. Corinthia. Its position gave it considerable importance in a military point of view, and this was enhanced by the internal features of the country. A lofty mountain-range, **Geranēa**, stretches across from sea to sea between the town of Megara in the E. and Heræum Pr. in the W. The most frequented route across it in ancient times followed the line of coast, and was carried along the face of the cliff for several miles by an excavation at a height of some 600 or 700 ft. above the sea. This cliff was named Scironia Saxa, after a robber Sciron (it was said) whom Theseus destroyed. Hadrian rendered the road passable for carriages. Its modern name *Kakescula*, "bad ladder," indicates the character of the route. Another pass existed in the central part of the range, but this fell into disuse at an early period.

Megaris was an Ionian state for the greater portion of its history; but at one period the Ionians were expelled by Dorians from Corinth, and did not recover their position until Solon's time. The country subsequently attained to a high pitch of prosperity, and planted colonies in Sicily and Thrace. But internal dissensions and the proximity of Athens brought her down to a low ebb, so that after the siege of the capital in the early part of the Peloponnesian War by the Athenians, little more is heard of the province.

The chief and almost only town in Megaris was **Megāra**, situated on a hill about $1\frac{1}{2}$ m. from the Saronic Gulf, on which it had a port named **Nisæa**, formed by a small island, **Minōa**, lying opposite to the mainland and joined to it by a bridge. The port was connected with the city by long walls which were captured by Nicias in B.C. 424, and were shortly afterwards pulled down by the Megarians themselves. The city possessed two citadels, built on the two summits of the hill, Caria and Alcathœ: it was adorned with numerous public buildings, and was supplied with water by a magnificent aqueduct. Under the Romans the place attained an ill fame for profligacy. Megara possessed a second port, named **Pagæ**, on the Corinthian Gulf.



Corinth.

CHAPTER XVI.

GREECE *continued*.

13. Corinthia. 14. Sicyonia. 15. Phliasia. 16. Achæa. 17. Elis. 18. Messenia.

13. THE city of Corinth occupied a most important position at the entrance, or, as it was expressively termed, the "gate" (Xen. *Ages.* 2) of the Peloponnesus. Its territory consisted of the Isthmus proper, together with the districts on either side of it, extending northwards to the range of Geranea, southwards to the ridge whence the streams descend to Argos and Epidaurus, and westwards along the Corinthian Gulf to the mouth of the Nemea. The Isthmus itself has a breadth of about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles between the Saronic and Corinthian Gulfs, and was easily defensible. Corinth had thus, from the position of its territory, command of the communications between Northern Greece and Peloponnesus. But the value of this

position would have been comparatively little, had not nature provided an impregnable acropolis in the **Acrocorinthus**, which rises out of the maritime plain to a height of above 1800 ft., and possesses on its summit an unailing supply of water from the celebrated spring Peirœne. At the northern foot of this rock stood **Corinthus**, the city "of the two seas" (*bimarisve* Corinthi, Hor. *Carm.* i. 7, 2), vindicating its claim to that description, not only by its geographical position, but by the possession of ports on each sea, namely, **Lechæum** on the Corinthian Gulf for its traffic with Italy and Western Greece, and **Cenchreæ** on the Saronic Gulf, for Asia and the Ægean Sea. Communication between the two seas was further facilitated by the construction of a level road, called the Diolcus, along which small vessels were transported across the Isthmus on rollers. A ridge named **Onêum** (so-called from its resemblance to an ass's back) almost closes the entrance to Peloponnesus between Corinth and Cenchreæ, giving a choice of two routes southwards, one passing between Onêum and Acrocorinthus, the other between Onêum and the sea. The former, which was the more direct road, was completely commanded by Corinth.

The inhabitants of Corinth in the historical period were Dorians, who had displaced the earlier Æolian population at the time of the so-called Return of the Heracleids. The city had already attained to considerable prosperity, and is mentioned in the *Iliad* (vi. 152) under the name of Ephÿra. But its rise as a commercial town dates from the period that the Bacchiadæ held the leading position there B.C. 747-657. In the Peloponnesian War Corinth sided with Sparta; but on the conclusion of the war these two disagreed, and war ensued from B.C. 395 to 387. After the battle of Chæronea the Macedonians held Corinth until the battle of Cynoscephalæ, when the Romans declared it free. Corinth afterwards became the headquarters of the Achæan league, and was consequently destroyed by Mummius B.C. 146: and thus the "light of all Greece" (to borrow Cicero's eloquent simile) was quenched. It was rebuilt B.C. 46 and again became a flourishing place.

Of the town itself, as it appeared in the days of its independence, we know but little: it was surrounded by walls and connected by long walls with its port Lechæum, distant about 1½ m. The Acrocorinthus was fortified in the places where access to the summit was possible. Of the later town of the Roman period we have a full description by Pausanias, but as no historical interest attaches to the public buildings, we shall refrain from noticing them. In addition to the spring on the summit of the Acropolis *there were two others in the city, also called Peirœne, and supposed to be connected with the upper one by channels in the heart of the*

rock. So famous were these springs that Pindar describes Corinth as the "city of Peirene" (*Olymp.* xiii. 85), and Euripides more than once applies the epithet "revered" to its waters (*Med.* 68, *Tröad.* 209). The fountain is celebrated in mythology as the spot whence Pegasus was caught up by Bellerophon. Corinth was one of the earliest seats of art: painting is said to have been invented there, and it was famed for its pottery and statuary, for which latter a peculiarly fine bronze was used, known as *as Corinthiacum*. Corinth also excelled in shipbuilding and produced the first trireme. The place had an unfortunate notoriety for licentiousness. A Christian church was planted there by St. Paul in his second Apostolical tour, and two of his epistles are addressed to it.

The Isthmus itself was the scene of a great biennial festival, entitled the Isthmian Games, celebrated in honour of Poseidon under the presidency of Corinth. Traces remain of a line of fortification drawn across the Isthmus, but the date of its erection is uncertain: we hear of temporary defences being thrown up at the time of the Persian invasion, and in B.C. 369 by the Spartans. Traces also remain of the canal which Nero commenced as a more efficient substitute for the Diolcus.

14. The territory of **Sicyon** adjoined Corinthia on the shore of the Corinthian Gulf, and consisted of the valley of the **Asôpus** together with the maritime plain between the rivers Nemea and Sythas. The plain was very fertile and peculiarly adapted to the olive. The population consisted of Dorians with a remnant of the old Ionian stock. The town of **Sicyon** occupied a strong position on a precipitous height, between the rivers Asopus and Helisson, about 2 miles from the sea. It was one of the oldest cities of Greece, and is mentioned in the *Iliad* (ii. 572) as the abode of Adrastus the Argive. It was originally subject to Argos, but became independent under the dynasty of the Orthagoridæ B.C. 676-560, and subsequently it took an active part in the wars of Greece, generally siding with Sparta: it was captured by Demetrius Poliorcetes B.C. 303. Sicyon enjoyed a high celebrity as a school of art, and was the earliest seat of sculpture in Greece; its inhabitants were also reputed to shew special taste in the manufacture of articles of dress.

15. The territory of **Phlius** consisted of a few high valleys in the upper basin of the Asopus, which is enclosed S. by a mountain called **Carnæates** or **Arantinus** and E. by **Tricarânion**, so called from its three summits. The town itself stood on a spur of this latter, overlooking the Asopus. It was occupied by a Dorian population which generally sided with Sparta; about B.C. 400 a strong adverse faction expelled the adherents of Sparta, and the subsequent

history of the town is concerned with the varying fortunes of the factions, the chief event of importance being the capture of the town by the Spartans under Agésilas B.C. 379, after a siege of 20 months.

16. **Achaia** held the northern sea-coast of Peloponnesus from the territory of Sicyon in the E. to the mouth of the Larissus, near Araxus Pr., in the W. Its length is about 65 m.; its depth inland ranges from 12 to 20 m., according as the wall of mountains at the back of it advances or recedes. It is, in short, a strip of coast-land, and was anciently called by a name, *Ægiälus*, which indicated this. Spurs project from the mountains to the edge of the coast, enclosing small valleys and affording defensible sites for towns. A single independent ridge rises in the W. of the province to the height of 6322 ft., and was named **Panachalous**. The rivers are numerous enough, but short and violent.

This province was held in the historical period by an Achæan population (as its name implies) who had either displaced or subdued the previous Ionian inhabitants. The Achæans established a confederacy comprising the 12 principal towns, for the management of affairs of common interest, each town retaining its independence as to its own internal government. The Achæan League comes forward prominently in the history of Greece towards the middle of the 3rd cent. B.C., when it took the lead in combining the various Peloponnesian states for the purpose of expelling the Macedonians: but the jealousy of Sparta led to the recall of the Macedonians in B.C. 224, and the League lost all its influence with the death of Aratus in 213. An attempt to revive it under Philopœmen was crushed by the Romans.

The towns of Achaia were in many cases of great antiquity, but they never rose to wealth or great size. Nor does any one of them appear to have exercised such a predominating influence over the rest as to entitle it to be called the capital. If any could claim that title, it would be the places where the meetings of the League were held, namely **Helice**, on the coast at the mouth of the Selinus, possessing a celebrated temple of Poseidon in which the congress was held; and, after the destruction of Helice in B.C. 373, **Ægium**, a little further W., on the side of a bay which offered good harbourage, though it was not turned to much account. Under the Romans, **Patras** became the chief town of this region: it was one of the original cities of the League, and suffered severely in the Macedonian and Roman Wars: its position, however, outside the entrance of the Corinthian Gulf, adapted it for communication with Italy, and hence it was restored by Augustus and adorned with some fine buildings: its modern representative, *Patras*, is the chief port of Western Greece.

The other cities which at various periods joined the League were :—**Pellēna**, near the E. frontier about 7 m. from the coast, the first of the Achæan towns that joined Sparta in the Peloponnesian War; it possessed a port at **Aristonautæ**. **Ægira**, near the river Carius, and about a mile from the coast, on the site of the Homeric **Hyperesia**. **Ægæ**, at the mouth of the Crathis, celebrated in the earliest times for the worship of Poseidon. **Bura**, 5 m. inland, destroyed by an earthquake B.C. 373, and subsequently rebuilt. **Cerynia**, S. of Helice, not an original member of the League, but introduced B.C. 280 in lieu of **Ægæ**, which had fallen into decay. **Rhyssæ**, W. of Ægium, only known as the birth-place of Myscellus, the founder of Croton. **Tritæa**, near the Arcadian frontier, one of the 4 cities which revived the League in B.C. 280. **Pharæ**, on the Pirus, about 9 m. inland. **Olēnus**, at the mouth of the Pirus. **Dyme**, near the Larisus, one of the 4 cities which revived the League; it was destroyed by the Romans for its adhesion to Philip of Macedon.

17. **Elis** held the northern half of the W. coast of Peloponnesus between the rivers Larisus and Neda, which separated it from Achaia and Messenia respectively. The district to which the name Elis originally and properly belonged, was limited to the plain between the coast and the hills as far S. as Ichthys Pr., and which attained its greatest expansion along the course of the river Peneus. This plain was the "wide-spaced" Elis of which Homer speaks (*Od.* iv. 635): it was usually termed "Hollow Elis" (ἡ κοίλη Ἑλίας), to distinguish it from the other districts subsequently included in the province, namely, **Acoria**, the highland E. of the Plain, on the border of Arcadia, which was sometimes included in Hollow Elis: **Pisætia**, the hilly country immediately N. of the Alphæus; and **Triphylia**, the southern region between the Alphæus and the Neda. The plain yielded good crops of grain, fine flax, hemp and wine; but its special production was the horse, for which the country was adapted by its flatness. The coast is low, sandy, and fringed with lagunes: no ports existed on it in olden times, but vessels might find shelter under the high ground which formed the promontory of Chelonatas, as well as in the bay enclosed by Ichthys Pr. Of the hills the most noticeable are the range of **Scollis** on the border of Achaia, which is identified by Strabo with Homer's "Olenian Rock"; and **Minthe**, in Triphylia, one of the seats of the worship of Hades. The river **Alphæus** crosses Elis between Arcadia and the sea, its valley furnishing an open gate between this province and central Peloponnesus: the river was believed to continue its course under the sea and to mingle its waters with those of the celebrated fountain of Ortygia in Sicily. The chief river in Hollow Elis is the **Peneus** which rises in Ery-

manthus, receives on its left bank the **Ladon** (Homer's *Sellêeis*), and crosses the plain, formerly discharging itself N. of *Chelonatas*, though now S. of that point.

The inhabitants of Elis in the historical period belonged to the *Ætolian* branch of the Hellenes. In the Homeric age they were named *Epîans*; these became commingled with another *Ætolian* tribe which entered the country at a later period, and to this mixed stock the name of *Elîans* was given. *Triphylia* was so called from the circumstance of its population being composed of "three tribes" viz: *Epeans*, *Eleans*, and *Minyans*. The *Eleans* did not interfere much with the affairs of Greece: theirs was a kind of "Holy Land," and, as such, generally exempt from invasion; the country was, however, involved in serious internal warfare through the rivalry of *Pisa* and *Elis*, and on two occasions it engaged in war with neighbouring provinces, viz: with *Sparta* in B.C. 400 and with *Arcadia* in B.C. 366-62.

The most famous place in Elis was **Olympia**, where the great festival of the Hellenes was celebrated: it stood on the r. bank of the *Alpheus*, just where that river receives a small tributary named the *Cladeus*, along the course of which lay the *Altis* or sacred grove, with various public buildings, particularly the fine temple of *Zeus Olympius* founded B.C. and decorated by *Phidias* with a colossal statue of *Zeus* and other objects, and the Temple of *Hera*, containing the chest of *Cypselus* and the table on which the garlands for the victors were placed. The Stadium and Hippodrome formed a continuous line between the *Alpheus* and a hill called *Cronius*. The original institution of the games was attributed to *Hercules*; but their regular celebration dates from B.C. 884, from which time they were continued at intervals of 4 years, called *Olympiads*, until A.D. 394. The right of presiding at these games was the occasion of a long and keen struggle between *Pisa* and *Elis*, and, according as either secured the position, it was entitled to be considered as the capital of the province. *Pisa* stood near *Olympia*, somewhat to the N.E. of it, and held the presidency down to B.C. 572, when it was utterly destroyed by its rival. *Elis*, which then became capital, stood on the *Peneus*, just where it emerges from the hilly country on to the plain: a peaked rock behind the town served as its acropolis. In the time of *Pausanias*, *Elis* was one of the finest cities of Greece; its buildings have, however, almost wholly disappeared, as has happened in other parts of this province, partly perhaps through the porous character of the stone, and partly through the accumulation of alluvial soil about them. *Elis* lost her political influence in B.C. 400 after a three years' war waged against her by the Spartans under *Agia*.

We may further notice :—**Cyllēne**, a seaport situated about midway between the promontories of Araxus and Chelonatas, the station of the Peloponnesian fleet in B.C. 429. **Pylus Eliacus**, at the junction of the Ladon and Peneus, one of the places which claimed to be Nestor's capital. **Ephýra**, on the Ladon, the ancient capital of Augeas. **Letrini**, on the sacred way that led from Olympia to Elis. **Samicum**, on a hill near the coast, overlooking the extensive lagoon into which the Anigrus flows; it was of strategic value as commanding the coast-road, and was hence taken by Philip B.C. 219. **Pylus Triphyliaeus**, another of the places which claimed to be Nestor's capital, but without sufficient reason. **Lepreum**, the chief town of Triphylia, in the S. of that district and about 4½ m. from the sea, a town which sided with Sparta against Elis B.C. 421, and thus established its independence; it subsequently allied itself to Arcadia in opposition to Sparta B.C. 370.

18. **Messenia** lay in the S.W. quarter of Peloponnesus, adjoining Elis on the western coast at the Neda, and having Arcadia to the N.E. and Laconia to the E. of it. In the latter direction the range of Taygétus formed the general boundary, but a portion of the country, called the Dentheliatas Ager, lying W. of that range about the upper Nedon, was a frequent source of dispute between Messenia and Laconia, and gave occasion to the First Messenian War. The **Sinus Messeniacus** penetrates northwards into the heart of Messenia, receiving at its head an important stream named **Pamísus** in its lower course, and **Balyra** in its upper course. A considerable expanse of plain lies about the head of the bay, and runs inland along the course of the Pamísus and other minor streams: this plain was named **Macaria**, "blessed," from its great fertility. A second plain, of smaller proportions, lay about the upper course of the Pamísus, and was named after the town of **Stenyclárus**. The range on the northern border in which the Pamísus has its rise, was named **Ira**. A rugged mass presses the r. bank of the Balyra, at the point where the upper and lower plains meet: this contains the heights of **Ithôme** and **Eva**, which supplied natural fortresses to the capital, Messene; the former is a remarkable point, rising to a height of 2631 ft., and having precipitous sides.

The Messenians of the historical period were Dorians, mingled with the Æolians whom they had subdued. They suffered much from their proximity to the warlike capital of Laconia; and after two wars, the assigned dates of which are B.C. 743-723 and 685-668, they remained subject to Sparta until 369, in spite of a gallant effort to throw off the yoke in a third war in 464-455, at the conclusion of which a considerable number of the people removed to *Naupactus* on the Corinthian Gulf.

The towns of Messenia were (as we might expect from its history) few and unimportant. **Messène**, which ranked as the capital in the period of restored independence, was founded by Epaminondas B.C. 369, and occupied a very commanding position on the central group of mountains already noticed, with its citadel on Ithome, the summit of which was enclosed within the circuit of the city walls. Messene was a town of considerable size, and was furnished with the usual public buildings. It was vainly attacked by Demetrius of Pharos and by Nabis, tyrant of Lacedæmon: it was, however, taken by Lycortas, B.C. 182.

We may further notice:—**Stenyclærus**, the chief town of the upper plain, the capital of the Dorian conquerors. **Andania**, in the N. part of the same plain, the old capital of the Leleges, probably the same place as the later **Echalia**. **Phæræ** or **Pharæ**, the chief town of the maritime plain in the Homeric age, on the site of **Kalamata**, the modern capital of Messenia. **Asine**, on the W. side of the Messenian Gulf, the chief port of the district: it is now called **Koroni**, whence it is probable that it received the population of a town of that name, **Corōne**, which lies higher up the coast. **Methōne**, on the S. coast, with an excellent harbour, the same as the **Pedæus** of the Homeric period. **Pylos**, on the W. coast, where is a bay bounded N. by **Coryphasium Pr.** and sheltered seawards by the island of **Sphaacteria**, within which was a fine natural harbour, now named after the town of **Navarino**. Nestor's capital stood on Coryphasium. In the Peloponnesian War, B.C. 425, the Athenians erected a fort at this point, which was then unoccupied, the town having been removed to a new site; this fort gave occasion to a series of military operations on the part of the Spartans, which are fully described by Thucydides. Natural changes have occurred in this neighbourhood, whereby the channels between the two ends of the island and mainland have become considerably enlarged. A group of islands named the **Ænussæ** lies off the S. coast of Messene opposite to Methone.



Coin of Messenia.



Gate of the Lions at Mycenæ.

CHAPTER XVII.

GREECE *continued.*

19. Laconia. 20. Cynuria. 21. Argolis. 22. Arcadia. 23. Crete.

19. **Laconia** lay in the S.E. of Peloponnesus, having Messenia to the W., Arcadia and Argolis to the N. It resembled Messenia in its general outline and structure, having a deeply intruding bay (the **Sinus Laconicus**), and a valley opening up at the head of the bay between the ranges of Taygetus and Parnon. The river which drains this valley is the **Eurôtas**, and the valley itself forms the heart of Laconia—the “Hollow Lacedæmon” of the Homeric poem (*κόλην Λακεδαίμονα*, *Il.* ii. 581), and the feature to which in all probability the names Laconia and Lacedæmon refer (being etymologically connected with *λακος*, *lacus*, and *lacuna*) as being *deeply sunk* in the mountains. The valley is sharply bounded on the W. by the lower ridges of **Taygetus**, which terminate opposite Sparta in precipitous masses of rugged rock. The sides of Taygetus were and still are clothed with pine-forests, which formerly sheltered wild beasts of various kinds, and thus gave employment to the hounds for which the country was famous. The range terminates in a promontory or rather a small circular peninsula, named **Tenarum**, which was originally held to be sacred to the sun, but subse-

quently to Poseidon, in whose honour a famous temple and asylum were established: on the peninsula was the cave by which Hercules dragged Cerberus from the lower regions, and which was consequently reputed one of the entrances to Hades. The peninsula possessed valuable quarries of marble. On the opposite side of the valley the range of **Parnon** lies at a considerable distance from the Eurotas, towards which it sends out gradually declining spurs with intervening valleys. The range is continued with varying regularity to the promontory of **Malea**, an object of much dread to ancient navigators. The valley of the Eurotas expands into a plain of moderate size below the confluence of the Œnus about Sparta; further down it is much hemmed in by spurs of Taygetus, but as it approaches the sea, it expands into the maritime plain of Helos.

The population of Laconia in the historical period consisted of 3 classes):—(1) The Spartans or Dorian rulers; (2) the Perioeci, “dwellers around” the cities, being partly Achæans who possessed the country before the entry of the Dorians, and partly Dorians of a lower grade than the Spartans; and (3) the Helots, who had been reduced to slavery, and were probably captive Achæans. At the time of the Persian Wars the Spartans numbered about 8000, the Perioeci 16,000, while the Helots were at all events four times as numerous as the Spartans. The Spartans were trained up according to the severest rules of military discipline. They were the most determined warriors of Greece, and their prowess gained for them the leading position in that country down to the period of the Persian Wars, and again after the close of the Peloponnesian War, from B.C. 404 until the battle of Leuctra in 371. The remoteness and inaccessibility of their own province secured to them a comparative immunity from invasion. Laconia was naturally “difficult of entry by a hostile force” (*δυσεῖσβατος πολεμίοις*, Eurip. *ap. Strab.* viii. p. 366). The Thebans, nevertheless, penetrated to Sparta in B.C. 370 and 362, and the Macedonians in 218. The decline of Spartan sovereignty within Laconia may be placed at B.C. 195, when 24 of the maritime towns were made independent of the capital by the Romans under the title of Eleuthéro-Lacōnes.

The towns of Laconia were numerous along the course of the Eurotas and on the sea-coast; but we know little either of their appearance or of their history. The capital, **Sparta** or **Lacedæmon**, was centrally situated on the r. bank of the Eurotas, about 2 m. E. of the modern *Mistra*. The town was built partly on hills and partly on the adjacent plain. It was not surrounded with any defences until B.C. 295, when a ditch and palisade were constructed to withstand the attack of Demetrius Poliorcetes; about a century

later, strong permanent fortifications were substituted for these by Nabis the tyrant. The general appearance of the town was poor; but it possessed some fine public buildings, of which we may specify the temple of Athena Chalciæcus, on the Acropolis, so named from the bronze plates with which it was adorned; the Agora, or market-place, containing the Persian colonnade which was adorned with the spoils of the Persian War, the senate-house, the temple of Ophthalmitis, erected by Lycurgus on the spot where one of his eyes was struck out, and the Chorus where the Spartan youths danced in honour of Apollo; the Scias, where public assemblies were held; and the theatre. On the opposite bank of the Eurotas stood the suburb of Therapne. In the Homeric age Sparta was the residence of Menelaus, the marriage of whose daughter with Orestes, the son of Agamemnon, was the means of uniting it with its more powerful neighbour Argos. Sparta was attacked by the Thebans in B.C. 370, and again in 362, on which latter occasion the enemy penetrated to the market-place. It was again attacked in 195 by the Romans under Q. Flaminius, when Nabis was brought to terms by the capture of a portion of the town; and in 192, when its walls were destroyed by the forces of the Achæan League.

Of the remaining towns of Laconia we may notice :—**Amyclæ**, $2\frac{1}{2}$ m. below Sparta on the course of the Eurotas, the chief town of Laconia in the Homeric age, and of sufficient strength to maintain its independence long after the rest of Peloponnesus had yielded to the Dorians; it was the reputed abode of Castor and Pollux, who are hence termed "*Amyclæi fratres*" (Stat. Theb. vii. 413): in later times it was best known for the festival of the Hyacinthia, and for a temple and colossal statue of Apollo. **Gythium**, on the coast, the fort and arsenal of Sparta, strongly fortified, burnt down by the Athenians under Tolmides in B.C. 455, but rebuilt and besieged without success by Epaminondas in 370. **Helos**, on the coast E. of the Eurotas, a place whose inhabitants were reduced to slavery by the Dorians, whence came the erroneous idea that the Helots were so called as being inhabitants of Helos, the name being more probably derived from the root $\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\upsilon$, "to take captive." **Sellasia**, in the valley of the Cenus, at the junction of the roads leading from Argos and Tegea to Sparta; hence an important strategic position, and the scene of a great battle, fought B.C. 221, between the forces of Cleomenes and Antigonus. **Caryæ**, on the Arcadian border, whence is derived the architectural term "*Caryatides*" applied to certain female figures, the design for which is said to have been suggested by the dances of the Lacedæmonian maidens in honour of Artemis at Caryæ.

Off the S. coast of Laconia lies the island of **Cythëra** (*Cerigo*), originally colonized by Phœnicians, who thence prosecuted the purple fishery off the S. coasts of Greece, and who also introduced the worship of Venus. It was generally subject to Sparta, but was captured by the Athenians on two occasions—under Nicias B.C. 424, and under Conon B.C. 393.

20. **Cynuria** was a debateable territory between Laconia and Argolis, belonging at some periods to Sparta, at others to Argos. It consisted of a fertile maritime plain on the W. side of the Sinus Argolicus, watered by the rivers **Tanus** and **Charadrus**. Its chief town was **Thyrea**, where the exiled Æginetans sojourned from B.C. 431 to 423. Sparta held it for about two centuries from B.C. 547: at other times Argos exercised a contested and precarious sway over it.

21. The province of **Argolis** included the peninsula between the Saronic and Argolic Gulfs, and the adjacent districts of the mainland to the borders of Arcadia, Cynuria, and Corinthia. The application of the term Argolis in this broad sense originated with the Romans. In the days of Greek independence, Argolis or Argeia (as it was more commonly designated) meant simply the territory of Argos, the fertile plain which stretches northwards from the head of the Argolic Gulf along the course of the Inachus, together with the surrounding girdle of hills. The rest of the province was held by independent states—the N.E. district by Epidaurus on the Saronic Gulf, the S.E. by Trœzen, the S.W. of the peninsula by Hermiône, and the extreme N. by Cleônæ.

The plain of Argos (the name itself means "plain") has a length of about 11 m. and a breadth of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ m. It is crossed by several streams, two of which may be specified, namely, the **Inächus**, which rises on the border of Arcadia and receives the Charadrus just below Argos; and the **Erasinus**, which issues with a full flood from beneath the rocks of Mt. Chaon to the S.W. of Argos, and was believed to be the lower course of the Arcadian Stymphältnis. The celebrated lake of **Lerna** lies near the coast, S. of the Erasinus, and is the sole relic of an extensive marsh which was fed by springs and by the streams Pontinus and Amymône. The draining of this marsh by the Argives was represented in mythology as the victory of Hercules over the Hydra. The lake was reputed to be unfathomable, and was regarded as one of the entrances to the nether world.

The plain of Argos was originally held by Pelasgians, as its name indicates. These were conquered by Achæans, and these in turn by Dorians; and thenceforth the population consisted of three classes similar to those of Laconia, namely, the Dorian Argives,

the Achæan Perioeci, and the Gymnesii or bond-slaves, who held the position of Helots. From the time of the Dorian conquest to about B.C. 500, Argos was at the head of a confederacy embracing the whole E. coast of Peloponnesus, and during this period she ranked among the first states of Greece. The reign of Peheidon, B.C. 770-730, was the culminating point of Argive supremacy. From B.C. 514 Argos sank to a secondary position, though she still took an active part in the affairs of Greece.

The capital, **Argos** or **Argi**, was situated about 3 m. from the sea, on the r. bank of the Charadrus, with its two citadels, Larissa and Aspis, on insulated summits of a ridge at the back of the town. It was reputed the most ancient and was certainly one of the largest cities of Greece, and was surrounded with massive walls of Cyclopean architecture. The public buildings were numerous: we may specify the Temple of Apollo Lycæus in the market-place, and those of Zeus and Athena in the Larissean Acropolis. Argos was the seat of a famous school of statuary, in which Phidias and Polycletus were educated. About 5½ m. from the town was the Heræum or national temple of the tutelary goddess Hera. We may further notice within the limits of the Argeia:—**Mycænæ**, the old capital of the Achæans, at the N.E. extremity, and thus “in the corner” (*ἐν μυχῷ*, *Od.* iii. 263) of the plain, a town of great antiquity, and proverbial for its wealth (“*dites Mycenæ*, *Hor. Carm.* i. 7, 9): its acropolis was surrounded with walls so massive that their erection was attributed to the Cyclopes (*Κυκλωπίων πόνον χερσίν*, *Eurip. Iph. in Aul.* 150); considerable portions of them still remain, together with a gateway (the “Gate of Lions”). Mycænæ sank with the rise of Argos, and was utterly destroyed by it, B.C. 468. **Nauplia**, the port of Argos, from which it was distant 6 m., on a promontory running out into the Argolic Gulf.

Epidaurus was the capital of an independent state on the shore of the Saronic Gulf. The town itself stood on a peninsula, outside of which it possessed a small but fertile plain. It was a place of considerable commerce, and sent colonies to Ægina, Cœs, and other islands. But its chief importance was due to a famous temple of Asclepius, 5 m. W. of the town, which was visited by patients from all Hellenic countries, and was surrounded by a grove and various public buildings. Epidaurus is said to have been founded by Carians, and to have been subsequently colonized by Ionians, who were conquered by Dorians; it always retained its independence in respect to Argos.

Trezen was another independent state with a small maritime territory on the S.E. coast of the peninsula. The town stood 2 m. from the sea and possessed a well-sheltered harbour at *Celenidæria*.

It was reputed a place of great antiquity, and was the residence of Pittheus, the grandfather of Theseus, who himself spent his youth there. It rose to considerable maritime power, and founded Halicarnassus and Myndus. Trœzen was mistress of the peninsula on which *Metlâna* stood. The Athenians occupied the peninsula in B.C. 425, and fortified the isthmus. An island, named *Calauria*, stretches along the coast opposite Trœzen, on which was the temple of Poseidon, where Demosthenes terminated his life. *Hydræa*, off the S. coast, also belonged to Trœzen, though nearer to Hermione and originally belonging to it.

Hermiône, the chief town in the S.W. angle of the peninsula, stood originally on the coast, but was afterwards removed inland about $\frac{1}{2}$ m. to the slope of a hill named Pron, on a spur of which stood the famous sanctuary of Demeter Chthonia. It came under the power of Argos about B.C. 464, but it regained its independence.

The territory of *Cleônæ* lay immediately S. of Corinthia in the upper valleys of the Nemæa and Langæa; it was included in Argolis by the geographers of the Roman period, but it was not under Argos in the independent period of Greek history. The road between it and Argos traversed a long defile in the mountains on the border of Argolis, to which the name of *Trētus*, "bored," was assigned, either from the numerous caverns about it, or because the road itself appeared to have been bored through the mountains. This defile was the reputed scene of the conflict between Hercules and the Nemæan lion. A conspicuous height, called *Apésas*, lies in the N. of the territory. The town of *Cleônæ* was strongly posted on a height near the Langæa: it was, however, an insignificant place, and was generally in alliance with Argos. Its territory contained a spot of much greater fame than itself, namely *Nemæa*, where public games were annually celebrated: it lay between Cleônæ and Phlius, and consisted simply of a sacred grove with a temple of Zeus Nemæus, a stadium, and some monuments: no town existed there.

22. *Arcadia* was the central province of Peloponnesus. It occupied the highland which, physically speaking, constitutes the heart of the peninsula, the surrounding districts being little else than appendages to it, either in the way of maritime plains skirting its lower slopes, or of subordinate ranges emanating from it. The general arrangement of the mountains which serve as buttresses of the highland has been already described (see p. 99). Some of these mountains were invested with interesting associations. *Cyllône*, in the N.E. angle, was reputed the birth-place of *Hermes* or *Mercury*, in whose honour a temple was erected on its lofty summit: hence the god was termed "Cyllenius." The long and

wild range of **Erymanthus** in the N.W. was clothed with forests which sheltered wild beasts in great numbers: it was hence regarded as one of the favourite haunts of the huntress-deity Diana, and as the scene of the victory gained by Hercules over the wild boar. **Lycæus**, in the S.W., was more particularly sacred to Zeus, in whose honour a grove and altar were erected on a summit named Olympus, where games were celebrated, bearing a strong resemblance to the Roman Lupercalia; Pan was worshipped at the same spot, and in another part of the mountain there existed a sanctuary and grove of Apollo Parrhasius. The eastern ranges—**Parthenium**, **Artcmisium**, and **Lycæum**—had no associations of similar interest.

The interior of Arcadia may be broadly divided into two regions:—(1) the belt of plain which skirts the eastern ranges from N. to S.; and (2) the hilly country to the westward. The former is so enclosed by higher ground that its streams can only escape by subterranean outlets: it is subdivided by low ridges, crossing it in the direction of E. and W. The chief stream on this side of the country is the **Stymphālus**, in the northern part of the plain, the waters of which gather in a lake and were thence conveyed by a subterranean duct, to reappear (as was supposed) in the Erasinus of the Argolic plain. Of the special heights in the hilly country, the well-wooded range of **Mænālus**, which overlooks the plain opposite to Mantinea, was by far the best known from its close association with the worship of Pan. The waters of the hilly country are collected by the **Alphæus** and its tributaries the **Ladon** and **Erymanthus**, and are conveyed through a gap in the western line of heights to the Ionian Sea. The Alpheus rises on the border of Laconia near Phylace, and is twice engulfed in its early course, reappearing firstly near Asea and secondly at Pegæ: its course is generally beset with hills, but plains of moderate size occur about Megalopolis and Heræa, which lie respectively above and below the defile of Brenthe. Several of the streams which cross the plain of Achaia to the Corinthian Gulf rise on the Arcadian frontier: of these we need only notice the **Styx**, which rises near Nonacris and makes a lofty fall over a precipice to join the Crathis: its waters were believed to be poisonous, and hence the name of the river was transferred to the imagery of the nether world.

The Arcadians were regarded as *autochthons*—a people who had never changed their abode. They led a secluded life among their mountains, chiefly engaged in pastoral pursuits, and credited with having attained proficiency in pastoral music and poetry. They had no great occasion to engage in war; they nevertheless made good soldiers, and were not averse to serving as mercenaries. They exercised little influence in the councils of Greece during the most

flourishing period of its history. Down to the time of the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, they were generally allies of, or subject to, Sparta. Subsequently to this date they formed a federal government under the presidency of Megalopolis. The chief cities, however, seldom pulled together; and after the death of Alexander the Great, some joined the Achaean League, and others the Ætolian League. Ultimately the whole of Arcadia was attached to the Achaean League, and remained so until the dissolution of that body by the Romans.

Arcadia possessed a capital in the later period of Greek history, namely **Megalopólis**, founded B.C. 370, and peopled with the inhabitants of 40 villages in the neighbourhood. It stood on the upper plain of the Alpheus, about 2½ m. E. of that river, and on the banks of the Helisson. It was, as its name implies, a "great city"—far too great for its population—and it possessed edifices of corresponding size—the largest theatre in Greece, and a very fine Agora. It was exposed to the hostility of the Spartans, and suffered severely from them in B.C. 222, when a large portion of it was reduced to ruins. Philopœmen and Polybius, the historian, were natives of Megalopolis.

The eastern plain was divided between three influential towns—**Mantineæ**, **Tegæa**, and **Orchoménus**. **Mantineæ** occupied a central position, both as regards the two other towns, and as regards the line of communication between Arcadia and Argos. Hence this portion of the plain was the scene of several battles, two of which hold an important place in the annals of Greece—the first in B.C. 418, when the Spartans under Agis defeated the combined army of the Argives, Mantineans and Athenians; and the second in B.C. 362, in which the Spartans were defeated by Epaminondas, who died on the field of battle. The town itself lay in the lowest part of the plain, just where the small river Ophis disappeared below the surface of the soil. It was democratical in its constitution, and hence generally on bad terms with Tegæa and Sparta. It was destroyed by the Spartans in B.C. 385, rebuilt in 371, again taken by Aratus in 226, and again by Antigonos Doson in 222, when its name was for a time changed to Antigonæa. **Tegæa** stood about 10 m. S. of Mantinea, and owned the southern section of the plain, where the head-waters of the Alpheus are found. It is noticed by Homer, and probably held the first place among the towns of Arcadia in the Heroic age. Its history is one of alternate hostilities against, and friendship with, Sparta; the latter being its condition during the most important period of Greek history, from 461 to 371. **Orchoménus** lay N. of Mantinea, with its citadel on a spur which projects into the plain from the eastern range. It was governed by its own kings down to the time of the Peloponnesian

War, and it exercised a wide influence in Arcadia in the period anterior to the Second Messenian War. It proved, however, unable to cope with Mantinea, with which it was generally on bad terms.

We may further notice:—**Stymphālus**, in the extreme N. of the plain, on the lake of the same name, and on the road leading from Arcadia to Corinth. **Pallantium**, W. of Tegea, the reputed residence of Evander, who is said to have transferred its name and a portion of its population to the Palatine Hill at Rome. **Heræa**, the chief town of the lower plain of the Alpheus, about 2 m. above the junction of the Ladon. **Phigalia**, in the extreme S.W. angle of the province, between Elis and Messenia, with a beautiful temple in its territory at Bassæ, sacred to Apollo Epicurius, and still in a good state of preservation. **Cleitor**, in the N., the citizens of which were famous for their love of liberty, and were frequently engaged in hostilities with the neighbouring towns. **Phenæus**, W. of Stymphalus, in a mountain-girt basin where the head-waters of the Ladon are found, and whence they escaped by a sink which occasionally became choked: the town is noticed by Homer, and is represented by Virgil to have been the residence of Evander.

23. **Creta** lies about 60 m. S. of Malea Pr. nearer to Greece than to any other continental country. It shuts off the Ægean Sea from the general expanse of the Mediterranean, stretching E. and W. for a distance of about 160 m., and forming the main link in a crescent-shaped line of heights which seem to connect Peloponnesus with Caria—the other links being Cythêra on the side of Peloponnesus, Carpathus and Rhodus on the side of Caria. A chain of mountains traverses the whole length of the island, with occasional breaks and depressions. The chain culminates in the central mass of **Ida**, which rears its peaks to an elevation of above 7000 ft., and was regarded as specially sacred to Zeus. The range near the E. end of the island was named **Dictæ**, and that near the W. end **Leuca**. The coast is varied by a succession of irregular bays and promontories, of which the most conspicuous are **Salmonium Pr.** (the Salmone of Acts xxvii. 7), at the N.E. angle, **Ampēlus** at the S.E. angle, and **Criumetōpon** at the S.W. angle. A very marked promontory, now called *C. Matala*, occurs in the centre of the southern coast. Maritime plains of great fertility occur here and there; the most considerable being the one about Gortyna, which is watered by the river **Lethæus**.

The inhabitants of Crete appear to have been a mixed race of Carians, Pelasgians and Phœnicians. In the Heroic age Dorians became the dominant race. The history of the island is uneventful. The towns and villages formed independent communities, and it

was only under the pressure of a common danger that they combined or, as it was termed, "syncretized." At such times, Cnossus and Gortyna took the lead of the other towns. Crete was conquered by the Romans B.C. 67, and was by them united with Cyrene in a single province.

Of the Cretan towns, **Cnossus** or **Gnossus** held the first place in historical and mythological fame. It was centrally situated near the N. coast on the banks of the Cærätus. Its foundation was attributed to Minos, who resided there; and near it Dædalus was said to have constructed the Labyrinth. Above all, the Cretans asserted that Jupiter was born and died there: they even showed his tomb, and so obtained that character for lying with which they were twitted by Callimachus and Aratus, the latter of whom is quoted by St. Paul (Tit. i. 12). **Gortýna**, the rival of Gnossus, stood S. of Ida near the Lethæus, and had ports at Leben and Metallum or Matalia: it was a town of considerable size, but nevertheless was unable to master Gnossus, with which it was ever on bad terms.

We may further notice:—**Polyrrhenia**, in the N.W., with a port at Phalasarna, 7 m. distant, the most important town in that part of the island. **Cydonia**, on the N. coast, whence the name "quince" comes, that fruit having been originally found there. **Lappa** or **Lampa**, W. of Ida, with a territory stretching across the island from N. to S., and a harbour at Phœnix (the Phœnice of Acts xxvii. 12), on the S. coast. **Lycus**, in the interior S.E. Cnossus, of which it was a constant rival; it was regarded as a Spartan colony. The "Fair Havens," which St. Paul reached on his voyage to Rome (Acts xxvii. 8) lay about 4½ m. E. of *C. Matala*.



Coin of Cnossus.



Beneventum.

CHAPTER XVIII.

ITALIA.

1. Istria. 2. Venetia. 3. Gallia Transalpina. 4. Liguria.

ITALY was bounded N. by the Alps, E. by the Mare Adriaticum or Supërum, W. by the Mare Tyrrhënum or Infërum, and S. by the Mare Ionium and Mare Siculum. The river Varus may be regarded as its limit on the side of Maritime Gaul, and the river Arsia on the side of Illyricum. It consists mainly of a long peninsula, projecting into the Mediterranean in a southeasterly direction, and broken up at its extremity into two subordinate peninsulas, one of which continues to the S.E., while the other and longer limb bends round towards the S.W. and terminates opposite to Sicily. These two projections give the peninsula the resemblance which it bears to a boot; the first-mentioned answering to the heel, and the other to the foot and toe. The breadth of the peninsula between the seas in its central part is not much above 100 m. Northwards the country attains a considerably greater width, inasmuch as it overlaps the heads of the inland seas and occupies the broad plains between the Alps and the Adriatic.

The name "Italia" was originally applied to the extreme south-erly point of the peninsula. Thence it gradually extended north-wards until it reached the foot of the Alps, though it was not until

the days of the Empire that the name was officially applied to Gallia Cisalpina. The origin of the name "Italia" is unknown: it may be connected with *vitulus*, "ox," and thus mean the "land of oxen."

The western and southern coasts of Italy are much varied by projections and indentations: the eastern coast (that of the Adriatic) has been affected by the large deposits of the river Po, which have rendered it generally regular: on this side the only noticeable feature is the large round projection occupied by **Mons Gargānus**. On the S. coast we have to notice **Sallentinum** or **Iapygium Pr.** (*C. di Leuca*), as the extreme S.E. point; **Sinus Tarentinus**, intruding deeply between the two subordinate peninsulas; **Lacinium Pr.**, whose modern name, *C. delle Colonne*, has reference to the remains of the temple of Juno which crowned its summit; **Sinus Scyllacius** or **Scylleticus** (*G. of Squillace*); **Zephyrium Pr.**, chiefly noticeable as having given occasion to the title "Epi-zephyrii," by which the Italian Locrians were distinguished from their brethren in Greece; and, lastly, **Leucopetra** (*C. dell' Armi*), at the S.W. point of the "toe," so named from its white cliffs.

On the W. coast we may notice: **Sinus Hipponiātes**, also named **Napetinus** and **Terinæus** (*G. of Sta. Eufemia*), a wide open bay opposite to the Sinus Scylleticus; **Palinūri Pr.**, so named after the pilot of Æneas, who was buried there; **Minervæ Pr.** (*Punta della Campanella*), a bold projection formerly crowned, as its name implies, with a temple of Minerva; **Misēnum Pr.**, said to have been so named after the trumpeter of Æneas who was buried there; **Sinus Cumānus** (*Bay of Naples*), between the two promontories first mentioned, and further enclosed by the islands of **Caprææ**, off Minervæ Pr., **Prochýta** and **Ænaria**, off Misenum Pr.; **Circæum Pr.**, rising abruptly from the sea on the coast of Latium; and the projection formed by **Mons Argentarius** in Etruria.

The internal configuration of Italy is strongly marked. From the western termination of the Alps emanates the range of the **Apenninus Mons**, which, after skirting the shores of the Gulf of Genoa, crosses the peninsula almost to the Adriatic, and, gradually veering round to the S.E., expands into a massive highland between the 43rd and 41st parallels; then again contracts, and forms a single-crest range in the southerly extension of the peninsula towards Sicily. A remarkable depression occurs in the line of mountains between the Sinus Scylleticus and the S. Hipponiātes, in about 38° 45' lat. The maritime plains, which skirt the Adriatic and Tyrrhenian seas, vary in size according to the breadth and position of the central belt of mountains. Where that belt expands the plains are necessarily narrow, as is the case in the Campagna

of ancient Latium. Farther S., where the belt contracts, they attain a greater breadth, as in Campania, and particularly in Apulia.

The rivers of the Apennine region for the most part rush impetuously down from the mountains to the sea, and consequently have short courses. In certain cases, however, they attain additional length by following, in their upper courses, valleys which preserve a certain degree of parallelism to the axis of the range. This is particularly the case with the streams that seek the Tyrrhenian Sea, as the *Tibēris*, the *Arnus*, the *Liris*, and the *Vulturāus*, all of which have their length increased by the direction of their upper courses. On the other hand, the streams which seek the Adriatic run in valleys at right angles to the axis of the range, and so are conducted directly to the sea. The *Aternus* alone presents an exception to this rule, having its upper course in the direction of the range. The *Anfidus* in Apulia attains some length in consequence of the extent of the plain in this quarter.

Northern Italy differs widely from the peninsula (properly so called) in regard to its physical conformation. The bulk of it consists of a single basin, or rather trough, encircled on three of its sides by mountains (the Alps on the N. and W., the Apennines on the S.), and opening out towards the Adriatic. It is drained by the *Padus* (*Po*), which, rising in the Alps, traverses the plain in an easterly direction, receiving numerous tributary streams on each of its banks, and discharging itself into the Adriatic by shifting channels: it brings down an immense quantity of soil, which has been deposited at its mouth, and has protruded the coast-line very considerably within the historical period. Several of the Alpine streams which feed the *Po* expand into fine lakes just at the point where the spurs of the Alps subside into the plain. These will be noticed under the head of Gallia Cisalpina. The district about the head of the Adriatic consists of a broad alluvial plain, crossed by rivers from the Eastern Alps: of these the *Athēsis* (*Adige*) is the most important, inasmuch as it has its sources in the very heart of the range; the others rise on the southern slopes, and have the character of mountain torrents.

Italy bears numerous evidences of volcanic agency, both active and dormant. In the former class we may specially notice *Mt. Vesuvius*, which burst forth with great violence A.D. 79, having previously been dormant for an indefinite period. In its neighbourhood there are other indications of volcanic agency, such as the *Phlegræi Campi*, and the crater-lakes of *Avernus* and *Lucrinus*. Indeed the whole plain of Campania, between the *Sinus Campanus* and the river *Liris*, was of volcanic character. The *Albani Montes*,

near Rome, with their two crater-lakes (**L. Albānus** and **L. Nemo-rensīs**), formed the centre of a second volcanic region, separated from the Campanian region by the Volscian Hills. The slopes of the volcanic hills were peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine: to this cause the Massic and Falernian vineyards owed their celebrity.

The juxta-position of low plains and lofty highlands in the peninsula of Italy is accompanied by corresponding changes in the climate, which affect the natural productions and the physical constitution of the inhabitants. The plains are hot, luxurious, and enervating: under cultivation they produced, in ancient times, corn, wine, and oil; and in other parts they yielded pasturage during the winter and early spring. The highlands, on the other hand, have a bracing and occasionally a severe climate: they nurtured a hardy and a thrifty population, who depended for the most part on the scanty produce of upland farms. The mountain tops yield pasturage during the summer months when the low plains are burnt up; and from time immemorial the herds have been driven up to the high grounds at that season of the year. Ancient Italy was favoured in respect to its production of live stock: cattle, horses, sheep, and goats were abundant. The mountain slopes supplied any amount of timber. Minerals were scarce; gold in small quantities was obtained from the Alpine streams; the island of Ilva produced iron; and fine marble was found in the neighbourhood of Luna.

The Pelasgian stock, which we have already noticed as forming the basis of the population in Greece, is also found in Italy, and has left indelible traces of its presence in the large number of words, chiefly referring to agriculture, which it has contributed to the Latin language. Probably the whole peninsula was at one period overspread with a homogeneous population belonging to this stock; but in the earliest historical times we find it partly commingled with, and partly displaced by, tribes of a non-Pelasgic character. The pure Pela-gi were confined to the southern part of the peninsula, where they were represented by the Messapians and Salentines of Iapygia, and the Peucetians and Daunians of Apulia. The evidence of language proves that the Pelasgi at one time held Latium, Southern Etruria, and the coast of Campania. The non-Pelasgic element in the population and language of Latium was probably due to the Oscans (the Opicians or Ausonians of Greek writers, and the Aurunci of the Latins), who *formed the original population of Campania and occupied Samnium, whence they descended, under pressure of the Sabines, to the plains of Latium: the Volscians and Æquians came of this stock.* The

Sabines, or Sabellians, who overspread a great portion of Central Italy, were probably allied to, though distinct from the Oscans. They were said to have originally occupied the upland valleys of the Apennines about Amiterum, whence they issued in periodical emigrations to the lower and richer valleys and maritime plains. To this class belonged the Sabines and the Samnites; the Picēni, Vestini, Marrucini, Frentāni, and Hirpini; probably also the Marsi; the Lucanians and a portion of the Bruttians; and the later lords of Campania, who subdued the earlier Oscan population between B.C. 440 and 420. The Umbrians of the central Apennines were also akin to the Oscans and Sabellians, though regarded as a distinct people. They extended at one period beyond the province of Umbria to the shores of the Adriatic on the one side of the Apennines, and into Etruria on the other side. The population of the plains of Northern Italy belonged, in the historical period, chiefly to a Celtic stock—the Gauls—who crossed the Alps in a succession of emigrations, commencing (as the Romans believed) in the reign of Tarquinius Priscus, and displaced the Tuscans, driving them southwards. The Ligurians, of the western Apennines and the coast of the Ligusticus Sinus, were a wholly distinct people, and so were the Venēti and Euganei between the Alps and the Adriatic. There yet remains to be noticed a people who hold an important place in the history and civilization of Italy—the Etruscans or Tuscans, whose ethnological position remains one of the most difficult and interesting problems of ancient history.

The political divisions of Italy grew up with the gradual conquest of the country by the Romans, who continued to use the names, for the most part of an ethnic character (Campania being the most notable exception), which they found current at the time of their conquest. No formal division of the country was made until the time of Augustus, who divided Italy into 11 regions, as follow:—1. Latium and Campania. 2. The Hirpini, Apulia, and Calabria. 3. Lucania and Bruttii. 4. The Frentāni, Marrucini, Peligni, Marsi, Vestini, Sabini, and Samnium. 5. Picēnum. 6. Umbria. 7. Etruria. 8. Gallia Cispadāna. 9. Liguria. 10. The E. part of Gallia Transpadāna, Venetia, and Istria. 11. The W. part of Gallia Transpadāna. This arrangement of the provinces remained in force down to the time of Constantine, who substituted for it a new division into 17 provinces.

1. Istria, or Histria, was a small province in the extreme N.E. of Italy, between the two gulfs into which the Adriatic Sea divides at its head—the *Tergestinus Sinus* (*Gulf of Trieste*) and the *Flanaticus Sinus* (*G. of Quarnero*). The Arsia formed the boundary on the side of Illyricum, and the Formio on the side of Venetia; though in

this direction some authorities carry the boundary back to the *Son-tius*, thus including *Tergeste* in *Istria*. The *Istri* were connected with the *Illyrians*, and shared the piratical habits which characterized that people. They were subdued by the Romans in a succession of wars between B.C. 221 and 177. The only town of importance was *Pola*, which possessed an excellent harbour, and was colonized under *Augustus*.

2. *Venetia* occupied the maritime region about the head of the *Adriatic*, between the *Formio* and the *Athesis*: inland it extended back to the *Alps*. It consisted of a broad plain, crossed by several *Alpine* streams, which flow in wide beds and form extensive *lagunes* along the coast. The chief of these rivers from E. to W. are:—The *Tilavemptus* (*Tagliamento*), the *Liquentia* (*Livenza*), the *Plavis* (*Piave*), the *Medoacus* in two branches, *Major* and *Minor* (the *Brenta* and *Bucchiglione* respectively), and the *Athesis* (*Adige*). To these we may add the *Timavus*, which, though only a mile long, is 50 yards broad, and deep in proportion. The phenomenon which it presented, welling up with a full volume (*"Mare pro-rup-tum,"* *Virg. Æn. i. 246*) from its subterranean course, attracted much attention in ancient times.

The population of this district in historical times was made up of the *Veneti* in the western half, and the *Carni* in the eastern; the river *Plavis* forming the division between them. Little is known of their origin: the *Carni* were probably *Celts*, and the *Veneti* *Slavonians*. The *Veneti* formed an alliance with the Romans against the *Gauls* in B.C. 302, and passed from allies into subjects before the close of the Republic. The *Carni* were subdued about B.C. 181. The chief town was *Aquileia*, situated near the head of the *Adriatic*, between the rivers *Alsa* and *Natiso*: it was of importance as a military post, commanding the great high road to the *Danubian* provinces, and was the scene of several important events in the later period of the Empire. *Ausonius*, a poet of the 4th century after Christ, gives it the ninth place in the order of illustrious Roman cities. We may further notice: *Patavium* (*Padua*) on the *Medoacus*, reputed to have been founded by *Antenor*, of great wealth from its woollen manufactures, and the birth-place of *Livy*; *Altinum*, between *Patavium* and *Aquileia*, on the *Silis* and on the shore of a *lagune*, a favourite resort of the wealthy Romans, and also famed for its fine wool; and *Tergeste*, on the confines of *Istria*, colonized by *Augustus*, but a place of no great account otherwise than as the progenitor of the present important city of *Trieste*.

3. *Gallia Cisalpina* included the whole stretch of Italy N. of the *Po* from the *Athesis* westward to the *Cottian Alps*, together with

so much of the country S. of the Po as lay between the Trebia, the Apennines, the Rubicon, and the Adriatic. The two portions here specified were distinguished as **Gallia Transpadāna** and **Gallia Cispadāna** respectively. The whole was designated **Cisalpina** in contradistinction to **Gallia Transalpina**, or Gaul proper. On the adoption of the Roman dress and customs it was also called **Togata**, while Transalpine Gaul was termed **Bracchata**. The name "**Gallia**" would, of course, properly apply only to the country occupied by Gauls, and in this sense we should have to exclude from it the western portion of Transpadana, which, though included in the 11th region of Augustus's division, was held by Ligurian tribes (the Taurini and Salassi, and possibly the Libicii). On the other hand, **Gallia**, in its strictly ethnic sense, would include the Senones between the Rubicon and the Æsis, who occupied what was termed the "**Gallicus ager**" of Umbria.

Gallia Cisalpina occupies the greater part of the basin of the **Padus (Po)**, which intersects it in the direction of its length, and flows with a gentle stream from Turin to the Adriatic. It is fed by numerous tributaries from the Alps and Apennines, of which we may specify, on its left bank :—the **Duria Minor**, which joins it near Augusta Taurinorum; the **Duria Major (Dora Baltea)**, which has its sources in the Graian and Pennine Alps; the **Ticinus**, famous for the battle between Hannibal and Scipio B.C. 218; the **Addua**; the **Ollius**; and the **Mincius**, which winds sluggishly across the plain ("*tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat Mincius*," *Georg.* iii. 14), and which is historically known for the victory gained by Cornelius over the Insubres and Cenomani, B.C. 197. The lakes connected with these rivers are :—**Lacus Verbanus (Lago Maggiore)**, on the course of the Ticinus; **L. Larius (L. Como)**, on the course of the Addua; and **L. Benacus (L. di Garda)**, on the course of the Mincius. On its r. bank the Padus receives, in **Gallia** :—the **Trebia**, which flows by Placentia, and is famous for the victory gained by Hannibal over Sempronius, B.C. 218; the **Scultenna (Panaro)**, near Mutina, the scene of a battle between the Ligurians and Romans, B.C. 177; and the **Rhenus**, near Bononia, celebrated for the interview between Antony, Octavian, and Lepidus, which took place on a small island in its stream. Several small rivers reach the Adriatic to the S. of the Po, one of which, the **Rubicon (Fiumicino)**, attained an exceptional celebrity from having been the boundary of **Gallia** in that quarter.

The Gauls were divided into several tribes, which crossed the Alps at different periods. The chief of these were :—in **Transpadana**, the **Cenomani**, between the Athesis and Addua, and the **Insubres**, between the Addua and the Ticinus; and in **Cispadana**,

the **Lingōnes**, between the Rubicon and the Po, and the **Boii**, between the Po and the Apennines. To these we must add, in Transpadana, the Ligurian tribes of the **Libicii**, between the Ticinus and the Duria Major; the **Salassi**, in the upper valley of the Duria Major; and such of the **Taurini** as lived N. of the Po. The Gauls first made themselves known to the Romans by their invasions of central Italy, and more particularly by their formidable attack on Rome, B.C. 390. The subjugation of the Gauls took place towards the close of the 3rd century B.C. and the early part of the 2nd century; and the Roman tenure was secured by the establishment of military colonies at Placentia and Cremōna in B.C. 219, and by the construction, in B.C. 187, of the Via Æmilia between Ariminum and Placentia, which remains to this day the chief line of communication through this district.

The towns of Gallia claimed in some cases a high antiquity as having belonged to the Tuscans before the period of the Gallic occupation: this was the case with Mantua, Adria, and Bononia. A few owed their origin to the Gauls, Mediolānum and Brixia being of the number; but the Gauls generally lived in villages. The majority of the towns were founded by the Romans; these lined the Via Æmilia and the high roads of Transpadana, and in course of time attained to great size and opulence. **Mediolānum** (*Milan*) rose to the position of capital of Gallia Cisalpina, and, at one period, of Italy itself: it stood on a fertile plain between the Ticinus and the Addua, and was centrally situated in reference to the lines of communication. It was captured by the Romans in B.C. 222, was permanently attached to their possessions about 190, and received the full Roman franchise B.C. 49. Between A.D. 303 and 404 it was the residence of the emperors, and after 476 of the Gothic kings. It was also a place of literary distinction. Hardly less famous than Mediolanum was **Ravenna**, on the Adriatic coast in Cispadana, originally an Umbrian town, which, under Augustus, was converted into a naval port and arsenal, capable of accommodating 250 vessels of war. Being surrounded by lagunes ("*paludose stagna Ravennæ*," Sil. Ital. viii. 603), it was easily defensible, and it hence became a valuable fortress, and, subsequently to A.D. 404, the residence of the emperors, whose example was followed by the Gothic kings and the Byzantine exarchs.

Of the other towns we may notice: (1) those which stood on the Æmilian Road, viz.:—**Faventia**, famed for its vines and its manufacture of linen. **Bononia** (*Bologna*), on the Rhenus, originally a *Tuscan town* named Felsina; a post of military importance, inasmuch as the road to Venetia here struck off from the Æmilian Road. **Mutina** (*Modena*), which played a conspicuous part in the Civil

Wars, being occupied, B.C. 44, by D. Brutus, and besieged by M. Antonius, who was defeated outside its walls, and was obliged to raise the siege B.C. 43. **Parma**, which, having sided with Brutus in the Civil War, was taken and plundered by the opposite side, B.C. 43. **Placentia** (*Piacenza*), near the confluence of the Trebia and Po, originally furnished with 6000 Roman colonists, who were supplemented by 3000 more in B.C. 190, in consequence of the repeated attacks to which it was exposed; it subsequently rose to great prosperity. (2) The towns on the road which skirted the base of the Alps:—**Verōna**, on the Athesis, peopled by the Euganei, the early possessors of Venetia, a town of great splendour under the Romans (as the existing remains testify), and the birth-place of Catullus. **Brixia** (*Brescia*), between lakes Benacus and Sebinus, a town of the Cenomani; under the Romans it was adorned with many fine buildings, of which there are numerous remains. **Bergōmum**, between lakes Sebinus and Larius, a place much enriched by copper-mines. **Comum**, at the S. extremity of Lake Larius, chiefly famous from its connexion with the Plinies, both of whom were born there, while the younger had several villas in the neighbourhood. **Augusta Prætoria** (*Aosta*), on the Duria Major, founded for the purpose of commanding the passes over the Alps by the Great and Little St. Bernard. (3) Finally, the towns on or near the Po:—**Segusio** (*Susa*), at the foot of the Cottian Alps, and commanding the passes across that part of the range. **Augusta Taurinōrum** (*Turin*), the capital of the Taurini, at the junction of the Po and Duria Minor. **Ticinum** (*Pavia*), on the lower Ticinus, a very important military post in the period of the later Roman empire. **Cremona**, on the Po, about 6 m. below the junction of the Addua, the first military colony planted in Transpadana: in the Civil War it sided with Brutus, and was hence mulcted of its territory; it was the head-quarters of the Vitellian forces, A.D. 69, and was hence reduced to ashes by Antonius, Vespasian's general. **Mantua**, on the Mincius, the next town to Cremona, and involved in its disasters in the Civil War ("Mantua vix misere nimium vicina Cremonæ," *Ecl.* ix. 28), the native place of Virgil; and **Adria** or **Hadria**, between the Po and the Athesis, of commercial importance under the Tuscans, but a decayed place under the Romans.

4. **Liguria** occupied the coast of the Sinus Ligusticus from the river Varus in the W. to the Macra in the E.: inland it extended over the Apennines to the Po, of which it held the r. bank from its source to the confluence of the Trebia. In an *ethnical* sense Liguria extended across the Po to the Pennine Alps and the Ticinus; for to the N. of the Po, the Taurini, Salassi, and probably the Libicini

were Ligurians. The limits above assigned to it are those of the IX. Region in the division of Augustus.

The Apennines skirt the sea-coast closely in Liguria with a continuous but not very lofty range. Numerous short rivers course down its southern slope to the sea: the northern slope belongs to the basin of the Po, and on this side the streams attain a considerable length, particularly the **Tanārus**, which rises in the remotest angle of Liguria between the Alps and the Apennines.

The Ligurians (the Ligyes or Ligystini of the Greeks) were a hardy, wild, and uncivilized race, living in isolated communities, and coalescing only under the pressure of a common danger. The chief tribes were:—the **Apuani**, in the valley of the **Macra**; the **Ingauni**, on the W. coast; the **Intemelii**, on the border of Gallia Transalpina; the **Vagienni**, in the upper valley of the Tanarus; the **Statielli**, about the mid-basin of the Tanarus; and the **Taurini**, about the upper Po. The Romans first came into contact with the Ligurians in B.C. 237, and carried on a succession of wars with them during the next 80 years, completing the conquest of the Ingauni and Intemelii in 181, and removing the Apuani bodily to Samnium in 180. They constructed a very important road in continuation of the Via Aurelia along the line of the coast, half of which (to Vada Sabata) was completed by Æmilius Scaurus, B.C. 109, and the remainder under Augustus, B.C. 14.

The towns of Liguria call for little notice. **Genua** (*Genoa*) was the chief port in ancient as in modern times, and had direct communication with the basin of the Po by a road which here crossed the Apennines. The other coast towns were:—**Vada Sabāta**, about 30 m. W. of Genua, possessing one of the best roadsteads in the country; **Albium Ingaunum**, the capital of the Ingauni; **Albium Intemelium**, the capital of the Intemelii; **Herouliæ Monœci Portus** (*Monaco*), a colony from Marseilles, deriving its name from a temple of Hercules; and **Nicea**, also a Massilian colony, at the foot of the Maritime Alps. The towns of the northern district were:—**Augusta Vagiennōrum**, the capital of the Vagienni, between the Stura and Tanarus; **Pollentia**, near the confluence of these two rivers, the scene of a great battle between the Romans and Goths A.D. 403; **Asta**, on the mid-course of the Tanarus, noted for its pottery; **Aquæ Statiellæ**, the capital of the Statielli, with mineral waters; and **Dertōna**, a Roman colony on the road between Genua to Placentia.



View in the Neighbourhood of Veii.

CHAPTER XIX.

ITALIA *continued.*

5. Etruria. 6. Umbria. 7. Picenum. 8. Sabini. 9. Marsi. 10. Peligni.
11. Vestini. 12. Marrucini. 13. Frentani. 14. Samnium.

5. **Etruria** (the Tyrrhenia of the Greeks) was an extensive province on the western coast of Italy, between the rivers Macra in the N. and Tiber in the S., and extending back to the crest range of the Apennines between the sources of those two rivers. This region falls into 3 natural divisions :—(1) The high Apennines. (2) The sub-Apennines—a central belt of varied character—hill and dale, and elevated plains. (3) The maritime plain, which is generally low and unhealthy. Few of the hills received special appellations we may, however, notice **Argentarius**, which forms a marked projection on the coast-line; **Ciminus**, the culminating point of a range which crosses from the Tiber to the coast between Falerii and Tarquinii; and **Soraote**, a bold, abrupt height rising out of the Roman plain near the Tiber and a conspicuous object from Rome itself.

The chief river of Etruria is the **Arnus**, which rises near the Tiber and reaches the sea near Pisa. The right bank of the **Tiberis** also belongs to Etruria, but it receives no important tributary from this side. A singularly level valley connects the mid-courses of the Arnus and the Tiber: this is drained by the **Clanis** (*Chiana*), which in ancient times sought the Tiber, but is now distributed between the two rivers. The **Creméra** is a small stream flowing in a deep valley from Veii to the Tiber, and celebrated in history for the defeat of the Fabii in B.C. 477. The district between the rivers Tiber, Arnus, and Clanis is drained by the **Casina**, the **Umbro**, the **Marta**, and the **Minio**, a small stream noticed by Virgil. In the southern half of the province there are some lakes occupying the craters of extinct volcanoes, viz.: **L. Trasyménus**, near Perugia, famed for the victory there obtained by Hannibal over the Romans under Flaminius, B.C. 217; **L. Volsiniensis**, named after the town of Volsinii; **L. Ciminus**, near the hill of the same name; **L. Saba-tinus**, N.W. of Veii; and **L. Vadimônia**, a mere pool near the Tiber, S.E. of Volsinii, the scene of engagements between the Romans and Etruscans in B.C. 309 and 283.

The Etruscans of the historical age were in all probability a mixed people, consisting of Pelasgi, Rasenna or Etruscans proper, and Umbrians. The Rasenna entered the country from the N. and conquered the Pelasgi: their origin is unknown, but they were undoubtedly the most cultivated people of ancient Italy, and followed with great taste and success the arts of architecture, sculpture, pottery, bronze-casting, and decorative painting. Their principal cities (12 in number) formed a league for matters of common interest, but were in other respects independent states. In the early period of Roman history the Etruscans were the first naval power in Italy, and we hear of their being engaged in war with the Phœacians of Alalia in B.C. 538, and with Hiero of Syracuse in 474. Their territorial sway was also very considerable, particularly at the time of the Tarquins. The capture of Veii in 396 was the commencement of their subjugation by Rome, which was not completed until some 130 years later. Even after this the Etruscan nationality remained intact, and, with the exception of the founding of a few colonies in the province, no steps were taken by the Romans to alter the character of the population. Three military roads were constructed through Etruria by the Romans:—the Via Aurelia, which followed the line of coast; the Via Clodia, which took a more inland course by Saturnia and Rusellæ to Florentia; and the Via Cassia, yet more inland, by Volsinii and Arretium to Florentia and Luca.

The towns of Etruria occupied for the most part strong positions

on the tops of hills or the edges of cliffs, and were further protected by walls of Cyclopean architecture. Some of them could boast of a very high antiquity, having been founded by the Umbrians or the Pelasgians before the entrance of the Etruscans. Of the associated cities we can mention with certainty 9 out of the 12, viz.: Tarquinii, Veii, Volsinii, Clusium, Volaterræ, Vetulonium, Perugia, Cortona, and Arretium. The remaining 3 are doubtful: Cære and Falerii seem to have the strongest evidence in their favour; while Fæsulæ, Rusellæ, Pise, and Volci may, either of them, have been of the number. Interesting remains of these towns still survive, such as the Cyclopean walls of Cortona and Volaterræ; several gateways: and sepulchres at the latter town, at Perugia, Tarquinii, Veii, and particularly Volci on the Armina, where a very extensive necropolis was discovered in 1828, which has yielded a large number of painted vases and bronzes. The following towns are arranged in geographical order from N. to S.:—**Luna**, on the Macra, best known from the productions of its territory—wine, cheese, and marble, the famous Carrara quarries being near it. **Luca**, near the Auser, and about 12 m. inland, with a Ligurian population. **Pise**, on the r. bank of the Arnus near the sea, probably a Pelasgic settlement, but afterwards occupied by the Etruscans, and one of their chief cities,—its territory famed for its production of corn and wine. **Fæstulæ**, about 3 m. N. of the Arnus in its mid course, destroyed by Sulla, but afterwards restored by his party, and selected as the head-quarters of Catiline's faction: its inhabitants were reputed to have special skill in divination. **Florentia**, on the Arnus, near Fæsulæ, founded by the Romans, and a flourishing town, though seldom mentioned in history. **Arretium**, in the upper valley of the Arnus, an important military post, as commanding the communications between Cisalpine Gaul and Etruria; celebrated for its bright red pottery. **Cortona**, about 9 m. N. of L. Trasimene, reputed to have been founded by the Umbrians, then occupied successively by the Pelasgians and the Etruscans. **Volaterræ**, on a hill about 1700 ft. high, 5 m. N. of the river Cæcina and 15 m. from the sea; the last stronghold of Marius's party in the civil war with Sulla, and hence besieged and taken by Sulla with considerable injury. **Populonium** or **Populonia**, on a promontory opposite the isle of Ilva, the chief maritime town of Etruria, and having a coinage of its own. **Vetulonium** or **Vetalonia**, farther S. near the coast, reputed to have been the place where the Etruscan insignia of magistracy were originally used. **Clusium**, near the Clanis, one of the cities which took up arms against Tarquinius Priscus, a place which is several times mentioned in the history of the Gallic Wars, and near which two battles were fought between the armies of Sulla and Marius.

Perusia, between the Tiber and L. Trasimenus, the scene of the civil war between Octavian and L. Antonius in B.C. 41 (the "*bellum Perusinum*"), at the conclusion of which it was captured and plundered by Octavian. **Volturni**, originally on a hill at some little distance from the lake named after it, but subsequently to B.C. 280 on the shore of the lake itself; the birth-place of Sejanus, the favourite of Tiberius. **Cosa**, on the coast near Mt. Argentario, a convenient place of embarkation for Corsica and Sardinia. **Tarquinii**, on the course of the Marta, about 4 m. from the coast, reputed the most ancient of the Etruscan cities, the native town of the two Tarquins (Priscus and Superbus), and frequently engaged in wars with Rome between 398 and 309. **Centumcellæ**, on the coast, where Trajan constructed a magnificent port, which still, under the name of *Civita Vecchia*, serves as the port of Rome. **Falerii**, N. of Mt. Soracte, a town of Pelasgic origin, which retained its Pelasgic character until its destruction by the Romans in 241, when it was removed to a new site: its inhabitants were named Falisci, and sometimes *Æqui Falisci*, "*Faliscans of the Plain*." **Capena**, about 8 m. S. of Soracte, an ally of Veii against Rome and involved in the fate of that town. **Veii**, about 12 m. N. of Rome, a powerful city at the time of the foundation of Rome, and then possessing a territory extending along the Tiber from Soracte to the sea: it was constantly engaged in war with the Romans in the Regal period, and, after the expulsion of Superbus, it was for a while successful in the recovery of its sway through the aid afforded by Porsena of Clusium, but it was finally reduced in 396, after a ten-years' siege. **Cære**, the Agylla of the Pelasgi, situated a few miles from the coast, on a stream known as the *Cæretanus Amnis*; it was an important maritime town in the time of Herodotus, who notices it as joining in an expedition against the Corsican Phœæans: Tarquinius Superbus betook himself hither on his expulsion from Rome; the name is, however, best known from the expression "*in tabulas Cæritum referre*," implying disfranchisement, a condition of citizenship without the right of suffrage imposed on the Cærites after their defeat by the Romans in 353.

6. **Umbria** occupied the central Apennines E. of the Tiber, and thence extended in one direction to the Adriatic, between the rivers Rubicon and *Æsis*, and in the other direction to the valley of the Nar, the middle and lower courses of which lay wholly in this province. In the maritime district the Umbrians were displaced by the Gallic tribe of the Senōnes, and the district was by the Romans styled "*Gallicus Ager*." Numerous streams cross the maritime plain from the valleys inclosed between the spurs of the Apennines: the best known of these is the *Metaurus*, on whose

banks was fought the great battle in B.C. 207 between Hasdrubal and the Romans. On the western side of the range, the streams seek the Tiber: of these the **Nar** is the most considerable; but the **Clitumnus** or **Tinia** (as it was called in its lower course) was a more celebrated stream, traversing a rich valley in the sub-Apennine region between Spoletium and Mevania, and famed for a breed of white cattle, the colour of which was attributed to the waters of the river.

The Umbrians were not united in any political system, but lived in separate tribes or communities, each of which managed its own affairs independently of its neighbours. They made common cause with the Etruscans against the Romans, and consequently suffered several defeats, the last of which, at Mevania in 308, crushed them. The Romans shortly after (B.C. 220) constructed a fine road through the country, the *Via Flaminia*, which crossed from the lower valley of the Nar to the Clitumnus, and followed a tributary stream of the latter into the central Apennines, which it crossed to the valley of the Metaurus.

The most important town in the province was undoubtedly **Ariminum** (*Rimini*), which stood on the coast about 9 m. S. of the Rubicon, and was justly regarded as the key of Cisalpine Gaul: as such, it was occupied by the Romans on several occasions—against the Gauls in 225, against the Carthaginians in 218, and against the Gauls in 200: it was also the scene of various occurrences in the Civil Wars. A fine marble bridge across the river Ariminus, still in use, was built by the emperors Augustus and Tiberius.

Of the other towns we may notice, on the *Via Flaminia*: **Narnia**, the earlier Nequinum, on the Nar, the birthplace of the emperor Nerva. **Interamna**, "between the branches" of the Nar, generally regarded as the birth-place of Tacitus the historian. **Spoletium**, near the source of the Clitumnus, made a Roman colony in 240; attacked without success by Hannibal in 217; and the scene of a battle in 82 between Sulla's generals and Carrinas, the lieutenant of Carbo. **Mevania**, on the Clitumnus, an important town under the Umbrians, who made it their head-quarters in 308. **Fanum Fortunæ**, on the Adriatic, at the point where the road struck the coast, deriving its name from a temple of Fortune there; a place of strategic importance in connection with the Flaminian road. **Pisaurum**, at the mouth of the Pisaurus, higher up the coast on the way to Ariminum. Of the towns off the line of the *Via Flaminia* we may notice **Camerinum**, a stronghold on the border of Picenum, near the upper Flusor; and **Sentinum**, near the source of the *Esia*, where *Q. Fabius* defeated the Samnites and Gauls in 295.

7. **Picēnum** adjoined Umbria on the coast of the Adriatic, along which it stretched from the river *Æsis* to the *Matrinus*. Inland it included the lower ridges of the central Apennines. Numerous streams cross the maritime plain to the sea, the most considerable being the **Flusor** and the **Truentus**. The soil was fertile, and Picenum was specially famed for its apples. The *Picentes*, who formed the bulk of the population, were probably a Sabine people; the *Prætutii*, who lived in the S. of Picenum, came of a different stock. The country was subdued by the Romans in 268: it suffered severely in the Second Punic War, and was the original seat of the Social War. The *Via Salaria* connected this region with Rome: it followed the line of the upper *Truentus* down to *Asculum*, and thence branched off to various points on the coast.

Asculum, on the *Truentus*, ranked as the capital of the *Picentes*, a post of great natural strength, which offered a long though unavailing resistance to Pompeius Strabo in the Social War B.C. 90. **Ancona**, on the Adriatic coast, was in later times the most important city of Picenum: it was founded by some *Syracusans* in 392, and was so named from its position on a projecting "elbow" (*ἀγκών*) of the coast: it early rose to commercial importance, which was increased when the emperor Trajan constructed an admirable harbour there by means of a mole, which still exists, and is surmounted with a triumphal arch of white marble: henceforward *Ancona* became one of the chief ports of the Romans on the Adriatic; it contained a famous Temple of *Venus*, and was noted for its purple dye. We may further notice:—**Auximum**, on a lofty hill about 12 m. S.W. of *Ancona*, occupied by Pompey in his war against Sulla and Cæsar. **Firmum**, a strong military post of the Romans, about 6 m. from the coast, with a port at *Castellum Firmānum*. **Adria** or **Hatria**, in the southern district about 5 m. from the coast, on which it possessed a port named *Matrinum*, at the mouth of the *Matrinus*: *Adria* was the original seat of the family of the emperor *Hadrian*, who favoured it by sending a colony to it for the second time.

8. The **Sabini** occupied an irregularly-shaped and ill-defined section of the Apennine highland, comprising the territory drained by the *Velinus* and its tributaries, and the upper valleys of the *Truentus* and the *Aternus* which seek the Adriatic. Its boundary on the side of *Latium* varied: in the division of Augustus the *Anio* formed the limit of the 4th Region (to which the *Sabini* belonged), and consequently their territory included *Tibur* and the towns in the angle between the *Tiber* and *Anio*. But, in point of nationality, the *Sabines* did not extend beyond *Nomentum* and the southern base of *Mt. Lucetilis*. The towns S. of this were occupied by

a Latin population, and consequently should be assigned to the Latini.

Much of the Sabine country was wild mountain-top, but the lower valley of the Velinus about Reäte was very fertile, and this was also the character of the other valleys. Among the productions of the country the savin may be specified as having thence derived its name. Some of the heights in the Sabine territory received specific names, as the *Tetrica* and *Sevêrus* mentioned by Virgil (*Æn.* vii. 713); but the only hill we can identify is *Mons Lucretilis* (*Gennaro*), on the edge of the Roman *Campagna*, the name of which is familiarized to us by the reference of Horace (*Carm.* i. 17), whose Sabine farm lay in the adjacent valley of the "cold" Digentia ("*gelidus Digentia rivus*," *Ep.* i. 18, 104), a small stream joining the Anio: the epithet of "pleasant" (*amœnus*), which the poet applies to the hill, is justified by the well-wooded dells on its lower slopes and the rich pastures on its higher ground. The *Velinus*, already mentioned as the chief river of the Sabine territory, rises in the central Apennines near Falacrinum, and takes a circuitous course to the Nar, receiving near Reate two streams, one of which was named *Tolênus Turano*). The Velinus formed several lakes about Reate; these were drained by an artificial channel cut for the river by M' Curius Dentatus, and which now forms the *Falls of Terni*. One of the lakes still exists below Reate. We may include in our notice of the Sabine territory the *Allia*, a small stream reaching the Tiber between Crustumium and Fidenæ, the scene of the Roman defeat by the Gauls B.C. 390.

The Sabines were a frugal and hardy people, deeply imbued with religious feelings, and skilled in augury and magical practices. They hold a prominent place in the early annals of Rome, having established themselves on the Quirinal Hill, and thus supplying one of the elements of the population of Rome. The subjugation of the Sabine territory was not effected until 290, after a long succession of wars. The Romans constructed a road (the *Via Salaria*) through the district, which crossed the hills between Ercûtum and Reäte, and thence followed the Velinus by Interocrea and Falacrinum into Picenum.

Reäte ranked as the capital of the Sabines: the valley of the Velinus is remarkable for its picturesque scenery, on which account Cicero gives it the title of "*Tempe*," from the famous valley of that name in Greece (*Ep. ad Att.* iv. 15). The rich fields between the town and the lake are the "*rosea rura Velini*" of Virgil (*Æn.* vii. 712). The other towns of the Sabines were:—*Amiternum*, in the upper valley of the Aternus, the cradle of the Sabine race, whence they carried on their peculiar system of emigration styled the *Ves*

Sacrum, consisting of the dedication of a whole generation to this object, with a view to propitiate the gods under the pressure of some calamity. *Nursia*, high up in the valley of the Nar, and hence entitled to the epithet of "chilly" (*frigida*) accorded to it by Virgil (*Æn.* vii. 715). *Interocrea*, between Reate and Amitemum, on the Via Salaria. *Cures*, about 3 m. from the Tiber, the birth-place of Numa and the city of Tatius. *Erētum*, about 18 m. from Rome, at the junction of the Via Nomentana with the Via Salaria.

9. The **Marsi** occupied a small district in the heart of the Apennines, consisting of the mountain-girt basin of the Lacus Fucinus, and the head-valleys of the Liris and the Sangrus. The **Lacus Fucinus** (*Lago Celano*) lies at an elevation of about 2000 ft. above the sea, and is so completely inclosed by higher ground that its waters have no natural vent on the level of the soil: they were formerly carried off by subterranean channels, and it was believed that they reappeared at the head of the Aqua Marcia, whence they were conveyed to Rome. These ducts, however, proved ineffectual to preserve the Marsian territory from occasional inundations, and consequently the emperor Claudius caused an emissary to be constructed through the solid limestone to the valley of the Liris, which still exists and has been re-opened in modern times.

The Marsi were a Sabellian race, a hardy and warlike tribe ("*genus acre virum*," Virg. *Georg.* ii. 167), and particularly noted for their skill in charming venomous reptiles. They sided with the Samnites against Rome in 308, and resumed the war single-handed in 301, when they suffered an easy defeat. They took a prominent part in the Marsic War B.C. 90-88, and held out even after the other nations had yielded: they were, however, obliged to come to terms, and were admitted to the full rights of Roman citizens. Their country was brought into communication with Rome by the Via Valeria, which also gave them access to the valley of the Aternus and the Adriatic coast. Their chief town was **Marruvium**, on the E. side of the Fucine lake. **Alba**, surnamed **Fucensis** or **Fucentina**, was a more important place, but can hardly be deemed a true Marsian town, inasmuch as it was originally occupied by a Latin (*Æquian*) population: it was, however, within the Marsian territory: it was situated on a hill about 3 m. N. of the Fucine lake, and was strongly fortified: the Romans used it as a place of confinement for state prisoners. We may further notice that there were small towns at **Lacus Angitia**, where was a grove and sanctuary of Angitia, and at **Cerfennia**, whence the Via Valeria struck across the mountains for the valley of the Aternus.

10. The **Peligni** lived eastward of the Marsi in a high, bleak

secluded valley, watered by a tributary of the Aternus, now called the *Gizio*, but unnoticed by ancient writers. The Via Valeria gave access to this remote spot, reaching it from the Marsian country by the pass of Imeus, and leaving it for the Adriatic by the gorge of the Aternus. The Peligni were a Sabellian people, who joined in the Social or Marsic War, and were reduced to submission at the close of it. Their chief town was **Corfinium**, situated at the confluence of the *Gizio* and Aternus; a valuable strategic position, and hence selected by the allies in the Social War as their future capital, and subsequently occupied by L. Domitius on behalf of Pompey in the civil war against Pompey. The other towns of the Peligni were **Sulmo**, on the *Gizio*, the birth-place of Ovid, and **Superaequum**, on the Aternus, a place of no interest.

11. The **Vestini** held the maritime plain N. of the Aternus to the **Matrinus**, together with the district about the upper valley of the Aternus, consisting of a broad elevated region lying at the back of the eastern ridge of the Apennines, and having its direction (as already noticed, p. 151) in the line of the mountains, N.W. and S.E. The Apennines here attain their greatest elevation in *Monte Corno*, the **Mons Fiscellus** (in all probability) of the ancient geographers. The **Aternus** rises in the Sabine territory above Amitemnum, and has a long upper course to the S.E. until it approaches Corfinium, where it turns to the N.E. through an opening in the mountain-barrier. The Vestini were a Sabellian people, who were subdued by Rome in the Social War. Their chief town was **Pinna**, on the eastern slope of the Apennines, about 15 m. from the sea. The only other place of importance was **Aternum**, on the coast of the Adriatic, at the mouth of the Aternus: in the Second Punic War it joined Hannibal, and was consequently captured by the Romans, B.C. 213.

12. The **Marrucini**, another of the Sabellian tribes, lived S. of the Vestini on the coast of the Adriatic. Westward they neighboured on the Peligni, but the massive range of *Majella* intervened between these two tribes. Their capital, **Teŕate**, was situated about 8 m. from the sea-coast, and about 3 m. S. of the Aternus: Silius Italicus applies to it the epithets "*magnum*" and "*clarum*" (viii. 522, xvii. 454), but history makes no mention of it.

13. **Samnium** proper was an extensive district of central Italy, embracing the whole breadth of the Apennine highlands, from the plain of Campania in the W. to the maritime plain of the Adriatic in the E. Occasionally this latter is also included, and there appears little doubt that the Frentani who occupied this plain were of Samnite origin; but in political matters they were severed from the Samnites and were rather connected with the Marrucini.

Peligni, and Marsi. In this part of Italy the Apennines break up into a number of separate and irregular ranges. One of these separates the head-waters of the Tifernus from the upper valley of the Vulturnus: this had no general name, but the portion about the sources of the Tifernus was known as **Mons Tifernus**. Another range, also unnamed, separates the head-waters of the Frento from the valley of the Tamarus. A third range of heights, shutting off the upper valley of the Calor from the Campanian plain, contained the heights of **Taburnus** (which forms a very conspicuous object from the plain), and **Tifata**, near the Vulturnus, which is frequently mentioned in the history of Hannibal's campaigns. The most important river-basin is that of the **Vulturnus** with the **Calor**, which rising at the opposite extremities of Samnium unite their streams near Tifata, and thence turn westward to the Tyrrhenian Sea. A tributary of the Calor, named **Tamarus**, drains the central valley of Samnium, flowing in a course parallel to the Vulturnus. On the eastern side of the Apennines the upper courses of the **Sagrus**, **Trinius**, **Tifernus**, **Frento**, and **Anfidus** (*Ofanto*), fall within the limits of Samnium. In the S. of Samnium, near Abellinum, there is a strongly sulphureous lake, now called *Mofete* (from Mephitis): this was the Amsancti Lacus described by Virgil, *Æn.* vii. 563 ff.

The Samnites were a Sabine people who, entering Samnium as invaders, overpowered the Opican occupants, and finally coalesced with them and adopted their mode of speech. They were divided into 4 tribes distributed thus: the **Caracēni**, in the N., about the valley of the Sagrus; the **Pentri**, in the centre; the **Caudini**, about the junction of the Vulturnus and Calor; and the **Hirpini**, in the S. Like the other Sabine peoples, the Samnites were frugal and warlike. They are first noticed in history as concluding a treaty with Rome in B.C. 354. The invasion of Campania by the Samnites subsequently involved them in wars with Rome, which continued, with occasional interruptions, from 343 to 290, when they were completely subdued. They again broke out in the Civil War between Sulla and Marius in B.C. 82, when they suffered a terrible revenge from Sulla in the complete devastation of their country. Under the Romans, Samnium was well provided with roads: the famous Via Appia traversed the southern district, passing through Beneventum on its way between Calatia in Campania and Venusia in Apulia. From Beneventum roads diverged E. to Apulia (the Via Trajana), and N.W. along the course of the Vulturnus to Venafrum, Æsernia, and the valley of the Sagrus.

The Samnite towns were of a very poor order. The most important was **Maleventum**, better known as **Beneventum**, a change of name which was effected by the Romans (when they planted a

colony there in B.C. 268) under the idea that *Maleventum* was ill-omened; it was situated on the *Calor*, and from its centrality was much frequented. *Boviānum*, the capital of the *Pentri*, was situated amidst the "narrow gleus and impenetrable thickets" ("*Boviania lustra*," *Sil. Ital.* viii. 266), which surround the sources of the *Trinius* and *Tifernus*: it figures largely in the Second Samnite War, having been besieged to no effect in B.C. 314, but afterwards thrice captured, in 311, 305, and 298; in the Social War it became the head-quarters of the allies after the destruction of *Corfinium*; a colony was planted by the Romans on the site of the old Samnite town, *Bovianum Vetus*, and another colony, distinguished as *Bovianum Undecumanorum*, at a spot 20 m. to the S., where the modern *Bojano* stands. We may further notice:—*Æsernia*, on one of the upper tributaries of the *Vulturnus*, captured by the Romans in B.C. 295, colonized by them in 264, and a place of some importance in the imperial period. *Aufidēna*, the capital of the *Caraceni*, on the *Sagrus*. *Caudium*, the capital of the *Caudini*, between *Beneventum* and *Capua*, memorable for the defeat which the Romans sustained near it in B.C. 321, at the pass called *Furculæ Caudinæ*, "Caudine Forks." *Calatia*, N. of the *Vulturnus* and about 10 m. N.E. of *Capua*, the place where the Roman legions were encamped previous to the disaster at the Caudine Forks. *Abellinum*, in the S. near the Campanian border, a place of importance under the empire.

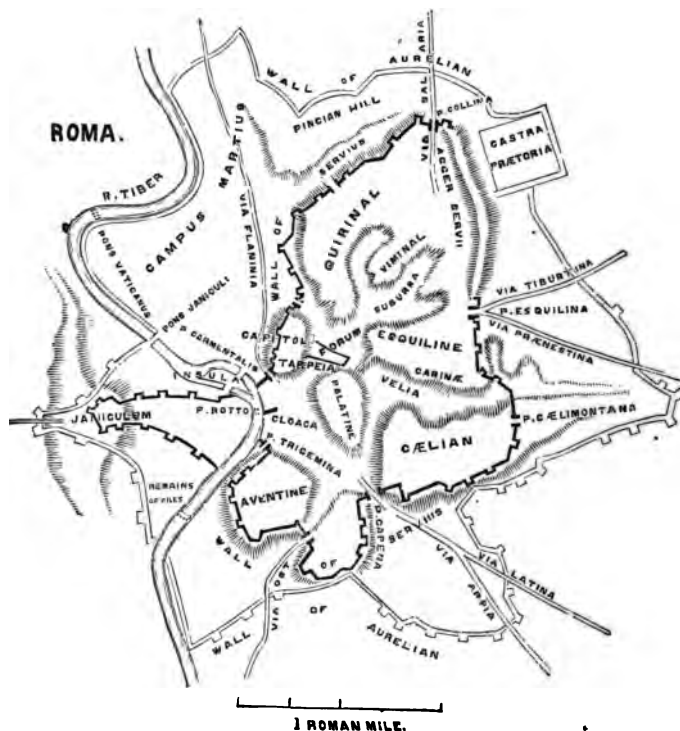
14. The *Frentāni* held the maritime plain of the Adriatic, from the territory of the *Marrucini* in the N. to *Apulia* in the S. Its boundary in the latter direction was placed in the division of *Augustus* at the *Tifernus*; sometimes, however, *Larinum* was included in their territory, though more properly it was the capital of an independent district. The plain was crossed by the lower courses of the *Sagrus*, the *Trinius*, and the *Tifernus* (*Biferno*). The *Frentani* were (as has been already observed) originally a Samnite tribe. Their history is unimportant; and the same may be said of their towns *Ortōna*, *Anxānum*, *Histonium*, and *Buca*.



Coin of Ancona.

however, in its present form is of modern construction, a channel having been made for that purpose in 1834. On the r. bank of the Anio, at the point where it approaches nearest to Rome, is the **Mons Sacer**, whither the Plebeians seceded in B.C. 494 and 449; it was so called because the *Lex Sacrata* was passed there.

The population of Latium was made up of the **Latini**, the **Volsci**, the **Aurunci**, the **Hernici**, and the **Æqui**, whose respective abodes have already been sufficiently indicated in the opening paragraph of this chapter. The conflict with the Latini commenced under the Kings, was suspended for about 100 years after 493 (during which period they were in alliance with Rome), and was concluded



by their subjection in 338. The Volsci were subdued about the same period, the Hernici in 306, and the Æqui in 301.

Within the limits of Latium stood **Rome**, the capital not only of the province and of the country to which it belonged, but of an empire which became co-extensive with the civilized world. It was situated on the banks of the Tiber about 15 m. above its mouth, and chiefly on its l. bank, where it covered the slopes of the seven famous hills, together with the ground intervening between them and the river. Of these hills the Palatine occupied the most central position, with the Aventine standing by itself to the S.W., the Capitoline similarly isolated to the N.W., the Quirinal, Viminal, and Esquiline, forming a connected group to the N.E., and the Cælian to the S.E. In the depression between the Capitoline and the Palatine, close under the former, lay the Forum, the focus of business for the whole city; and between the Palatine and Aventine the Circus Maximus. The interval between the Quirinal and the Tiber, which here bends outwards from the city, was occupied by the Campus Martius, at one time an open space, but in the days of the empire almost covered with buildings. On the opposite side of the Tiber a ridge, named Janiculus, stretches between the bends of the Tiber and forms a boundary to the river-plain; on this hill was situated the outpost or citadel of Janiculum. A triangular space, with the citadel at its apex and the river for its base, was included within the city in the Imperial age. This Trans-tiberine region was connected with the city proper by several bridges; an island, accidentally formed in the middle of the river opposite the Capitoline, facilitated the junction of the banks, and a double bridge was here formed.

The original city of Romulus, founded according to the received chronology in B.C. 753, stood on the Palatine: the Quirinal and Capitoline were occupied by Sabines, and the Cælian and Esquiline by Etruscans. The Quirinal and Capitoline were incorporated with Rome by Romulus; the Cælian by Tullus Hostilius; the Aventine by Ancus Martius, and the Viminal and Esquiline by Servius Tullius, who surrounded the town with walls about 7 m. in circumference. Under the emperors the city outgrew these limits, and a new circuit of walls was commenced, A.D. 271, by Aurelian and completed by Probus with a circumference of 11 m.: these, as restored by Honorius, are the present walls of Rome. The town was divided by Servius Tullius into 4 regions, corresponding to the number of the tribes; and this division held good until the time of Augustus, who substituted for it a division into 14 regions. The chief events in the ancient history of Rome are its capture by the Gauls, B.C. 390, and the great fire in Nero's reign, A.D. 64.

Of the various public buildings in Rome we may notice the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius, on the Capitoline, in which the spolia opima were deposited; the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, and the Arx or citadel, on the same hill; the Curia or senate-house, near the N.W. angle of the Forum; the Tullianum, or lower dungeon of the Mamertine prison, in the same quarter; the Basilica Porcia, where the tribunes of the people met for business; the Arch of Severus, at the N.W. angle of the Forum; the Column of Trajan, in commemoration of the wars of that emperor with Decebalus, below the N. extremity of the Capitoline; the various Imperial Fora, erected when the original Forum had become insufficient for the business of the law courts; the Palace of Augustus on the Palatine, and the Temple of Apollo, of white marble, with the Greek and Latin libraries attached, erected by the same emperor near the palace; the two palaces of Nero, on the same hill; the Arch of Titus, which spanned the Via Sacra at the summit of the Velian ridge; the Arch of Constantine, below the N.E. angle of the Palatine, erected in honour of Constantine's victory over Maxentius; the Circus Maximus, between the Palatine and Aventine, founded by Tarquinius Priscus, and improved and enlarged until it was capable of seating 385,000 spectators; the Cloaca Maxima, or great sewer, yet in existence, which discharges into the Tiber below the N. end of the Aventine; the Amphitheatrum Flavium, more commonly known as the Colossæum from a colossal statue of Nero, situated in the hollow between the Cælian and Esquiline Hills, and capable of holding 87,000 spectators; the Temple of Quirinus, on the Quirinal, originally erected by Numa in honour of Romulus; the Pantheon of M. Vipsanius Agrippa, in the centre of the Campus Martius; the Mausolæum of Augustus, in the northern angle of the Campus, wherein were deposited the ashes of Marcellus, Augustus, and other famous personages; and the Mausolæum of Hadrian, now the *Castle of St. Angelo*, on the r. bank of the river opposite the Campus Martius. Large bathing establishments were erected by various emperors in the more remote parts of the city: we may mention those of Constantine and Diocletian on the Quirinal, of Trajan and Titus on the Esquiline, and of Caracalla near the Aventine. Several bridges spanned the Tiber, of which we may notice the Pons Sublicius, the most ancient of them all, built of wood and supposed to have stood under the Aventine, though this is uncertain; Pons Fabricius, under the Capitoline, connecting the Insula Tiberina with the l. bank of the river; and Pons Cestius, connecting the same island with the r. bank.

Rome was the focus whence the great roads radiated to various parts of the empire. Of these we may notice:—The *Via App*

which passed through the *Porta Capēna*, situated between the Cælian and Aventine; then crossed the end of the Valley of Egeria, which skirted the base of the Cælian, and which was reputed to be the spot where Numa had his interviews with the nymph; then, finally, passed through the *Porta Appia* of Aurelian's walls, outside which it emerged on to the *Campagna*, where it was lined with sepulchral edifices, and crossed the *Campagna* to Aricia, Tarracina, and so on to Capua in Campania. The *Via Latina*, which branched off from the *Via Appia* outside the walls of Servius Tullus, but inside those of Aurelian, through which it passed by the *Porta Latina*, and thence across the *Campagna* to the back of the Alban Hills, and by the valley of the Trerus to Frusino and Aquinum, whence it led by one route to Beneventum, by another to Teanum and Capua. The *Via Salaria*, which traversed the *Vallis Quirini* between the Viminial and Quirinal hills, emerged by the *Porta Collina* of Servius's walls, then through the *Porta Salaria* of Aurelian's walls, and thence followed the Tiber to Crustumrium, whence it diverged somewhat inland for Eretum and Reate. The *Via Flaminia*, which started from the base of the Capitoline, traversed the *Campus Martius* on the line of the present *Corso*, issued at the *Porta Flaminia* of Aurelian's walls, crossed the Tiber by the Pons Milvius, recrossed it near Oriculum, and so through Umbria to Gallia Cisalpina. The *Via Aurelia*, which started from the Trans-Tiberine district, surmounted the Janiculum Hill and sought the sea-coast of Etruria.

Of the towns and places in the neighbourhood of Rome we may notice the following:—*Ostia*, which served as the port of Rome, situated at the mouth of the Tiber (as its name implies), originally on the l. bank of the river; this having become choked by the deposit of the river, a new port was constructed by Augustus, 2 m. to the N., and named *Portus Augusti*. *Gabii*, between Rome and Præneste, a colony of Alba, and a member of the Latin League, captured by Tarquinius Superbus, and thenceforward a poor place. *Fidērae*, 5 m. N.E. of Rome, on a hill overlooking the Tiber, another of the colonies of Alba, constantly engaged in disputes with Rome until its capture and destruction in B.C. 426; thenceforward a poor decayed town. *Tibur* (*Tivoli*), on the Arno, just at the spot where the river makes its fall, a very ancient town with a famous temple of Hercules Victor, which was endowed with the privileges of an asylum: Tibur hence became the retreat of some illustrious persons, and further, in consequence of its beautiful scenery, the resort of many wealthy Romans—Mæcnas, Horace, Sallust, and more particularly Hadrian, who built a magnificent villa in the neighbourhood. *Præneste*, on a projecting spur of the Apennines,

opposite the Alban Hills, a place which played a conspicuous part in the Latin wars, and was afterwards destroyed by Sulla, who removed the town to the subjacent plain; the old town was, however, still visited in the summer months by the Romans for its bracing air ("*frigidum Præneste*," Hor. *Carm.* iii. 4, 23). **Tusculum**, on a spur of the Alban Hills, 15 m. S.E. of Rome, the abode of Octavius Mamilius, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus, but still better known to us as the occasional residence of Cicero, who there composed his '*Tusculan Disputations*'; Lucullus, Mæcenas, and other famous men, also had villas there. **Aricia**, on the Appia Via, at the foot of the Alban Hills, a place of some importance in the period of the Latin wars. **Laurentum**, 16 m. S.W. of Rome, the capital of King Latinus. **Lavinium**, more S., the metropolis of the Latin League. **Ardea**, near the sea-coast, the ancient capital of the Rutuli. **Alba Longa**, on a long narrow ridge E. of the Alban lake, the ancient capital of the Latins, said to have been founded by Ascanius the son of Æneas, and destroyed by Tullus Hostilius. **Lanuvium**, on a southern spur of the Alban group, the birth-place of Antoninus Pius. **Velitræ**, on another of the southern spurs of the Alban Hills, overlooking the Pontine Marshes, the native place of the Octavian gens. **Anagnia**, on the Via Latina, S.E. of Præneste, the old capital of the Hernici, whose other chief towns, **Ferentinum** and **Frusino**, were also situated on the Via Latina.

The remaining towns of Latium were:—**Antium**, a port about 38 m. S. of Rome, in early times the resort of Tyrrhenian pirates, and not finally subjected by Rome until B.C. 339. **Circeii**, at the N. foot of Mons Circeius near the sea, founded by Tarquinius Priscus, in early times an important commercial town, and in the imperial period a favourite residence: it was especially famed for its oysters. **Tarracina**, or **Anxur**, situated on the summit of a white cliff ("*saxis late candentibus Anxur*," Hor. *Sat.* i. 5, 26), 10 m. S. of Circeii, on the Appian Way, with an artificial port. **Lantula**, a spot near Tarracina, where the Via Appia was beset by a narrow pass; the scene of the insurrection of the Roman army B.C. 342, and of a battle between the Romans and Samnites B.C. 315. **Formiæ**, on the Sinus Caietanus and on the Appia Via, a favourite place of residence among the wealthy Romans: Cicero perished there B.C. 43. **Caiëta**, on a headland 4 m. from Formiæ, with an excellent harbour. **Minturnæ**, near the r. bank of the Liris, on the Via Appia, surrounded by marshes, in one of which C. Marius was captured B.C. 88. **Sinuessæ**, about 6 m. N. of the Vulturnus, a border town on the side of the Samnites, much visited for its baths. **Signia**, on a spur of the Volscian Hills, founded by Tarquinius Superbus, famous for its cement, "*opus Signinum*." **Fregellæ**, on

the l. bank of the Liris near its junction with the Trerus, signalized for its fidelity to the Romans in the Second Punic War. **Aquinum**, on the Via Latina, about 4 m. from the l. bank of the Liris, one of the chief Volscian towns, and a flourishing place in the later period of the Republic and under the Empire: the birth-place of Juvenal, and the occasional residence of Cicero, who had a villa there. **Arpinum**, on a hill in the upper valley of the Liris, the birth-place of Cicero and C. Marius, the former of whom possessed a patrimonial estate there.

16. **Campania** extended along the coast of the Tyrrhenian Sea from the border of Latium to the river Silārus, which separated it from Lucania: inland it reached back to the hill country of the Samnites. The northern and central parts of this province consist of a broad plain, interrupted towards the S. by the symmetrical mass of the volcanic hill Vesuvius. The southern portion is varied by hills emanating from the Sub-Apennines, a ridge of which projects for a considerable distance into the sea, forming a pointed peninsula which terminates in Pr. Minervæ. The northern district is crossed by the **Vulturnus**, which descends from the Samnite hills with a rapid and discoloured stream ("*mullam trahens sub gurgite arenam*," Ov. *Met.* xv. 714), and manders across the plain to the sea. S. of the Vulturnus, the **Clanlus** drains the plain from Taburnus M., flowing in a N.W. direction. The central district has been much modified by volcanic action. **Vesuvius** itself is the most striking object in this respect: it appears to have been dormant for a long period before the famous eruption of A.D. 79, which overwhelmed Herculaneum and Pompeii and proved fatal to the elder Pliny. Westward of Naples there is a remarkable district to which the ancients gave the name of **Campi Phlegræi**, from the extinct craters and other proofs of volcanic agency which it contains. On the N. this district is bounded by **Mons Gaurus**, and on the S. and W. by the sea: two of the craters were occupied by lakes, viz. **Avernus**, the mephitic exhalations from which suggested the idea that it was an entrance to the infernal regions, and **Lucrinus**, which lay between Avernus and the head of the Sinus Baianus, and which is now partly filled up by a volcanic cone, thrown up in 1538.

The Oscans formed the main element in the population of Campania, even after the successive conquests of the province by the Etruscans and the Samnites. The southern hilly country was occupied by a distinct people, the **Picentini**, whose name indicates an original connexion with the inhabitants of Picenum, whence they migrated probably about B.C. 268. The Romans first entered Campania at the solicitation of the Capuans when they were

attacked B.C. 343 by the Samnites. But the subjection of the province was not effected until a somewhat later period, Paleopolis being reduced in 326, Nola in 313, Nuceria in 308, and the remainder of the province by the end of the Second Samnite War in 304. In the Second Punic War, Campania was one of the chief seats of the contest; and Capua, together with some of the smaller towns, sided with Hannibal. The Roman sway was re-established by the capture of Capua in 211. The Romans constructed two roads between Campania and the capital—the Via Appia and the Via Latina, which joined at Casilinum on the Volturnus. The Via Appia was thence continued by Capua and Suessula to Beneventum and Brundisium. Branch roads were made from Capua to Neapolis and Nuceria, and from Calatia through Nola also to Nuceria, whence the line was prolonged southwards.

The maritime towns of Campania enjoyed a high degree of prosperity under the Romans as places of fashionable resort, and this prosperity was shared by the inland towns, which were further favoured by the wonderful fertility of the soil. Capua may be regarded as the capital: it stood 2 m. S. of the Volturnus, near the foot of Tifata, and is extolled by Cicero as "*urbs amplissima atque ornatissima*" (*de Leg. Agr.* 28), and by Strabo as the metropolis of Campania: the chief events in its history were its defection to the Carthaginians in the Second Punic War, and its subsequent punishment by the Romans B.C. 211: the town was destroyed in the Middle Ages, and its inhabitants subsequently occupied the site of Casilinum, 3 m. to the westward, which henceforward assumed the name and is still known as Capua.

Of the remaining places we may notice:—(1) On the line of coast from N. to S.—**Liternum**, the retreat of Scipio Africanus, who died there. **Cumæ**, posted on the summit of a cliff, founded by Greeks of Chalcis and Cyme (according to report, as early as B.C. 1050), and celebrated as the residence of the Sibyl; it lost its importance after its capture by the Samnites, B.C. 420. **Misenum**, on the promontory of the same name, made a naval station by Augustus; the place where Tiberius died. **Baiæ**, on an inclosed bay between Misenum and Puteoli, the most popular of the watering places, with villas belonging to Cicero, Lucullus, Hadrian (who died there), and other notabilities. **Bauli**, a place of the same character as Baiæ, and very near it. **Puteoli**, originally **Dicæarchia**, on the E. side of the gulf of Baiæ, founded by Greeks of Cumæ B.C. 521, and possessing an excellent harbour, which became the most frequented port for Egyptian, Tyrian, and Spanish commerce. **Neapolis** (*Naples*), N.W. of Vesuvius, founded by the *Cumæan* Greeks, and named Neapolis ("new city") in contradis-

tion to **Palæopolis** which stood probably on the hill of Pausilypus; **Neapolis** was also called **Parthenōpe**: it was much frequented by literary men, and Virgil was buried near there. **Pompeii**, at the mouth of the river Sarnus, the port of Nola and of other inland towns; buried in the eruption of A.D. 79, re-discovered in 1689, and now to a considerable extent laid open by excavation. **Herculaneum**, another sea-side town which shared the same fate as Pompeii, and has been very partially excavated. **Salernum**, the chief town of Southern Campania in the district of the Picentini. (2) In the interior—**Teānum**, in the extreme N.E. of the province, on the Via Latina, originally the capital of the Sidicini, and hence surnamed **Sidicinum**. **Casilinum**, on the Volturnus, where a noble stand was made against Hannibal's army by 1000 Romans in B.C. 216. **Nola**, between Vesuvius and the Apennines, signalized for its fidelity to Rome after the battle of Cannæ, and afterwards much involved in the Social War: Augustus died there. **Nuceria Alfaterna**, on the Sarnus, and on the Via Appia.

Off the coast of Campania are the islands—**Prochÿta**, very sparsely inhabited in ancient times; **Ænaria** (*Ischia*), the *Pitheculæ* of the Greeks and the *Inarime* of the Latin poets; and **Caprææ**, off *Minervæ Pr.*, a lofty and inaccessible rock, the abode occasionally of Augustus, and permanently of Tiberius during the last years of his life.



Coin of Capua.



Plain of Canne.

CHAPTER XXI.

ITALY *continued.*

17. Apulia. 18. Calabria. 19. Lucania. 20. Bruttii. 21. Sicilia, Sardinia, Corsica, &c.

17. **Apulia** lay along the Adriatic Sea between the district of the Frentani and Calabria, the limit in the former direction being placed at the Tifernus in the division of Augustus. In the S.W. Apulia touched the head of the Tarentine Bay, whence the boundary was carried on by the course of the Bradanus, which separated it from Lucania. From the head of the Bradanus, the boundary on the side of Samnium followed the general line of the Sub-Apennines to the Tifernus. The northern portion of this province is a broad plain lying between the lower ranges of the Apennines and the sea: the southern portion is traversed by a belt of barren highland which continues into the Calabrian peninsula. The northern plain is crossed by the rivers **Tifernus**, **Frento**, **Cerbālus**, and **Aufidus** (*Ofanto*): the latter is described by Horace (*Carm. iv. 14, 25*) as a rushing torrent, but this applies only to its upper course: on the plain it flows with a gentle stream.

The population of Apulia was composed of the 3 following

elements :—(1) The Apūli Proper, who were probably Oscans ; (2) the Daunii, a Pelasgian people ; and (3) the Peucetii, or Pædicūli, also Pelasgians. These last lived in the southern half of the country ; the two former in the northern half, where they had coalesced. Hellenic influence was strong in this district, as is testified by the character of the artistic remains discovered in the towns, as well as by the fact that even in the imperial age Greek held its place along with Latin at Canusium (“ *Canusini more bilinguis*,” Hor. *Sat.* i. 10, 30). The Apulians appear as allies of Rome in the Second Samnite War, but subsequently they adopted a hostile course on two occasions, viz., after the battle of Cannæ (when many of them joined Hannibal), and in the Social War ; on each of these occasions they suffered a severe punishment. Two roads were constructed by the Romans—the Via Appia, which passed through the western district, between Venusia and Tarentum ; and the Via Trajana, through Canusium to Barium and Brundisium.

The towns of Apulia were comparatively unimportant. **Canusium** appears to have held the first place among them, at all events under the Empire : it stood near the Aufidus, and was reputed to have been founded by Diomedes : it is historically famous for the hospitality shewn to the Romans after their defeat at Cannæ : it possessed a fine aqueduct, constructed by Herodes Atticus to make amends for its natural deficiency of water (“ *aquæ non ditior urna*,” Hor. *Sat.* i. 5, 91). The other noteworthy places in Apulia were :—**Larinum**, near the Tifernus and at some distance from the sea, the capital of a territory between the Tifernus and the Frento, which was the scene of various operations in the Second Punic War. **Tesūum**, surnamed **Apūlum**, to distinguish it from another place of the same name belonging to the Sidicini ; it was situated on the Frento, and was the head-quarters of M. Junius Pera in the Second Punic War. **Arpi**, the Argyrippa of the poets, in the centre of the great Apulian plain, said to have been founded by Diomedes ; it was one of the towns which seceded to Hannibal. **Sipontum**, a seaport just S. of Garganus, whence a considerable amount of corn was exported. **Salapia**, on a lagoon, the head-quarters of Hannibal in B.C. 214. **Luceria**, 12 m. W. of Arpi, the head-quarters of the Romans in the Second Punic War ; famous for its wool. **Herdonia**, the scene of battles between the Romans and Carthaginians in B.C. 212 and 210, in both of which the latter were victors. **Asotium**, near the Aufidus and near the Samnite border, the scene of the great battle between the Romans and Pyrrhus, B.C. 279. **Venusia**, the birth-place of Horace, so close on the border of Lucania as to make it doubtful to which of the two provinces it belonged.

("Lucanus an Appulus, anceps," Hor. Sat. ii. 1, 34). **Cannæ**, on the r. bank of the Aufidus, about 6 m. from the sea, the scene of the memorable battle between the Romans and Carthaginians, B.C. 216. **Barium**, a fishing-town on the coast. **Gnatia** or **Egnatia**, the point where the Via Appia struck the coast.

18. **Calabria** was situated on the S.E. projection—the "heel"—of Italy, the whole of which it occupied from the head of the Sinus Tarentinus to Iapygium Pr., and round the E. coast to the neighbourhood of Egnatia. It thus possessed a very extended coastline as compared with its area, and on this line were situated some of the most valuable ports of Italy—Tarentum, Brundisium, and Hydruntum, each of which was by its position adapted for communication with Greece. The surface of the peninsula is varied by low undulating hills, covered with a dry calcareous soil.

The inhabitants of this district were Pelasgians, who fell into two divisions—the **Messapii**, or **Calabri** Proper, on the E. coast, and the **Sallentini** elsewhere. The history of the province is involved in that of Tarentum, which in the days of its prosperity exercised great influence in these parts, in spite of a severe check received from the Messapians in 473. This period terminated with the fall of Tarentum in 272.

Tarentum was situated at the head of the Sinus Tarentinus, where a long and shallow bay supplied it with a harbour. The town stood at the neck of the bay on its S. side. Tarentum was founded by Spartans, B.C. 708, under the leadership of Phalanthus. It rose to importance in the 5th cent. B.C., and engaged in wars with the Messapians in 473, the Thurians in 432, and the Lucanians in 346, on which last occasion the Tarentines were obliged to call in the aid of the Spartans and afterwards of Alexander of Epirus. They first came into contact with the Romans in 302; a war, in which Pyrrhus aided Tarentum, ensued in 281, and in 272 it was taken by the Romans. In 212 Tarentum joined the cause of Hannibal, and was consequently treated with great severity on its recapture by the Romans in 207. Having fallen into decay, a colony was sent thither in 123, and it became a naval station of importance.

We may further notice:—**Brundisium**, on the E. coast, the terminus of the Via Appia, and the usual port of embarkation for Greece: it was hence visited by Horace, who accompanied Mæcenas and Cocceius thither when the place was threatened by Antony in B.C. 41: its port, having been silted up for centuries, has been cleared out, and *Brindisi* (as the place is now named), is resuming its old importance as a point of communication with the East (*Egypt* and *India*). **Hydruntum** (the Greek *Hydrus*), S. of Brun-

disium, and actually nearer to Greece: it became the usual port of communication with that country in the 4th cent. after Christ. **Manduria**, 24 m. E. of Tarentum, where Archidamus king of the Spartans fell in battle as an ally of the Tarentines in 338.

19. **Lucania** occupied the upper part of the southern peninsula of Italy from the rivers Bradanus and Silarus in the N., separating it from Apulia and Campania respectively, to the Laüs and Crathis in the S., separating it from the Bruttii: E. and W. it was bounded by the sea. The interior was throughout mountainous, but the only height of which we have special notice was **Alburnus**, near the Silarus. The rivers are numerous, but unimportant: we may notice the **Bradanus**, the **Casuentus**, the **Aciris**, and the **Siris**, on the side of the Tarentine Bay; and the **Silarus**, with its tributary the **Calor**, on the opposite coast.

The early inhabitants of this country were the Pelagic Eno-trians. These were driven from the coast by the Greeks, whose settlements were so numerous and powerful as to communicate to the coast region the title of **Magna Græcia**. The Lucanians were a Samnite people who pressed southwards about B.C. 400, subdued the Greek cities, and occupied the interior. The Lucanians attained the height of their power about 350. They entered into an alliance with Rome in 326, and were severely punished for seceding from the treaty in 317. They were reduced in 272, and again, after their defection to the cause of Hannibal, in 209. They suffered severely from Sulla in the Civil War between him and Marius. The Romans constructed a road along the western coast, the *Via Popilia*, communicating with Rhegium.

The most important of the towns were the Greek colonies on the coasts. We shall describe these in their geographical order. The following were situated on the E. coast:—**Metapontum**, about 24 m. from Tarentum, founded by Athenians in the 7th century B.C., the place where Pythagoras spent his last years: it was of little importance after the Second Punic War, when it was occupied by Hannibal. **Heraclæa**, between the rivers Aciris and Siris, founded by Thurians and Tarentines B.C. 432; the place of congress of the Italian Greeks, and the scene of a battle between the Romans and Pyrrhus B.C. 280. **Sybaris**, near the river of the same name, founded by Achæans and Troezenians B.C. 720, the most flourishing commercial town on this coast, and at one time exercising sway over 25 cities, and capable of bringing an army of 300,000 into the field; it was destroyed B.C. 510 through internal dissensions; the place was proverbial for its luxury and effeminacy. **Thurii**, near Sybaris, founded about 446 B.C. by a mixed body of Greeks, consisting of descendants of the expatriated Sybarites, with Athenians, and

others; it soon rose to the highest pitch of prosperity: it became subject to Rome about 280 B.C., and was made a Roman colony under the name of *Copisæ* in 194. On the W. coast:—*Pæstum*, the *Posidonia* of the Greeks, about 5 m. S. of the *Silarus*, founded by fugitives from *Sybaris*, and colonized by the Romans in 273, when its name was changed to *Pæstum*: it was celebrated for its roses, which flowered twice in the year; fine remains of the town still exist, particularly three temples of the Doric order; near it, at the mouth of the *Silarus*, was a famous temple of *Juno*. In the interior: *Grumentum*, on the upper *Aciris*, where *Hanno* was defeated B.C. 215: and *Potentia*, in the N., a considerable place, though historically unknown.

20. The *Bruttii* occupied the extremity of the peninsula from the border of *Lucania*. This district is rugged, being traversed by the continuations of the *Apennines*, and also containing a separate mountain mass, which protrudes into the *Tyrrhenian sea* between the *Tarentine* and *Scylacian* bays. The *Apennines* sink almost to the level of the sea between the *Scylacian* and *Terinæan* bays, but rise again to the S. in the rugged mass of *Sila Saltus* (*Aspromonte*). Timber and pitch were the chief products of this mountain region; small alluvial plains of great fertility are dispersed about the coasts, and supplied sites for flourishing towns. The rivers are numerous, but unimportant: the *Nesæthus*, near *Crotona*, has the longest course.

This district was originally occupied by *Enotrians*, divided into the two tribes of the *Chones* and *Morgêtes*. These were displaced by the *Greeks*, who occupied the most eligible points of the sea-coast, and thence dominated the interior. Their sway lasted from about 700 to 390, when the *Lucanians* overran the interior. They were followed in 356 by the *Bruttii*, said to have been a horde of slaves and bandits, but who were strong enough to overpower the *Lucanians* and to engage in war with the Greek cities. The *Bruttii* attained their highest prosperity as an independent people about 300: in 282 they joined the *Lucanians* against Rome, and subsequently they aided *Pyrrhus*, on whose defeat they were subjected by the Romans. They joined *Hannibal* in the Second Punic War, and were then finally subdued.

The chief towns of the *Bruttii* were the Greek colonies on the coast. We shall describe these in their geographical order. (1.) On the E. coast:—*Croton* or *Crotōna*, near *Lacinium Prom.*, founded B.C. 710 by *Achæans*, one of the most flourishing Greek colonies of this region, and the abode of *Pythagoras*: its prosperity was marred by the defeat sustained at the *Sagras* from the *Locrians* and *Rhégians*, B.C. 560: it was subjected to Rome B.C. 277, and was

ruined in the Second Punic War. **Scylacium** or **Scylletium**, on the shore of the bay named after it, a dependency of Crotona, and colonized by the Romans B.C. 124. **Caulon** or **Caulonia**, founded by Achæans, twice ruined in war and as often rebuilt; it revolted to Hannibal in the Second Punic War. **Locri Epizephyrii**, 15 m. N. of Zephyrium Pr., founded by Locrians B.C. 683, and celebrated for the excellent code of laws drawn up for it by Zaleucus about 660 B.C.; it sank after the Second Punic War. (2.) On the W. coast:—**Rhegium**, nearly opposite Messana in Sicily, and the point of communication with that island, the transit being effected at a spot about 9 m. to the N. of it; it was founded about 740 B.C. by a joint colony of Chalcidians and Messenians, and was involved in a series of wars with Dionysius the Elder: it was colonized by the Romans in the time of Augustus. **Hipponium** or **Vibo**, on the bay named after it, a Locrian colony, destroyed by Dionysius of Syracuse B.C. 389, and subsequently colonized by the Romans as a place for shipping timber. **Temēsa** or **Tempsa**, N. of the Gulf of Hipponium, a town influenced by Greek civilization, though not of Greek origin, colonized by the Romans B.C. 194, and possessing valuable copper mines. (3.) In the interior:—**Consentia**, near the source of the Crathis, the metropolis of the Bruttii; and **Pandosia**, between Consentia and Crotona, where Alexander of Epirus was slain B.C. 326.

21. **Sicilia, Sardinia, Corsica, &c.**—Sicily lies off the S. extremity of the Italian peninsula, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, the **Fretum Siculum** (*Strait of Messina*). Its shape is triangular (whence its poetical titles *Trinacria* and *Triquetra*), the three angles terminating in the promontories of **Lilybæum** (*C. Boeo*) in the W., **Pelôrum** (*C. Faro*) in the N.E., and **Pachynnum** (*C. Passaro*) in the S.E. A long range of hills skirts the northern coast under the name of **Nebrôdes Montes**, from the central portion of which a southerly range, named **Heræi Montes**, strikes off in the direction of Pachynnum Pr. Between these two ranges and the E. coast a considerable plain intervenes, out of which rises the magnificent mass of **Mt. Ætna**, the most famous volcano known to the ancients. Several of its eruptions are recorded in classical literature, and the phenomenon was attributed by the poets to the struggles of the giant Typhœus, or (according to another version) Enceladus, who had been buried under the mountain by Zeus. The mountain rises to nearly 11,000 feet above the sea, and its snow-clad summit, contrasting with the lurid flames issuing from it ("*vicinam flammis glaciem*," *Sil. Ital. xiv. 67*), could not fail to strike the observation. At the W. extremity of the island, an isolated mountain named **Eryx** was crowned with a famous temple of Venus ("*Erycina ridens*,"

Hor. *Carm.* i. 2, 33), said to have been founded by Æneas. The rivers of Sicily are of no great importance: we may notice the **Symæthus**, which falls into the sea on the E. coast S. of Catana; the **Himæra**, on the S. coast W. of Gela; the **Halycus**, which joins the sea at Heraclea Minoa; and the **Hypsas**, E. of Selinus. A pool, named **Paliœrum Lacus**, about 15 m. west of Leontini, attracted attention from the mephitic vapours which agitated its waters (Ov. *Met.* v. 406). Another lake of the same character near Enna, named **Pergus**, was the reputed scene of the seizure of Proserpine by Pluto. The soil of Sicily was remarkably fertile, and it was famed for its wheat, its cattle, and its horses.

The earliest inhabitants of Sicily were the **Sicæni**, who claimed to be *autochthonous*, and who continued in historical times to occupy the W. and N.W. parts of the island. The **Sicûli** or **Sicôli** were a Pelasgic people who immigrated from Italy and gave their name to the island, of which they occupied the greater part of the interior. In addition to these, who formed the bulk of the population, commercial colonies were founded on the coasts by Phœnicians and Greeks, the latter of whom became ultimately predominant, so much so as to restrict the Carthaginians, who had succeeded to the inheritance of the Phœnicians on the island, to a few settlements at the W. angle. The Greek towns formed independent communities, the most powerful of which exercised an ascendancy over their respective neighbourhoods. Gela and Agrigentum held the first rank during the 6th century B.C.; but Syracuse took the lead in the early part of the 5th, and continued thenceforward to be the virtual capital of Sicily. The island was fully conquered by the Romans in 210, the bulk of it having been reduced to the condition of a province in 241. It suffered severely from the Servile Wars in 135-132 and 103-100, and from the exactions of Verres in 73-70.

Syracûssa, the capital of Sicily, stood on the E. coast at a point where a triangular platform, the extremity of which was named Achradina, projects into the sea, having on its S. side a small bay which served as the Great Harbour of the town: it was founded B.C. 734 by Dorians, chiefly from Corinth: it was originally built on a small island, named Ortygia, at the entrance of the Great Harbour, whence it extended to the mainland, first covering Achradina (which formed the "outer city" as contrasted with the "inner city" on Ortygia) and subsequently spreading over the ground at the back of Achradina where lay three suburbs, viz.: Neapôlia, on the S. side of the platform where it slopes towards the Great Port; *Tyche* on the northern and higher side; and Epipôlia, behind the other two, on the most inland and highest part of the platform. These five formed the divisions of the city, Ortygia having been

connected with the mainland first by a causeway and afterwards by a bridge. The island contained the citadel, and the famous fountain Arethusa, which was supposed to be connected by a submarine channel with the Alpheus of Elis. The leading events in the history of the town were the brilliant reigns of Gelon and Hiero B.C. 485-467, the operations of the Athenians in the Peloponnesian War ending in their defeat B.C. 413, and the siege by Marcellus, which terminated in its capture in 212, after a resistance prolonged for two years through the skill of Archimedes.

Agrigentum held undoubtedly the second place among the cities of Sicily. It stood about 2 m. from the S. coast on a hill, the base of which was washed by the small river Acragas, whence the town derived its name in the form which has come down to us from the Greeks. It was founded by colonists from Gela in B.C. 582, and attained a high pitch of prosperity under a democratical form of government between 471 and 405, when the town was destroyed by the Carthaginians. Being rebuilt by Timoleon in 340, it again attained to great prosperity. It was captured by the Romans from the Carthaginians in 262, recaptured by the Carthaginians in 255, and finally recovered by Rome in 210. It contained many beautiful buildings, and is styled by Pindar the "fairest of mortal cities" (*καλλίστα βορεῶν πόλιων*, *Pyth.* xii. 1). Its ruins are still very beautiful, particularly the remains of two temples of the Doric order.

We may further notice in their geographical order:—(i.) On the E. coast—**Messana**, the point of communication with Italy; colonized by Chalcidians of Eretria and originally named Zancle, from the resemblance of its harbour to a sickle: this name was afterwards exchanged for Messana, when Anaxilas, a Messenian, crossed over from Rhegium with a body of his countrymen and occupied the place. Messana was one of the chief towns of Sicily in the early part of the 4th century: in 312 it was conquered by Agathocles of Syracuse, who introduced into it the Mamertini of Campania; in 282 it was seized by these Mamertini and its inhabitants massacred; in 271 the Mamertini were attacked by Hiero of Syracuse, against whom they called in the aid first of the Carthaginians, and afterwards, in 264, of the Romans. Messana was constituted a *federata civitas* by the Romans, and became one of the finest cities of Sicily. **Naxos**, at the mouth of the Acesines, founded by Chalcidians B.C. 735, and thus the oldest of the Greek colonies in Sicily; it espoused the cause of Athens in 415, and was consequently destroyed in 403 by Dionysius, and its inhabitants expatriated. **Tauromenium**, 3 m. from Naxos, conspicuously posted on a hill named *Taurus*; it was founded by the Siculi, to whom the territory of

Naxos had been given after the destruction of that town, and in 558 it became the new home of the expatriated Naxians; under the Romans it was a *federata civitas*, and afterwards a colony; fine remains of a theatre and other structures still exist. **Catāna** or **Catina**, at the foot of Ætna, a colony from Naxos founded in 730; its inhabitants were displaced from the year 476 to 461 by Hiero I. but they returned at the end of that period: it was occupied by the Athenians in the Sicilian expedition: it suffered severely from the eruption of Ætna, particularly in that of B.C. 121 ("*nimum ardentis vicina Typhæo*," Sil. Ital. xiv. 196). **Leontini**, on the banks of the Lissus, 8 m. from the coast, founded by Naxians in 730; in a high state of prosperity between 466 and 427, but subsequently to this in constant difficulties with Syracuse, and rarely in a state of independence. **Megara Hyblæa**, on a deep bay between Catana and Syracuse, probably on the site of the modern *Agosta*; it was founded by Megarians about B.C. 726 on the site of an older town Hybla—whence its surname; it was destroyed in 481 by Gelon; a new town was built, after an interval of 245 years, at the mouth of the Alabus, and this was described indifferently by the names Megara and Hybla; it belonged to the Syracusans, and was captured in 214 by Marcellus; the neighbourhood was famed for its honey.

(ii.) On the S. coast—**Camarina**, about 40 m. W. of Pachynus Pr., founded by Syracuse B.C. 599, and destroyed in consequence of a revolt from the parent city in 552; rebuilt in 495, and again destroyed in 485; a third time rebuilt in 461, after which it attained a considerable degree of prosperity; a marsh near the town formed a natural defence to it, and the draining of this or sanitary grounds, in defiance of an oracle, exposed the town to capture. **Gela**, at the mouth of a river of the same name between Camarina and Agrigentum, founded in 690 by a joint colony of Rhodians and Cretans, and in about 100 years sufficiently strong to found Agrigentum; very flourishing under Hippocrates B.C. 498-491, and for the half century subsequently to 466; it was ruined by the removal of its population to Phintias; the poet Æschylus died there. **Heraclæa Minœa**, at the mouth of the Halycus, originally a colony from Selinus with the name Minoa, afterwards (in 510) seized by Spartans, who assigned to it the name of Heraclæa; it was finally seized by the Carthaginians, who retained it until the Roman sovereignty was established. **Selinus**, at the mouth of the river of the same name, founded about B.C. 628 by a colony from **Megara Hyblæa**; the most westerly of the Greek colonies, and hence particularly exposed to the attacks of the Carthaginians, who destroyed it in 409 and again in 250, when its inhabitants were

removed to Lilybæum: the hot springs, named Thermæ Seli-
nuntæ, lay about 20 m. E. of Selinus. **Lilybæum** (*Marsala*), at
the W. extremity of the island, founded about B.C. 397 by Cartha-
ginians, and made their head-quarters in Sicily, being situated at
the nearest point to Africa: it was captured by the Romans in 241,
after a siege of 10 years, and under them it became the chief port
for African commerce. **Motya**, N. of Lilybæum, a Phœnician
colony, which offered a fierce though ineffectual resistance to
Dionysius of Syracuse in 396.

(iii.) On the N. coast—**Eryx**, on the slope of the hill so named,
originally a Pelasgic town, which became subject to the Carthagi-
nians and remained in that condition until its capture by Pyrrhus
B.C. 278: it was destroyed by the Carthaginians in 260 and its popu-
lation removed to **Drepānum**, a town which they then founded, about
6 m. to the westward, opposite the Ægates, and which they only
retained until the Romans took possession of it in 241. **Segesta**, or
Egesta (as the Greeks wrote it), on a hill about 6 m. from the coast,
popularly believed to have been founded by the Trojans, a constant
rival of Selinus, and the occasion of the Athenian expedition to
Sicily: it was captured by the Carthaginians in 409, by Agathocles
in 307, by the Carthaginians again about 275, and by the Romans
in 264; a temple of the Doric order in a very perfect state stands
on its site, and is one of the most striking of the antiquities of
Sicily. **Panormus** (*Palermo*), on a fine bay, about 50 m. from the
W. extremity of the island; a Carthaginian settlement, and one of
their chief naval stations, with the name Machanath, "camp," but
named Panormus by the Greeks from its spacious harbour; taken
by the Romans B.C. 254, and endowed with special privileges by
them, so that it became a very flourishing place. **Solus**, 12 m. E.
of Panormus, a Phœnician settlement. **Himera**, at the mouth of a
river of the same name, founded B.C. 648 by a mixed colony of
Chalcidians (from Zancle) and Syracusans; a highly prosperous
place from B.C. 472, when it got rid of its tyrants, to 408, when it
was destroyed by the Carthaginians: its inhabitants then removed
to **Thermæ**, a spot westward of Himera where were hot springs,
and there they founded a town which became of importance under
the Romans. **Mylæ**, on a promontory opposite to the Liparæan
islands, a dependency of Messana, whence it had been founded
B.C. 648; it was the scene of the defeat of the Mamertines by Hiero
in 270. In the bay E. of Mylæ were fought the naval engagements
between the Carthaginians and the Romans under Duilius in 260,
and between Sextus Pompeius and Agrippa in 36.

(iv.) In the interior—**Centuripa**, on a lofty hill S.W. of Mt. Ætna,
a stronghold of the Siculi, and generally able to retain its inde-

pendence, but taken by the Romans in the First Punic War and under them raised to be one of the most important cities of Sicily, chiefly from its being surrounded by a very rich corn district. **Kybla**, distinguished as **Major** or **Geleatis**, near the Symæthus, a town of the Siculi, which became a dependency of Catania; it was attacked by the Athenians shortly after they landed in Sicily. **Enna**, or **Henna**, very nearly in the centre of the island, a place of extraordinary strength, on the level summit of a massive hill with precipitous sides; it was a Sicilian town, and retained its independence until it was betrayed into the hands of Dionysius of Syracuse; its inhabitants were massacred by the Romans in 214: it was the head-quarters of the insurgents in the Servile War, 134-132: it possessed a very famous temple of Ceres.

Off the W. extremity of Sicily lie the **Ægætes Insulæ**, the scene of the great naval victory gained by Lutatius Catulus over the Carthaginians B.C. 241, which brought to a close the First Punic War. Another and more important group lay N. of Sicily: this was variously called the **Liparæ Insulæ**, after Lipāra, the largest of the group; **Vulcaniæ**, from their volcanic character; and **Æolus**, from the idea that Homer's Æolus formed one of the group. It consisted of seven principal islands, of which Lipāra alone possessed any considerable population, together with a town founded B.C. 627 by Dorians of Cnidus. The two active volcanoes on the group were named **Strongyle** and **Hiera**, representing the modern *Stromboli* and *Vulcano* respectively.

Melita (*Malta*), between Sicily and Africa, was conveniently situated as a trading station, and was hence occupied at an early period by the Phœnicians, and afterwards by the Carthaginians, who held it until the Second Punic War, when it was taken by Tib. Sempronius B.C. 218. It was famous for its wool and its manufacture of a fine cotton fabric named "*vestis Melitensis*." It is generally regarded as the island on which St. Paul was shipwrecked. The small island of **Gaulos** (*Gozo*), lies just N.W. of Melita. **Cosyra** (*Pantellaria*), which Ovid describes as near Malta ("*Melite, sterili vicina Cosyræ*," *Fast.* iii. 567), is really at a considerable distance to the W. of it, near the coast of Africa Zeugitana.

Sardinia (the **Sardo** of the Greeks), though one of the largest islands in the Mediterranean, never attained any great importance in ancient times. Its leading features were indeed known, and the later geographers give a fairly accurate account of its rivers, headlands, &c.; but the information so obtained is of little interest in the absence of classical or historical associations. Its shape was likened to the print of a man's foot, whence its poetical name,

Ichnūsa. The surface was mountainous, and a high range on the W. side was named **Insāni Montes**, from the violence of the blasts which descended from them to the sea. The climate was justly deemed unhealthy. The soil was rich, and yielded corn in abundance. Among the special productions of the island was a plant of extreme bitterness, which, when eaten, produced the contortions of countenance described as "*sardonicus risus*." The inhabitants were a mixed race, of a very low stamp of character. The Phœnicians and Carthaginians planted colonies there, and were the virtual masters of the island from about B.C. 500 to 233, when the Romans wrested it from them: thenceforth, in spite of risings of the natives in 215, 181, and 114, the Romans retained it and converted it into a place of penal settlement. The towns were not numerous: from the circumstance that some of them have Greek names, it might be inferred that they were Greek settlements; but we have no record that this was so. **Caralis**, on the S. coast, was the capital under the Romans; and among the other towns we may notice **Sulci**, on a small island adjacent to the S.W. coast, and **Olbia**, in the N.E., the usual point of communication with Italy, and the scene of warlike operations between the Romans and Carthaginians in 259.

Corsika (the **Cyrnus** of the Greeks) lies N. of Sardinia, separated from it by the Fretum Gallicum. The observations made in reference to Sardinia apply very much to this island also: it was little frequented, and attained to no importance either political or commercial. Its native inhabitants, the **Corsi**, were a wild pastoral people, allied in all probability to the Ligurians of N.W. Italy. The Carthaginians were masters of the island until it was taken from them by the Romans B.C. 259. It was used by the Romans as a place of banishment. The chief town was **Aleria**, or **Alalia**, on the E. coast, founded B.C. 564 by Phocæans, but abandoned by them in about 25 years in consequence of a defeat sustained from the Tyrrhenians and Carthaginians; it was captured by the Romans from the Carthaginians in 259, and was made a Roman colony by Sulla. **Mariana**, on the same coast, more N., was the only other important town.



Remains of the Great Theatre, Saguntum, Spain.

CHAPTER XXII.

HISPANIA.

Hispania was the name of the most westerly of the three great southerly peninsulas of Europe, comprising the modern countries of *Spain* and *Portugal*. It was connected with the mainland by a broad isthmus between the Mediterranean and the Bay of Biscay, and in other directions it was bounded by seas, viz.: the *Mare Ibericum*, or most westerly division of the Mediterranean, the *Fretum Gaditanum* (*Strait of Gibraltar*), the *Oceanus Atlanticus*, and the *Mare Cantabricum* (*Bay of Biscay*).

Although the interior of this important country was not known to classical writers before the period of the Roman conquests, extending over the two centuries preceding the Christian era, yet we have scattered notices of the coast districts from a much earlier period. There can be no doubt that the "Tarshish" of Scripture (*the Tartessus* of the classical authors) was situated outside the *Strait of Gibraltar* about the river *Bætis*. The Phœnicians carried

on a regular traffic with this remote district, so much so that in scriptural language "ship of Tarshish" became an equivalent for any large ocean-going ship. They planted colonies at Gades and Carteia at a very early period. Greeks occasionally reached thus far—a Samian vessel in B.C. 650, and Phœceans in 630. Herodotus speaks of the country under the name of "Iberia" (from the river Iberus), and mentions Gadeira (*Cádiz*), the isle of Erytheia, and the Cynesians or Cynætes who lived probably in the S.W. angle of the peninsula. But, beyond a few scattered notices of this kind, we hear nothing of Spain until the contest between Rome and Carthage was carried into this country subsequently to the foundation of Carthago Nova. Thenceforward the progress of geographical knowledge was coincident with the progress of the Roman arms, the most marked stages of which were the adoption of the *Ebro* as the Roman boundary in 228, the subjugation of the Celtiberians in 179, of the Lusitanians in 138, of Central Spain in the Numantine War, 143–134, and of the Cantabri and Astures in 25.

The ancient geographers describe Hispania either as quadrangular, like the "hide of a beast having the neck turned to the E.," or as triangular. In point of fact it is neither of these, but a five-sided figure, the angles of which may be placed at *Py. Ænes Pr.* in the N.E.; *Pr. Nerium (Finisterre)*, in the N.W.; *Pr. Sacrum (St. Vincent)*, in the S.W.; and *Charidemi Pr. (C. de Gata)*, in the S.E. The most noticeable feature on the coast-line is *Calpe (Gibraltar)*, one of the pillars of Hercules, answering to *Abyla* on the African side of the Strait of Gibraltar. We may further notice, on the S.E. coast, *Pr. Dianium (C. St. Martin)*, and *Saturni Pr. (C. de Palos)*; on the W. coast, *Pr. Barbarium (C. Espichel)*, and *Pr. Magnum (C. da Roca)*, lying respectively S. and N. of the *Tagus* estuary; and on the N. coast, *Pr. Trileucum (C. Ortegal)*.

The Spanish peninsula consists of a central table-land sloping off westward to the Atlantic Ocean, and in other directions bounded by mountain ranges, one of which cuts it off from the sea-board of the *Mare Cantabricum* in the N., another from the basin of the *Bætis* in the S., while an irregular line of very elevated ground separates it from the basin of the *Iberus* in the E.

The *Pyrenæi Montes*, which close the isthmus between the Mediterranean Sea and the Bay of Biscay, are continued westward to the extremity of the peninsula in a series of ranges, one of which was named *Vindius M.*; the range on the side of the *Bætis* was named in parts *Saltus Castulonensis* and *M. Mariorum (Sierra Morena)*; and the line on the side of the *Iberus* was called *Idubæda M.* The basin of the *Bætis* is shut off from the Mediterranean by the lofty range of the *Sierra Nevada*, the *Iliptila* of the ancients.

The basin of the river **Ibērus** (*Ebro*) embraces the large triangular district between Idubeda, the Pyrenees and its westerly prolongation, and the Mediterranean coast: the river receives numerous feeders, particularly the **Gallicus** and the **Sicoris** on its l. bank from the Pyrenees, and the **Salō** on its r. bank: the Iberus formed the political boundary between the Roman and Carthaginian dominions, and is thus frequently mentioned in Roman history. The basin of the **Bætis**, being readily accessible from the old commercial town of Gades, was explored at an early period by the Carthaginians, and was probably the richest and most populous region of ancient Spain; the modern name, *Guad-al-quivir*, indicates its position as the "great river" of this region: it rises in *Saltus Castulonensis* and flows S.W., receiving l. the **Singūlis**. The other 3 great rivers of Spain drain the central table-land, and were less known than the two we have described: the **Anas**, whose name is preserved in the modern *Guadi-ana*, lies the most southerly, and reaches the ocean on the S. coast, forming the boundary between **Bætica** and **Lusitania**: the **Tagus** collects the waters of the central part of the table-land, and carries them to the western ocean: while the **Durius** (*Douro*) holds its way in a more northerly position, and forms in its lower course the boundary between **Lusitania** and **Tarraconensis**.

The climate and productions of Spain are very various, in consequence of the varying altitude of the regions. The central table-land is liable to extremes of heat and cold, and is at the present day terribly parched. In ancient times, before the forests were cleared, the climate was probably much modified in these respects. The lower districts—along the sea-board and in the valleys of the Iberus and Bætis—must always have had the same semi-tropical climate which they now have. That the agricultural products of the country were of great value, there is no doubt: we hear of corn, wine, oil, and figs; of the fine-woolled sheep of Lusitania, the asses of Celtiberia, the pigs of Cantabria; and of a plant, a species of *spartum*, which grew on the maritime plains and supplied material for cordage. But the agricultural products were somewhat thrown into the shade by its mineral treasures, the "silver, iron, tin, and lead," which enriched the Phœnician merchants of Ezekiel's age (xxvii. 12), and subsequently the Carthaginians and the Romans. The most famous copper and lead mines were near Castulo, in the basin of the Bætis; and a hill at the sources of that river was named *Argentarius* from the abundance of its silver. The manufacture of steel was carried on in various places, particularly at *Bilbilis* and *Tolētum*.

The population of Hispania was composed of two main elements

—Iberians and Celts—who in some districts lived separately, while in others they coalesced and were then named Celtib̄ri. To these elements we must add the following immigrants :—(1) Phœnicians and Carthaginians, who formed settlements on the southern coast; the former in early times at Gades, Carteia, and Malāca, the Carthaginians at Carthāgo Nova. (2) Greeks, who settled at Emporium and Saguntum; and (3) Romans, who came over in large numbers, and under whom many of the towns were built, as the names in certain cases testify (*e. g.* Cæsaraugusta, Pax Julia, Pax Augusta, Legio VII. Gemina). The influence of Roman civilization on the native population was very marked. Some, indeed, of the mountain tribes, as the Cantabri, remained wild and illiterate; but others attained to a high degree of culture, as, in particular, the Turdetāni. Latin became the literary language of Spain under the Empire, and many illustrious men were born on Spanish soil: we may instance in particular Silius Italicus, Lucan, Martial, the two Senecas, Pomponius Mela the geographer, and Quintilian the rhetorician.

Spain was originally divided by the Romans into two great portions—**Citerior** (“*Hither*”), and **Uterior** (“*Further*”)—the river Iberus forming the limit between them, and the two representing the Roman and Carthaginian territories respectively. When the Romans crossed the Iberus, Citerior was carried westward and northward, until it embraced three-fourths of the country. A new arrangement was introduced by Augustus, the name **Tarraconensis** (from the town Tarrāco) being substituted for Citerior, while the remainder of the peninsula was divided between **Bætica** (from the river Bætis) and **Lusitānia** (from the Lusitāni), the latter comprising the western district between the Durius and the Anas, and the former (Bætica) the district between the Anas and the Mediterranean coast, the central part of which belonged to the basin of the Bætis.

The following were among the more important tribes of Spain :—(1) In Tarraconensis, the **Ilergētes**, between the mid-course of the Iberus and the Pyrenees; the **Vascones**, whose name is preserved in the modern *Basques*, and who lived between the upper Iberus and the Pyrenees; the **Cantābri**, in the mountains, at the head of the Ebro, and on the adjacent sea-coast,—the name being, however, frequently applied in a looser sense to all the mountain tribes of the north; the **Astūres**, in the mountains between the upper Durius and the sea, where their name is still preserved in that of the province *Asturias*; the **Gallaeci** or **Callaici**, after whom *Gallicia* is so named, where they lived in two divisions,—the *Lacenses* to the N. of the Minius, and the *Brac̄iri* S. of it to the

Durius; the **Vaccæi**, in the basin of the Durius, about the Pisoraca and southwards of the main stream; the **Carpetāni**, on the course of the Tagus, about Toletum; the **Celtibēri**, to the E. of the Vaccæi and Carpetani, where they formed the four tribes of the **Arevāci** or **Arevāci**, **Pelendōnes**, **Berōnes**, and **Lusōnes**; the **Oretāni**, in the upper basins of the Anas and Bætis; the **Bastetāni**, between the upper Sucro, and the *Sierra Nevada*; the **Contestāni**, on the sea-coast between the Sucro and Prom. Saturni; and the **Edetāni**, in the hilly region between the Sucro and Iberus. (2) In Bætica, the **Turdetāni**, in the lower basins of the Bætis and Anas; and the **Turdūli**, who lived somewhat higher up the Bætis, and were intimately connected with the Turdetani. (3) In Lusitania, the **Lusitāni**, from the lower Durius to the mid-course of the Anas; the **Vettōnes**, to the E. of the Lusitani, between the same two rivers at a somewhat higher point; and the **Celtici**, between the lower Tagus and the Anas.

Of the towns of Hispania we may give precedence to the capitals of the three Roman provinces—**Tarrāco**, Cordaba, and **Augusta Emerita**; and the two great seats of Punic influence—**Carthāgo Nova** and **Gades**. **Tarrāco** (*Tarragona*), the capital of *Tarracensis*, was situated E. of the Iberus, on a rock overhanging the sea, at an elevation of 700 or 800 feet; it possessed few commercial advantages, as it had no safe harbour, but it was surrounded by a very fertile country, and its position offered great security: it was fortified by the Scipios, and was provided by the Romans with fine edifices, of which a magnificent aqueduct and other remains still exist. **Cordūba** (*Cordova*), the capital of Bætica, stood on the mid-course of the Bætis, and is said to have been founded by Marcellus, who made it his head-quarters in the Celtiberian War: it was the first Roman colony in this part of the country, and was peopled with Romans and natives: it suffered severely in the Great Civil War, in which 22,000 of its inhabitants were slaughtered by Cæsar on his capture of the town, B.C. 45; the birth-place of Lucan and the two Senecas. **Augusta Emerita** (*Merida*), the capital of Lusitania, on the mid-course of the Anas, was a Roman colony, planted B.C. 23 by a legate of Augustus, and named after him: the remains of the old town are so numerous and grand, that *Merida* has been styled the "Rome of Spain;" the most remarkable are the Circus (nearly perfect), an aqueduct, and a bridge which was perfect until 1812, when some of the arches were blown up. **Carthāgo Nova** (*Cartagena*) stood on the S.E. coast, somewhat W. of Saturni Pr.: it was founded by Hasdrubal, B.C. 242, and was designed to be the representative of Carthage in their Spanish possessions: it possessed a good harbour, consisting of a

bay, sheltered in front by the isle of Scombraria, and it had valuable silver-mines in its neighbourhood: it was captured by P. Scipio in 210, and, under the Romans, remained a place of commercial importance. **Gades** (*Cádiz*, the "Gadeira" of the Greeks) was situated on the S.W. coast of Bætica, outside the Strait of Gibraltar, on a small island adjacent to the mainland, with which it was connected by a bridge: it rose to great wealth as a commercial entrepôt, and was of sufficient consequence to be received into alliance with Rome in 212, and again in 78: it possessed temples of the Phœnician Saturn and Hercules.

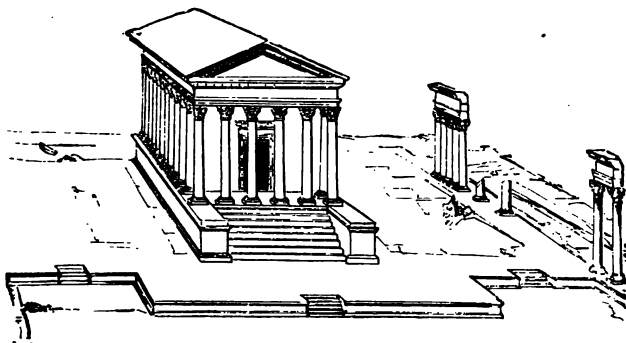
We may further notice:—(1) In *Tarraconensis*—**Emporia**, at the foot of the Pyrenees on the Mediterranean coast, the nearest port to Gaul, and believed to have been founded by Phocæans of Massilia. **Barcino** (*Barcelona*), on the coast near the Rubricatus, with a good harbour. **Saguntum**, on the coast considerably S. of the Iberus, on the Pallantias, said to have been founded by Greeks of Zacynthus, and thence to have derived its name; an early ally of Rome, and specially exempted from Carthaginian rule at the end of the First Punic War; captured by Hannibal, after a stubborn resistance, in 218, whence arose the Second Punic War; recovered by the Romans in 210: its modern name, *Murviêdro*, is derived from *muri veteres*, "the old walls" of the Romans. **Valentia**, a town of the Edetani, on the coast somewhat S. of Saguntum, colonized with the soldiers of Viriathus; it was destroyed by Pompey, was restored, and is still an important place. **Cæsaraugusta**, the earlier "Salduba," on the mid-course of the Iberus, a very central point in reference to the public roads, and hence much frequented. **Ilerda**, the capital of the Ilergetes, on the Sicoris, and commanding the passage over that river on the important road which connected Tarraco with northern Spain; occupied by Afranius and Petreius in the Civil War B.C. 49, and captured by Cæsar after a remarkable siege. **Oscæ**, N.E. of Cæsaraugusta, where Sertorius died. **Calagurris**, on a rugged hill, near the N. bank of the Iberus, famous for the stubbornness of its resistance to Pompey's legate Afranius in the Sertorian War, which was terminated by its capture; the birth-place of Quinctilian. **Pompelo**, at the foot of the Pyrenees, on the main road between the valley of the Ebro and Gaul. **Pallantia**, the capital of the Vaccæi, on a branch of the Pisoraca, a northern tributary of the Durius. **Asturica Augusta**, the capital of the Astures, surnamed Augusta probably after the Cantabrian War; on a branch of the Astura, a northern tributary of the Durius: Pliny entitles it "*urbs magnifica*." **Brigantium**, an important seaport in the N.W. angle of the country. **Bracara**, between the Durius and Minius; the chief town of the Astures Bracari. **Clanda**, in the

central region, on an isolated hill near the upper Durus, described by Pliny as "*Celtiberie finis*." **Numantia**, the capital of the Arevaci, on a steep hill near the Durus, strongly fortified on the only side where it was accessible, the seat of the Numantine War which was terminated by the memorable capture of the town by Scipio Africanus in B.C. 133. **Bilbilis**, a city of the Celtiberi, on a rocky height overhanging the Salo; the birth-place of Martial, and famed for its manufacture of steel. **Tolētum**, the capital of the Carpetani, on the Tagus, a very strong place, and noted for its manufactures of arms and steel. **Castūlo**, on the Bætis, the capital of the Oretani, in the neighbourhood of the copper and lead mines which formed the valuable dowry of Hannibal's wife; the headquarters of Scipio in the Second Punic War.

(2) In Bætica—**Malāca**, a seaport on the Mediterranean, probably of Phœnician origin. **Carteia**, an old Phœnician town, on the shore of the Bay of Gibraltar at *Rocadillo*; the scene of a naval engagement in which Lælius defeated Adherbal B.C. 206. **Hispalis** (*Serille*), on the Bætis, which was navigable up to this point; a town which rose to the highest position in southern Spain under the Vandals and Goths. **Italica**, a little above Hispalis on the course of the Bætis, founded B.C. 207 by Scipio Africanus, as a settlement for his disabled veterans; the birth-place of the Emperors Trajan and Hadrian. **Munda**, the scene of two battles, in B.C. 216, between Cn. Scipio and the Carthaginians, and in 45 between Julius Cæsar and the sons of Pompey; its position is uncertain, but it was probably near Corduba. **Illiturgis**, on a steep rock N. of the Bætis, near the border of Tarraconensis; twice besieged by the Carthaginians in the Second Punic War; it afterwards revolted from Rome, and was twice captured, by Publius Scipio in 206 and in 196.

(3) In Lusitania—**Pax Julia**, near the Anas, a Roman colony. **Olisipo** (*Lisbon*), at the mouth of the Tagus. **Feallābis**, on the Tagus. **Salmantica** or **Helmantica**, on a southern branch of the Durus.

An important group of islands faces the E. coast of Spain, in the direction of Sardinia. The ancients distinguished two groups: the **Baleāres**, consisting of two chief islands, **Major** and **Minor**, the modern *Majorca* and *Minorea*; and the **Pityūsæ**, nearer Spain, of which **Ebūsus** (*Iviza*), is the chief. The inhabitants were noted for their skill in slinging, which led the Greeks to derive the name "Baleares" from *βάλλω*, its true derivation being the Punic word "*bal*." They were conquered by the Romans in B.C. 123. **Palma** and **Pollentia** were the chief towns of *Majorca*; **Mago** and **Janna** of *Minorea*.



Temple at Nemausus, now called the *Maison Carrée*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

GALLIA.

THE boundaries of Gaul coincided with those of *France* in all respects except the N.E. and E.: in these directions they were carried on to the Rhine, and consequently included *Belgium*, *Germany*, W. of the Rhine, and the greater part of *Switzerland*. The boundaries of Gallia were therefore as follows:—N.E. and E., the Rhine; S.E., the Alps; S., the Sinus Gallicus and the Pyrenæi Mts.; W., the Mare Cantabricum and the Oceanus Atlanticus; N., the Britannicus Oceanus and the Fretum Gallicum.

The country was distinguished from the Gaul of northern Italy by the additional name *Transalpina*. A further distinction was marked by the names *Comata* and *Braccata*, *Comata* referring to the custom of wearing the hair long, in all parts of the country except *Narbonensis*; and *Braccata* to the *bracæ* or “breeches” worn in *Narbonensis*. The Greek forms of the name were *Keltike* and *Galatia*.

We know little of this country previous to the Roman conquest of it. Hecataeus mentions the Celts of Gaul and the town of *Narbo*; and Herodotus, the *Ligyans* or *Ligurians*, who lived about *Massilia*, the *Elisyçi* of whom we have no other notice, and the town of *Massilia* which had been founded about B.C. 600 by *Phœceans* from *Asia Minor*. Diodorus also furnishes evidence that the *Phœnicians* established an overland route for the purpose of

conveying British tin to the Mediterranean coast. This route probably followed the courses of the Rhone, the Saône, and the Seine; but Strabo mentions another route for trading with Britain by the Loire and the Bay of Biscay. The Romans first entered Transalpine Gaul B. C. 125 and acquired the district bordering on the Sinus Gallicus and in the valley of the Rhone. The remainder of the country was subdued by Cæsar between B.C. 58 and B.C. 51.

The leading mountain ranges of Gaul are mentioned by classical writers:—The **Alpes** from the Mediterranean Sea to Adula M. (*M. St. Gothard*), in the following subdivisions—**Maritimæ**, from the river Varus to Mons Vesulius (*Monte Viso*); **Cotticæ**, so named after Cottius, a local chieftain of the age of Augustus, from M. Vesulus to about *Mont Cenis*; **Graiæ**, thence to *Mont Blanc*; and **Penninæ** or **Pœninæ** (the first form being the most correct), from *Mont Blanc* to *M. St. Gothard*.—**Cebenna** (*Cévennes*), which bounds the valley of the Rhone on the W.; **Jura**, which forms the limit of Helvetia; **Vosëgus** or **Vogesus** (*Vosges*), on the l. bank of the upper Rhine; and **Arduenna Silva**, the high forest region of the *Ardenne*s between the Rhine and the Meuse. The chief rivers are:—the **Rhodiānus** (*Rhone*), which with its affluent the **Arar** (*Saône*) opens a direct route from the Mediterranean to northern France; the **Rhenus** (*Rhine*), which, rising near the Rhone in the central Alps, forms the great high-road to the Northern Sea, receiving on its l. bank from Gaul the **Mosella** (*Moselle*), (called *Mosa* in Cæsar, *B. G.* iv. 15), and inosculating near the sea with the **Mosa** (*Meuse*) and the **Scaldis** (*Schelde*), which cross the plains of Belgium from the S., and finally discharging itself through three channels, one of which, the **Vahālis** (*Waal*), was composed of the Rhine and Meuse, while another, **Flevum**, flowed N. to the *Zuider-Zee*; the **Sequāna** (*Seine*), which flows N.W. to the British Channel, receiving r. the **Matrona** (*Marne*) and the **Isāra** (*Oise*); the **Liger** or **Ligēris** (*Loire*), which traverses Central Gaul, receiving the Elaver (*Allier*) and many other tributaries unnoticed by ancient geographers; and, lastly, the **Garumna** (*Garonne*), the great river of Aquitania, flowing N.W. from the Eastern Pyrenees to the Bay of Biscay, and receiving on its r. bank the **Tarnis** (*Tarn*), **Oltis** (*Lot*), and **Duranus** (*Dordogne*). The only one of the Swiss lakes within the limits of Gallia mentioned by classic authors is the **L. Lemannus** (*L. of Geneva*), on the course of the Rhone.

The inhabitants of Gallia were for the most part Celts, as the name implies; for *Kelt*-, *Galat*-, and *Gall*-, are mere variations of the same root. The Celts fall into two great divisions, one of which is now called *Gaels* (in Ireland and Scotland), and the other *Cymry* (in Wales). The Celts of central and south-eastern Gaul

were probably *Gaels*; those of northern Gaul probably *Cymry*, with an admixture of Germans in the neighbourhood of the Rhine; those of south-western Gaul (Aquitania), Iberians with an admixture of Celts. Under the Romans the Celts became a highly civilized people, using the Latin language, and versed in classical literature. Fine towns were built, of which very striking remains exist at the present day, particularly on the course of the Rhone.

The Romans, on their first entrance into Gaul, designated the district then acquired in the S.E., **Provincia**, a name which still survives as *Provence*: the rest of the country was called Gallia, and this, when conquered by Cæsar, was divided by him into three portions, on an ethnological principle, viz., **Aquitania**, between the Garonne and the Pyrenees; **Celtica**, between the Garonne and Seine; and **Belgica**, between the Seine and the Rhine. Augustus retained the fourfold division, but altered the names, and, to a certain extent, the boundaries of the divisions; substituting **Narbonnensis** for Provincia, and **Lugdunensis** for Celtica, and carrying on Aquitania northward of the Garonne nearly to the Loire.

The tribal divisions of Gaul were very numerous. Their names are in many instances preserved in those of the modern towns, which, in about the 4th century of our era, exchanged their own proper names for those of the tribes to whom they belonged—a circumstance which very much facilitates the identification of their several positions. Thus the Parisii are identified with *Paris*, the Senones with *Sens*, the Aureliani with *Orleans*, the Mediomatrici with *Metz*, and so forth. In such cases the geographical distribution of the tribes may be conveniently described under the towns belonging to them. But there are numerous exceptions to the above rule, and some of the most important tribes fall under this class. We may instance the **Volcæ**, in the western part of Narbonnensis, between the upper Garumna and the Rhodanus, where they lived in two divisions, the Tectosages, W. of M. Cebenna, and the Arecomici, E. of that range; the **Allobroges**, in the N. of Narbonnensis, between the Rhone, the Isara, and Lake Lemane; the **Arverni**, in eastern Aquitania, whose name is preserved in *Auvergne*; the **Ædii**, between the upper Arar and the Liger; the **Auleri**, between the lower Sequana and the Liger, in two divisions, the **Eburones** and the **Cenomani**; the **Helvetii**, in central and western Switzerland; the **Nervii**, between the Samara and the Scaldis; and the **Batavi**, a German people belonging to the Chatti, but living within the limits of Gallia in the delta of the Rhine, which was called Insula Batavorum. The tribes bordering on the sea from the Caletes E. of the Seine to the Veneti N. of the Loire (in each case inclusively) were generally termed **Armorici** or **Are-**

morici—a name which, in the Middle Ages, was restricted to *Brittany*. The name **Aquitāni** was reserved for the Aquitanians S. of the Garumna, where it still survives in the form *Guienne*. **Belgæ** was the collective title of the tribes in Belgica.

The towns of Gallia rose to importance at a comparatively late period of ancient history, and consequently are not invested with many associations of interest in connexion with classical literature. We may, however, to a certain extent except from this category the towns of Narbonensis (the original Provincia), some of which are not devoid of early historical notices. **Narbo**, the capital of Narbonensis, stood on the river Atax near the W. coast of the Sinus Gallicus: originally a town of the Volcæ Arecomici, it was made a Roman colony in B.C. 118, and received the additional name of "Martius:" its position in reference to the communications with Spain and Aquitania gave it importance in a military point of view, and it was also a place of active commerce. **Massilia** or **Massalia** (*Marseilles*) stood on a bay E. of the delta of the Rhone, a position which secured to it the commercial prosperity it has enjoyed from early times to the present day: its foundation is attributed (as already stated) to Phœceans of Asia Minor, and it maintained its Greek character in respect to laws and religious matters, having fine temples of the Ephesian Diana and the Delphian Apollo. Massilia joined Rome in the Second Punic War, and was in turn assisted by Rome against the Ligurians, B.C. 154. It sided with Pompey in the Civil War B.C. 49, and was taken after a long siege by Trebonius, Cæsar's legate. The place became a favourite resort of the Romans, and the seat of a school of rhetoric and philosophy. We may further notice in this division of Gaul:—**Aquæ Sextiæ** (*Aix*), about 18 m. N. of Massilia, the first Roman colony planted in Gaul by the Romans, B.C. 122, the site being recommended by the presence of mineral waters; the name is associated with the great battle of B.C. 102 between Marius and the German tribes of the Teutones and Cimbri, which was, however, probably fought nearer to Massilia, at a place now called *Meiragues* (Marii Ager). **Forum Julii** (*Fréjus*), the naval station of the Romans on the S. coast of Gaul: its port is now choked up by the deposits of a neighbouring river. **Antipŏlis**, a colony of Massilia, near the frontier of Liguria. **Arelâte** (*Arles*), on the l. bank of the Rhone at the head of its delta, made a Roman colony in the time of Augustus, and much enlarged by Constantine; remains of its amphitheatre, capable of holding 20,000 spectators. **Nemausus** (*Nîmes*), W. of the Rhone on the road to Narbo, a very fine city, as shown by the existing remains, viz., an amphitheatre in a nearly perfect state; a temple now used as a Museum (the *Maison Carrée*); and an aqueduct

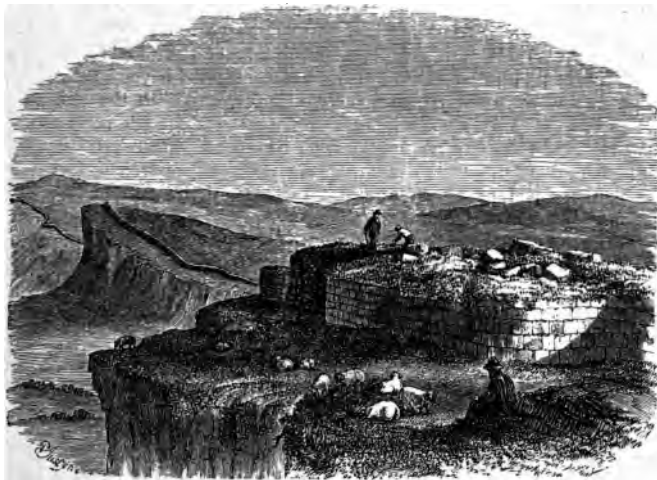
which supplied a famous fountain, and which is a remarkable object as it crosses the valley of the Vardo (*Pont du Gard*). **Tolōsa** (*Toulouse*), on the r. bank of the Garumna, with silver and gold mines in its neighbourhood; Cæpio plundered the temple in which the proceeds of these mines were stored; as he was afterwards defeated by the Cimbri, the expression "*Aurum Tolosānum*" became a proverbial warning against sacrilege. **Vienna**, on the l. bank of the Rhone, in the country of the Allobroges, a large place under the Romans, even rivalling Lugdunum: the place to which Pontius Pilate was exiled, and where he is reputed to have ended his days; a temple dedicated to Augustus and Livia is still in a perfect state, and used as a Museum.

In Aquitania, **Burdigāla** (*Bordeaux*) was the chief town; it stood on the l. bank of the Garumna, in the country of the Bituriges Vivisci, and became under the Romans a place of large commerce and the seat of a university. We may further notice in this division:—**Vesunna** (*Perigueux*), the capital of the Petrocorii, on a branch of the Duranius, with extensive Roman remains. **Divōna** (*Cahors*), the capital of the Cadurci, on the Oltis. **Segodūnum** (*Rodez*), the capital of the Rutēni, on a branch of the Tarnis. **Augustonemētum** (*Clermont*), the capital of the Arverni, on the Elaver: near it (about 4 m. to the S.) was Gergovia, where Vercingetorix was attacked by Cæsar, B.C. 52. **Augustoritum** (*Limoges*), the capital of the Lemovices, W. of the place just named. **Limōnum** (*Poitiers*), the capital of the Pictōnes, on a branch of the Vienne. **Avaricum** (*Bourges*), the capital of the Bituriges Cubi, on a branch of the Caris.

In Lugdunensis, **Lugdūnum** (*Lyon*) ranked as capital, and gave name to the province: it stood on the r. bank of the Arar, just opposite the confluence of that river with the Rhone. It was a Roman colony, planted by L. Munatius Plancus A.C. 43, and peopled with the inhabitants of Vienna. The centrality of its position secured for it a large amount of traffic. It became the seat of a Christian Church, of which Irenæus was bishop, and which suffered a severe persecution in the reign of Marcus Aurelius. On the opposite side of the Arar, and in the angle between it and the Rhone, stood the **Ara Augusti**, dedicated to the Emperor by the 60 States of Gaul, each of which was represented by a figure. The other important towns of Lugdunensis were:—**Cabillōnum** (*Châlon-sur-Saône*), on the Arar, a town of the Ædui, where the Romans kept a river flotilla. **Augustodūnum** (*Autun*), the earlier Bibracte, on a tributary of the Liger, the capital of the Ædui; the chief school for the natives of Gaul, and in other respects an important place, as is testified by the remains, consisting of two gates, the circuit of the

walls, and other buildings; near it Cæsar defeated the Helvetii in a pitched battle. **Agendicum** (*Sens*), on the *Yonne*, the chief town of the Senones. **Genabum** (*Orleans*), on the *Loire*, the capital of the Aureliani; the centre of the great insurrection in B.C. 52, and therefore destroyed by Cæsar. **Cæsarodunum** (*Tours*), on the *Liger*, the capital of the Turones. **Lutetia** (*Paris*), on the *Sequana*, the capital of the Parisii, originally on an island now forming part of the *Cité*, afterwards extended to the adjacent banks of the river. **Rotomagus** (*Rouen*), lower down the *Seine*; the capital of the Vellocasses.

In Belgica, **Augusta Trevirorum** (*Trèves*) may be regarded as entitled to the rank of capital, as having been the usual residence of the Roman emperors on their visits to northern Gaul: it stood in the territory of the Treviri, on the r. bank of the *Moselle*, and was adorned with various public edifices, of which a massive gate and other remains still exist: Constantine the Great frequently resided there. **Colonia Agrippina** (*Cologne*), on the *Rhine*, was another leading town of Belgica: it stood in the country of the Ubii, and was originally designated *Oppidum Ubiorum*; but a Roman colony was planted here by Claudius A.D. 51, and named after his wife Agrippina: it became valuable as a commercial post in command of a frequented passage across the *Rhine*. Aulus Vitellius was here proclaimed emperor by the soldiery, A.D. 69; and Trajan here assumed the imperial insignia, A.D. 98. **Divodurum** (*Metz*), on the *Moselle*, the chief town of the *Mediomatrici*, and **Durocororum** (*Reims*), in the country of the *Remi*, also deserve special notice as being the capitals of the provinces Belgica Prima and Secunda in the later subdivision of Gallia. We may further notice:—**Noviodunum** (*Soissons*), the capital of the *Suessiones*, and probably the same as *Augusta Suessionum*. **Samarobriva** (*Amiens*), on the *Somme*, the capital of the *Ambiani*; **Argentoratum** (*Strasbourg*), in the territory of the *Tribocci*; **Noviomagus** (*Spire*), the capital of the *Nemetes*; **Mogontiacum** (*Mainz*), where a monument was erected in honour of Drusus, father of Germanicus; **Bingium** (*Bingen*), at the confluence of the *Nava*; **Bonna** (*Bonn*), a town of the Ubii, where Drusus made his bridge of boats across the *Rhine*, B.C. 12, and where the Romans were attacked by the *Batavi*, A.D. 70; **Asciburgium** (*Salzburg*); **Castra Vetora** (*Xanten*); **Lugdunum Batavorum** (*Leyden*), on the lower *Rhine*, the chief town of the *Batavi*; **Itius Portus** (*Wissant*), whence Cæsar crossed the Strait of Dover in his second expedition; and **Gesoriacum** or **Bononia** (*Boulogne*), in the district of the *Morini*, whence Claudius crossed to Britain.



Remains of Roman Wall.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BRITANNICÆ INSULÆ. GERMANIA.

I. Britannicæ Insulæ.—The existence of the British Isles was known to the civilized nations of antiquity at an early period: how early, it is impossible to say; for it was the policy of the Phœnicians to keep the rest of the world in ignorance of the localities whence wealth was to be extracted. Our information goes no farther back than about B.C. 500, when Himilco visited them. In the account of his voyage, as given by a somewhat late authority, Festus Avienus, a poet of the 4th century after Christ, the *Scilly Isles* are named *Æstrymnides*, *Land's End* *Æstrymnis*, and *Ireland* *Sacra Insula*, which is evidently a confusion of the form *Eri* with the Greek *Ἱέρα*. Herodotus had heard of the *Cassiterides* (the “tin” islands), but gave no credit to the report. At a somewhat later period Aristotle thus states the names and position of the British Isles:—“Beyond the Pillars of Hercules the Ocean flows round the earth: in this ocean, however, are two islands, and those very large.

called *Bretannic*, *Albion* and *Ierne*, which lie beyond the *Kelti*" (*De Mundo*, c. 3). Pytheas of Marseilles, born about 334 B.C., is the earliest writer who describes them more particularly, but only a few fragments of his work, 'Description of the World,' have survived: he himself visited them, and penetrated beyond them to *Thule* and apparently within the Arctic Circle. With the exception of these scanty notices, we know nothing of our islands until the time of Cæsar's invasions, B.C. 55-54, which were restricted to the S.E. district. In the first he crossed from *Portus Itius* to the neighbourhood of *Dover*, and was carried by the current about 7 m. from that point, but whether northward to *Deal* or westward to the neighbourhood of *Rye*, is a moot point: he landed, but did not advance far from the coast. In the following year he again crossed, and penetrated inland to the capital of *Cassivellaunus*, probably *St. Albans*. No further progress was made in the subjugation of Britain for nearly a century, when *Aulus Plautius* was sent thither by *Claudius*, A.D. 43: thenceforward the work was carried on in earnest, until the Roman sway was established over all that lay S. of the *Firths of Forth and Clyde*, and the boundary was secured by a line of forts drawn between these points by *Julius Agricola*, A.D. 80. This advanced line was not, indeed, permanently retained; for *Hadrian* appears to have withdrawn the frontier to the *Tyne* and the *Solway Firth*, where in 121 he erected the famous rampart and wall, of which portions exist to this present day. But *Agricola's* boundary was restored in the reign of *Antoninus Pius*, and a wall and rampart were added to *Agricola's* forts by *Lollius Urbicus*, A.D. 144, and named "*Antonine's Wall*," of which there are also remains. The wall of *Hadrian* was restored by *Severus* in 208-211, and this again became the real boundary. The Romans retired from Britain in the early part of the 5th century. The information we have of the country while under the Romans is very scanty, considering the length of their tenure and the wealth and civilization which prevailed at that time. The Roman annalists had occasion to notice the position of the tribes, some of the rivers, and a few of the native capitals and Roman stations. *Ptolemy* adds considerably to our knowledge as regards the geography, not only of Roman Britain, but of North Britain and Ireland, of which he describes the promontories, rivers, and some of the tribes and towns. Still more copious information as to the interior of *Britannia Romana* is furnished by *Antonine's Itinerary*, which names the stations on 15 routes. Finally, existing remains have largely elucidated this period of British history, demonstrating the prevalence of Roman tastes and habits, as well as the completeness of *their occupation* of the district which they had subdued.

In regard to the rivers, bays, &c., the Romans adopted the names which they found current among the natives, altering them into a Latin form. Very few notices of these objects occur in the historical authors of the Roman period. In *Britannia Romana* no single hill is mentioned; only one promontory, viz., *Cantium Pr.* (*North Foreland*); and the following rivers: *Tamesis* or *Tamesa* (*Thames*), *Sabrina* (*Severn*), *Antona* (Tac. *Ann.* xii. 31) probably a mistake for *Aufona* (*Avon*, of Somersetshire), and *Clota* (*Clyde*) in Scotland. Our knowledge of the other ancient names is derived almost wholly from Ptolemy's great work, and the chief interest attaching to them arises out of the evidence thus furnished as to the general identity of the ancient and modern names. This identity is most observable as regards the rivers; there being, however, a noteworthy exception in the case of the *Humber*, which was named *Abus*. The names of the promontories, as we now have them, are in many cases of modern origin: this is most evidently so with *Land's End*, the ancient *Antivestæum* or *Bolerium Pr.*; with *St. David's Head*, the ancient *Octapitarum*; and with *Spurn Head*, the ancient *Océlum Pr.* The *Lizard* was named *Damnonium Pr.*, after the people occupying that part of the country; and *Braich-y-puell*, in *Carnarvonshire*, was called *Canganon Pr.*, on a similar principle. The names of the bays and estuaries, again, rarely accord: the *Wash* was called *Metaris*; the estuary of the *Dee*, *Seteia Est.*; and the estuary of the *Mersey*, *Belisama Est.* We can explain the name *Ituna* for *Solway Firth* as referring to the river *Eden*, while *Moricamba* is preserved in *Morecambe Bay*; and *Gabrantuicorum Sinus* (*Bridlington Bay*) was so named after the people living about it.

The population of *Britannia Romana* consisted mainly of Celts of the British (*Cymry*) branch. Some of the names suggest a close connection with the continental tribes, as in the case of the *Belgæ*, the *Atrebatii*, and the *Parisii*. The distribution of the tribes was as follows:—the *Cantii*, in *Kent*; the *Regni*, in *Sussex*; the *Belgæ*, in *Wilts*, *Hants*, and *Somerset*; the *Durotriges*, in *Dorset*; the *Atrebatii*, in *Berks*; the *Damnonii* or *Dumnonii*, in *Devon* and *Cornwall*; the *Trinobantes*, in *Essex* and *Middlesex*; the *Iceni*, in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*; the *Catyeuchlāni*, in *Northampton*, *Beds*, *Hunts*, and *Rutland*; the *Dobūni*, in *Oxfordshire* and *Gloucestershire*, with the *Catuellāni* as a subject population; the *Silures* and *Demētæ* in *South Wales*,—the latter in the W., the former in the E., as far as the *Wye*; the *Ordovices*, in *North Wales* and *Salop*; the *Cornavii*, in *Cheshire* and *Stafford*; the *Brigantes*, in *Yorkshire*, with the *Parisii* near the *Humber*; the *Selgōvæ*, just N. of *Hadrian's Wall*; the *Novantæ*, in *Wigton* and *Ayr*; the *Damnii*, S. of *Antonine's Wall*; and the *Otdāni*, on the E. coast from *Hadrian's Wall*

to the *Damnii*. With regard to the political divisions introduced by the Romans, down to A.D. 197 *Britannia* formed a single province; but it was then divided into two—*Superior* and *Inferior*; the latter including the S. and E., the former Wales and the N. It was afterwards (probably in the reign of Constantine) divided into four provinces:—*Prima*, *Secunda*, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis*, the relative positions and areas of which are unknown to us, though the prevailing opinion is that *Prima* was situated S. of the *Thames*; *Secunda*, W. of the *Sævern* and *Dee*; *Maxima C.*, between the *Thames* and *Humber*; and *Flavia C.*, between the *Humber* and the *Tyne*. In A.D. 369 a fifth province was added, to the N. of the *Tyne*, named *Valentia*.

Of the towns we know little beyond their positions and the special purposes which they occasionally served. *Londinium*, the capital of Britain, is first noticed by Tacitus, who speaks of it as a place of great trade: it was originally confined to the N. side of the *Thames*, but in the time of Hadrian and Antoninus Pius it had extended to the S. bank of the river, and on this account perhaps it is described by Ptolemy as a city of the *Cantii*. The Romans named it *Augusta*, as we first learn from Ammianus Marcellinus. It was plundered by the Britons at the time of Boadicea's revolt. Numerous remains of the Roman town have been discovered at varying depths (mostly from 12 to 20 ft.) below the present level of the soil. *Eboracum* (*York*) held the second place among the Roman cities; in the later Roman period, indeed, it was the usual residence of the Roman *Vicarius*, and consequently must have been the seat of government. Its northerly position gave it great importance as a military post, and it became the station of the 6th Legion, surnamed *Victrix*. The emperors Severus and Constantius Chlorus died there, and Constantine the Great is said (though on no sufficient authority) to have been born there.

We may further notice:—*Rutupiæ* (*Richborough*), the chief port for communication with the continent (the *Trutulensis Portus* of Tac. *Agric.* 38), and famous for its oysters: portions of its walls and the foundations of an amphitheatre still exist. *Dubris* (*Dover*) and *Portus Lemani* (*Lymne*), ports and stations for the marines (*classarii Britannici*). *Verulamium* (*Old Verulam* near *St. Albans*), probably the capital of Cassivelaunus which Cæsar captured, afterwards a *municipium*, and one of the chief Roman stations. *Camalodunum*, the capital of the *Trinobantes*, and the residence of Cunobelinus in the reign of Tiberius; taken by Claudius, A.D. 43; destroyed by the Britons before Boadicea's revolt: it is generally identified with *Colchester*, which was undoubtedly a very important Roman station: in this case it must be the same place as *Colonia*.

though the two are separately mentioned in Antonine's *Itinerary* and at slightly different distances from London: the names *Camaldonum* and *Colonia* correspond rather to *Maldon* and *Colchester* respectively. *Venta Icenorum* (*Caistor* near *Norwich*), the capital of the Iceni. *Lindum*, in the country of the Coritani, a Roman colony, as the name *Lincoln* (= *Lindi*, *colonia*) implies. *Deva* (*Chester*), an important military post, the station of the 20th Legion, surnamed *Valeria Victrix*. *Uriconium* (*Wroxeter*, near *Shrewsbury*), where recent excavations have revealed the size and importance of the town. *Isca Silurum* (*Caerleon*), the chief military post for keeping in check the Silures, the station of the 2nd Legion surnamed *Augusta*. *Aquæ Solis* (*Bath*), the favourite watering-place of the Romans in Britain, named probably after a British deity "Sul," whom the Romans confounded with Sol. *Corinium* or *Durocornovium* (*Cirencester*), the centre of a district well occupied by wealthy Romans, whose villas have been discovered in several localities. *Calleva* (*Silchester*), the chief town of the Atrebatæ; the remains of the walls demonstrate its importance.

The roads constructed by the Romans may still be traced in various parts of the country, the main thoroughfares having been continued to be used by the Saxons, who assigned to them the names by which they are at present known. (1) *Walling Street* intersected the country from *Rutupiæ* in Kent to *Chester*, and was thence continued on to *Manchester* (the ancient *Mancunium*) and *Carlisle* (*Luguballum*). (2) *Ermine Street* started from *Pevensey* (*Anderida*) and made for *York*, passing through London, *Godmanchester* (the ancient *Duroloponis*) and *Lincoln*. (3) *Iknield Street* crossed from *Norfolk* to the south-western districts, starting from *Caistor* (*Venta Icenorum*) and passing through *Cambridge* (*Camboricum*), *Silchester*, *Old Sarum* (*Sorbiodunum*) and *Dorchester* (*Durnovaria*) to *Exeter* (*Isca Damnoniorum*). (4) *Fosse Way* traversed the Midland regions between *Lincoln*, *Leicester* (*Ratae*), *Cirencester*, *Bath*, and *Seaton* near *Honiton* (*Moridunum*). (5) *Ryknield Street* appears to have started from near *Tynemouth*, and to have terminated at *Gloucester* (*Glevum*), whence a branch struck off for *Caerleon* through *Ariconium* (*Weston* near *Ross*), and *Burrium* (*Usk*): at *Caerleon* this branch fell in with a road which crossed the *Bristol Channel* at the *Aust Passage* (*Augusti Trajectus*) and thence followed the line of coast through South Wales to *Carmarthen* (*Maridunum*).

Britannia Barbāra was a term or somewhat varying signification, applying to so much of Britain as lay beyond the Roman empire, and consequently extending S. sometimes to the Wall of Antonine and sometimes to the Wall of Hadrian. The former may be

regarded perhaps as the more correct boundary, inasmuch as the intermediate district was certainly at one period under the Roman sway. The name *Caledonia* would in the first instance have been applied to the abode of the *Caledonii* or *Di-caledonii*, N. of Antonine's Wall, and was thence extended to all the tribes independent of Rome. Little was known of this country: we hear of the *Grampians* (*Grampius Mons*) and of the chief rivers, with names little differing from their present ones. The names of the tribes are only so far observable as they tend to throw light on the ethnology of the country, the British (Cymric) root *Car* appearing in some of the names (*Careni*, *Carnonæ*), while in the extreme N. we meet with the *Cornavii*, as in *Cheshire*. Some few towns or stations are mentioned; the most northerly, *Alata Castra*, being probably near *Inverness*.

Of the other chief member of the Britannic group, *Ireland*, we have little to say. The forms which the name assumes are various—*Ierne*, *Hibernia*, *Iverna*, *Ivernias*, and *Iernis*—but the same root *Eri* runs through them all. The leading promontories and rivers are mentioned by Ptolemy, and the names of the latter appear to have been for the most part the same as at present. The population belonged to the Gaelic branch of the Celts; some of the names, however, seem to indicate other elements, as the *Canci* and *Manapii* on the S.E. coast (possibly connected with the German tribes of the same names), and the *Brigantes* in the S. (possibly an offshoot of the Yorkshire Brigantes). The name of the *Ehlani*, and of their town *Eblana*, is preserved in the modern *Dublin*.

The other islands of the group mentioned by ancient writers, are:—*Vectis* (*I. of Wight*); *Ictis*, an island visited by the merchants in the tin trade, possibly *St. Michael's Mount*; *Mictis*, an island of the same character, but whether the same or whether one of the *Scilly Isles*, it is impossible to say (both names, *Ictis* and *Mictis*, bearing a suspicious resemblance to each other and to *Vectis*); *Mona* (*Anglesey*), the head-quarters of the Druids, and hence attacked by Paulinus, A.D. 61, and Agricola, A.D. 78: *Monapia*, *Monarina* or *Mona* (*I. of Man*); the *Hebudes* or *Ebudæ* (*Hebrides*); the *Orcades* (*Orkney* and *Shetland*); and *Thule*, which, as described by its discoverer Pytheas, probably represented *Iceland*; but in Ptolemy's system rather answers to *Mainland*, the chief of the *Shetlands*.

II. GERMANIA.

Germania included the regions lying between the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Vistula*, or perhaps the *Pregel* (the ancient *Guttalus*), and the *Oceanus Septentrionalis*. It thus embraced not only the greater part of modern Germany, but also Denmark (*Simbria*, *Cherso-*

nēsus) and *Sweden* (**Scandia** or **Scandinavia**), which was by a very pardonable error regarded as an island in the Sinus Codanus. The name "Germani" is probably of Celtic origin, and was applied, according to Tacitus, in the first instance to a particular tribe—the Tungri. The indigenous name appears to have been the same in ancient as in modern times—**Teutōnes** (*Deutsch*).

Of the widely extended district above specified, very little was known to the ancients beyond the parts adjacent to the Rhine and the upper Danube. We have notice of the easterly affluents of the Rhine, viz.: the **Nicer** (*Neckar*), the **Mœnus** (*Maine*), and the **Luppia** (*Lippe*); of Lake **Flevo** (*Zuider Zee*), which Drusus connected with the Rhine by a cut named after him, *Fossa Drusiana* or *Flevum Ostium*; of the ranges, **Abnōba** (*Black Forest*), which divides the upper Danube from the Rhine, and **Tannus**, in the angle between the Rhine and the Main; and of certain forests or forest-ranges, answering to the *Wälder* of modern Germany, the positions of which are undecided, such as the **Bacenis Silva**, perhaps the western part of the *Thüringerwald*; **Semāna Silva**, another portion of the same range; and **Melibœus**, the *Harzwald*. Beyond the district above specified, the name **Herocynia Silva** was applied in the first instance vaguely to all the ranges of Central Germany, but afterwards more definitely to the ranges surrounding Bohemia, which had the following specific names—**Sudēti Mts.** (the western half of the *Sudetes* or the *Erz-gebirge*), **Gabrēta Silva** (*Böhmer-wald*), **Luna Silva** (the range between *Bohemia* and *Moravia*), and **Ascburgius M.** (*Riesen-gebirge*). Still farther E. the *Carpathians* are noticed under the name **Sarmatīci Montes**. The large rivers discharging themselves into the North and Baltic seas are also mentioned—the **Amisia** (*Ems*), historically famous for the battle between Drusus and the Bructeri, B.C. 12, the **Visurgis** (*Weser*), the **Albis** (*Elbe*), the most easterly point reached by the Roman armies, B.C. 3, the **Viadus** (*Oder*), and the **Vistula**.

The inhabitants of Germany are described as tall and fair, with blue eyes and red hair. They were divided into numerous tribes, which ancient writers attempted to classify, but without much success. Tacitus establishes 3 groups—the **Ingæviōnes** on the coast of the North Sea; the **Hermiōnes** in the centre; and the **Istæviōnes** in the E. and S.; but he does not specify what tribes belonged to the several groups, and he omits the **Hilleviōnes** of Scandinavia. Pliny makes 5 groups, adding to those of Tacitus the **Vindili** and the **Peucini** with the *Bastarnæ*. Setting aside these classifications, we will mention the chief tribes according to their geographical arrangement:—the **Frisii**, on the coast between the *Rhine* and the *Ems*; the **Chauci**, between the *Ems* and the

Elbe; the **Saxōnes**, E. of the Elbe in Holstein, a people first mentioned in A. D. 287; the **Cimbri**, in the Cimbrica Chersonesus (*Jutland*), in all probability a Celtic race; the **Varini**, between the *Trave* and the *Warnow*; the **Usipètes**, on the Rhine on each side of the lower *Lippe*; the **Marsi**, along the upper course of the *Lippe*; the **Tenotēri**, on the Rhine between the *Ruhr* and the *Sieg*; the **Sicambri**, once between the *Sieg* and the *Lippe*, but transferred into Gaul by Cæsar, and their territory occupied by the **Tubantes** who had formerly lived N. of the *Lippe*; the **Cherusci**, about the *Hartz* range between the *Weser* and the *Elbe*; the **Chatti**, in the *Hesse* district between the *Tencteri* and the upper *Weser*; the **Hermundūri**, between the *Main* and the *Elbe*; the **Boii**, the original inhabitants of *Bohemia* (who were succeeded by the **Marcomanni** about the Christian era), and the **Quadi**, the latter in the S.E. part of the country; the **Semnonēs**, between the middle *Elbe* and *Oder*; the **Vandali**, a tribe or confederation of tribes (whether Germans or Slavonians is undecided) between the *Vistula* and *Oder*, whence they, or a portion of them, moved westward into *Moravia* in the reign of Constantine, and were by him transplanted into Pannonia; they are again heard of in Dacia in the reign of Probus, and they entered Gaul A.D. 406, Spain 409, and western Africa 499; the **Eugii**, on the Isle of *Rügen* and the opposite coast, and also E. of the *Oder* to the *Vistula*; the **Burgundiōnes**, between the mid-courses of the *Vistula* and *Oder*; and the **Lugii**, between the upper *Oder* and *Vistula*.

The first attempt of the Romans to extend their sway eastward of the Rhine was made by Cæsar, who twice crossed the river B.C. 55-54. No further attempt was made for some 40 years, when Drusus conducted a series of expeditions from the *Insula Batavorum* B.C. 12-9, and subdued the tribes as far as the *Weser*: but they were driven back by Arminius, A.D. 9, in the north, and by Maroboduus, the Marcomannian, on the Middle Rhine, and they ultimately withdrew within a range of intrenchments which they formed (A.D. 16-68) between the Danube at *Ratisbon* and the Rhine at *Cologne*, where they formed the **Agri Decumātēs** or "Tithelands," so called because the persons settled there—veteran soldiers, immigrant Gauls, and subject Germans—paid a tithe of their produce to the state. They retained the southern portion until about A.D. 283, the northern part having been lost at an earlier date.

Very few towns are mentioned as existing in Germany. **Samulocēnæ** (*Sülchen*), on the upper Neckar, appears to have been an important Roman colony. The mineral waters of *Baden* were named **Aquæ Aureliæ**, and those at *Weistaden* **Aquæ Mattiacæ**.



Coin of Panticapæum.

CHAPTER XXV.

I. VINDELICIA, RÆTIA, AND NORICUM.—II. PANNONIA.—III. ILLYRICUM,
IV. MÆSIA.—V. DACIA.—VI. SARMATIA EUBOÆA.

I. VINDELICIA, RÆTIA, AND NORICUM.

THE three provinces named at the head of this section occupied the country between the Danube and the southern edge of the Alps overlooking the plains of Italy—**Vindelicia**, between *Venētus Lacus* (*L. of Constance*) and the confluence of the Inn; **Rætia**, in the Alpine region between the upper Rhine and an arbitrary boundary which struck S. to the Alps from the Inn in the meridian of Innsbruck; and **Noricum**, thence to *Cetius Mons* (*Kahlenberg*), where it adjoined Pannonia. With the exception of the valley of the upper Rhine in the W. and that of the upper *Adige* in the S., the whole of this region belongs to the basin of the Danube, and some of its most important feeders lie in this quarter—the *Licus* (*Lech*), *Isara* (*Isar*), and *Ænus* (*Inn*), together with the upper course of the *Dravus* (*Drave*). The Alps form a massive barrier between these provinces and Italy: the chief divisions of the chain in this part were the **Alpes Ræticae**, from *Mons Adula* to the *Athesis*: and the **A. Carnicae**, eastward of that river, between *Venetia* and *Noricum*: an offshoot from the Alpine system covered *Noricum* with its ranges, and was known as the **Alpes Noricae**. The most frequented passes across the Alps into Italy lay between *Comum* and *Curia* in the W. (by the *Splügen Pass*); between *Tridentum* on the *Athesis* and *Veldidena* (*Wilden*) on a branch of the Inn (by the *Brenner Pass*): between *Aquileia* at the head of the *Adriatic* and *Veldidena*; and between *Aquileia* and *Virunum*, near *Klagenfurt*.

The inhabitants of these provinces—the *Vindelici*, *Ræti*, and *Norici*—belonged to the Celtic stock. The last mentioned people were originally called *Taurisci*: they were supplanted to a certain

extent in the N. by an irruption of the Boii of *Bohemia*, which occurred about B.C. 58. The Alpine tribes were known by special names, and probably retained at all times a virtual independence. The chief of these tribes were the *Lepontii* to the S. of M. Adula (*St. Gothard*), the *Breuni* about the *Brenner* pass in northern Tyrol, the *Tridentini* in the valley of the Athesis about *Trent*, and the *Euganei* on the border of Venetia. The *Ræti*, *Vindelici*, and *Norici* were reduced by Drusus and Tiberius B.C. 15-13, and thenceforward remained incorporated with the Roman empire; the only changes that took place in the political arrangements being (1) that the name *Vindelicia* was exchanged for that of *Rætia Secunda* in the first century of the Christian era, and (2) that *Noricum* was at a later period divided into two—N. *Ripense*, adjacent to the Danube, and N. *Mediterraneum* in the S.

The towns rose to importance under the Romans as military stations, and occupied for the most part the sites of the present towns. *Augusta Vindelioburum* (*Augsburg*), the capital of *Vindelicia*, on the *Licus*, was founded by Augustus about A.D. 14. *Reginum* (*Ratisbon*) and *Castra Batava* (*Passau*), so called as having been the station of the 9th Batavian cohort, were the chief fortresses on the Danube in this district. *Tridentum*, on the Athesis, appears to have been the chief town in *Rætia*. In *Noricum* there were important fortresses at *Juvavum* (*Salzburg*), the residence of the governor of the province, and at *Lauriacum* (*Lorch*), the headquarters of the 3rd Legion and the arsenal of the river-fleets, one of which was stationed here and the two others at *Arlape* and *Comagenæ* lower down the course of the river. We also hear of a Roman colony at *Ovilaba* (*Wells* on the *Traun*), and at *Virunum*, the chief town in the valley of the *Drave*, the remains of which prove its importance, though there is no historical notice of it. *Noreia*, the old capital of the *Taurisci*, stood N. of *Virunum* in the basin of the *Murius* at *Neumarkt*: it is historically famous for the defeat of the Romans by the *Cimbri* B.C. 113, and the siege sustained against the Boii about B.C. 59.

II. PANNONIA.

Pannonia was situated in the great angle formed by the Danube in its mid-course, from the point where it turns from E. to S. to the confluence of the *Save*, where it finally resumes its easterly direction. In the S. the whole course of the *Save*, with the exception of the r. bank below *Sirmium*, fell within the limits of *Pannonia*. Westward it adjoined *Noricum* and *Istria*, from the latter of which it was separated by the *Alpe Julia*. The bulk of

Pannonia, between the Danube and the Drave, is a series of plains of great fertility, though reputed unproductive in ancient times. The *Arrâbo* (*Raab*) carries the drainage of the northern part of this district to the Danube: in the more easterly portion the waters collect in a lake of considerable size, called *Pelso* (*Balaton*). The southerly region contains the two large rivers *Dravus* and *Savus*, which hold parallel courses from the Eastern Alps to the Danube, and have their basins separated by a long range emanating from the Carnic Alps.

The Pannonians were generally believed to be an Illyrian race, but there was at all events a strong Celtic element in the population. They were first subdued by Octavianus B.C. 35, and afterwards more completely by Tiberius A.D. 8, and again by Drusus. Augustus formed the country into two provinces, P. Superior and P. Inferior, lying respectively W. and E. of a line drawn between Arrabona at the mouth of the Arrabo, and Servitium on the Save. In the later period of the Roman Empire this country became the advanced post for the defence of Italy against the northern tribes, and strong fortresses were established on the line of the Danube and the Save, which were connected with Italy by a military road crossing the Julian Alps between Aquileia and *Æmōna*. Little is known of the towns, beyond their value as military positions: the most important stations on the Danube were—*Vindobōna* (*Vienna*), where a flotilla was kept, and the head-quarters of a legion; *Car-nuntum* (near *Hainburg*), which served as the base of operations for the wars against the Marcomanni and Quadi undertaken by M. Aurelius and Valentinian; *Aquincum* (*Old Buda*), the base of operations in the wars with the Iazyges, and *Taurinum* (*Semlin*), at the junction of the Save; on the Drave, *Petovio* (*Pettau*), the station of a legion; and on the Save, *Æmōna*, commanding the approach on the side of Italy; *Siscia*, otherwise *Segesta* and *Segestica*, the station of a flotilla on the Save; and *Sirminium* (*Mitrovitz*), on the lower course of the river, the residence of the admiral of one of the Danubian flotillas, and the seat of an arsenal. We may further mention *Sabaria* (*Stein-am-Anger*), as an important place in the interior, near the upper course of the Arrabo.

III. ILLYRICUM.

The long stretch of mountainous territory bordering on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea between Italy and Macedonia, was described by the Greeks under the general name of *Illyria*, and by the Latins as *Illyrisum* or *Dalmatia*, the former being the ethnic title for the whole group of tribes occupying this

part of the world, while Dalmatia was the official title of the province constituted on the subjection of the Dalmatæ, who occupied the central portion of the district. Occasionally the name Illyricum is extended over Pannonia, under the belief that the Pannonians were of the Illyrian stock.

Although this country lay contiguous to some of the most civilized nations of antiquity, it remained for the most part a *terra incognita*, and at no period attained any historical importance. This was due partly to the wild and impracticable character of the country, covered as it is with lofty ranges which render communication difficult, partly again to the inaccessibility of the coast, which is lined with islands dangerous to navigation and occupied by a piratical population, and partly again to the circumstance that the readiest communication between Italy and Greece was by sea and not by land. The inhabitants, moreover, were regarded as wholly distinct from Greeks and Italians, and probably were so: they were a savage people, and chiefly famed for their skill in building light and swift boats (*Liburnicæ naves*) adapted to their islands and creeks, whence they infested the coasts of the Adriatic, and, previously to their subjection, did great damage to Roman commerce.

The mountains were described under the names **Albani Mts.** in the N., and **Bebii Mts.** on the border of Moesia; in the S.E. **Scordus** formed the limit between Illyricum and Macedonia. The chief rivers are the **Naro** (*Narenta*); the **Drilo** (*Drin*), which rises in **Lychnitis Lacus** (*Okridha*); the **Apsus**, rising in Candavia M.; and the lower course of the **Aōus** (*Voyussa*), the middle and upper courses of which lie in Epirus. The Drilo formed the limit between the two recognized divisions of the country into **Illyris Græca**, which lay S. of that river, and was more or less under Greek influence, having been partly conquered by Philip of Macedon; and **Illyris Barbara** or **Romana**, which lay N. of the Drilo, and which was not fully incorporated with the Roman Empire until after a succession of wars, commencing in 233 with the defeat of the pirates, and resulting in the subjugation of the Liburnians in 176; of the Iapides, who lived in the northern border, in 129 and again in 34; and of the Dalmatæ, in 156, 119 and 23.

The few important towns in Pannonia were situated on the line of coast. **Salōna**, the capital of Roman Illyricum or Dalmatia, on the small river Iader, became the chief centre of Roman influence on the eastern shore of the Adriatic: it was selected by Diocletian as the place of his retirement, and he built a huge palace for himself in the immediate neighbourhood, remains of which still exist at **Spalato**. **Dyrrhachium**, the Epidamnus of the Greeks, was

the chief town in Grecian Illyricum: it was founded B.C. 627 by a mixed colony of Corcyræans and Corinthians, and it became the occasion of the Peloponnesian War, through the dispute between Corcyra and Corinth relative to it: being much harassed by the Illyrians, it sought, in 312, the protection of the Romans, and under them it rose to importance as the western terminus of the Via Egnatia which formed the great highroad between Rome and the East. It was the scene of the contest between Cæsar and Pompey, and it sided with M. Antonius in the last Civil War.

The other chief towns were:—*Metulum*, the capital of the Iapydes, in the interior. *Iadëra* (*Zara*), the capital of Liburnia. *Narōna*, on the river Naro, the head-quarters of the Romans in the Dalmatian War. *Scodra* (*Scutari*), a very strong place, on the river Barbanā. *Apollonia*, near the Aotus, and about $7\frac{1}{2}$ m. from the coast, founded by Corcyræans and Corinthians; under the Romans the seat of a flourishing university. *Oricum*, a harbour on the border of Epirus, much frequented by the Romans in their communications with Greece.

IV. MÆSIA.

Mœsia (the "European Mysia" of the Greeks) was the name assigned to the long stretch of country between Northern Illyricum and the Euxine Sea. It was bounded S. by the ranges of Scordus and Hæmus, separating it from Macedonia and Thrace, and N. by the Danube, and the lower Savus from the junction of the Drinus, which latter separated it from Illyricum. It thus answers to the modern *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. Extensive plains skirt the Danube, and are crossed by numerous tributaries which seek that river from the mountainous district in the S. The chief of these tributaries is the *Margus* (*Morava*), which appears to be mentioned by Herodotus under the name Brongus, and as having the *Angrus* (? *Ibar*) as its tributary. The *Sciuis* of Herodotus is probably the same as the later *Æscus* (*Isher*), which joins the Danube at a lower point.

The Mœsi Proper were regarded as a Thracian people and of the same stock as the Mysi of Asia Minor: they lived in the central portion of the country, about the river Ciabrus. Westward of them we hear of the Triballi in *Servia* (the "Triballian Plain" of Herodotus), and a Celtic tribe, the *Scordisci*, who entered under Brennus, B.C. 277, and settled in the country. The Romans subdued Mœsia B.C. 29, and originally treated it as a single province, but in Trajan's reign they divided it into two, M. Superior and M. Inferior, lying respectively W. and E. of the Ciabrus. *Previously to the subjugation of Dacia, Mœsia was the border province*

of the Empire, and, after the relinquishment of the former, Aurelian formed a settlement of Dacians in the central portion of Mœsia, under the name of Dacia Aureliani, which was afterwards subdivided into D. Ripensis near the Danube, and D. Mediterranea to the S.

The towns of Mœsia may be classified under three heads:—

(1) Greek colonies on the coast of the Euxine, of which **Odessus** (*Varna*) appears to have been the chief, the others being **Callatia**, **Tomi**, whither Ovid was banished, and **Istropölis**, some distance S. of the mouth of the Danube. (2) Places on the course of the Danube, in many cases of Celtic origin, but occupied by the Romans, and used as border-fortresses; **Singidunum** (*Belgrade*), at the confluence of the Save; **Viminacium**, E. of the confluence of the Margus, the head-quarters of the Legio VII. Claudia; **Batia**, some distance above the Ciabrus, the station of a river flotilla, the capital of Dacia Ripensis; and **Durostörum**, considerably lower down. (3) Towns of the interior—**Naissus**, upon a tributary of the Margus, the birth-place of Constantine the Great. **Serdica**, at the head of the Escus, on the border of Thrace, and sometimes considered as belonging to that country, the capital of Dacia Mediterranea; **Scupi**, at the head of the valley of the Axios, and of great importance as commanding the roads southwards to Illyricum and Greece. **Marcianopölis**, near the Euxine, founded by Trajan, and named after his sister Marciana.

V. DACIA.

The Roman province of **Dacia** lay north of the Danube from the Tysia (*Theiss*) in the W. to the Tyras (*Dniestr*) in the E., and stretching northwards over the Eastern Carpathians, so as to include *Transylvania* and the *Bukovina*. The bulk of Dacia is now occupied by *Wallachia* and part of *Moldavia*. Little is recorded of the physical geography of this country: the Carpathians are described under the names *Sarmaticei Montes* and *Carpates Mons*, but it is not very clear whether these names were applied to distinct portions of the range: the rivers are affluents of the Danube, the most important being—the **Tysia** or **Tisiänus** (*Theiss*) with the **Marisus** (*Marosch*), the Maris of Herodotus, which he incorrectly represents as flowing directly into the Danube; the **Tibissus** or **Palissus** (*Temes*); the **Alutas** or **Ararus** of Herodotus (*Aluta*); the **Hieräsus** or **Ordessus** of Herodotus (*Sereth*); the **Poräta** (*Pruth*), and the **Tyras** (*Dniestr*). Herodotus also mentions the **Tiarantus**, probably the *Schyl*, and the **Naparia**, probably the *Ardiech*. By some authorities the Tiarantus of Herodotus is identified with

the *Aluta*, the *Ararus* with the *Sereth*, and the *Hierasus* with the *Pruth*.

The Daci were the same people as the *Getæ*; but how or when their name became thus changed, is unknown. They belonged to the Thracian stock, and in the age of Herodotus and Thucydides lived adjacent to Thrace in *Moesia*, whence they were driven across the Danube by the advance of the *Triballi*. The Romans subdued *Dacia* under Trajan (101-106), and retained it as a province until the time of Aurelian (A.D. 270-275), when they withdrew S. of the Danube. The country was rendered accessible by a magnificent bridge across the Danube near *Severin*, built by Trajan's orders, and destroyed A.D. 120, the foundations of which are still in existence. The towns were but few: *Sarmizegethûsa*, the old Dacian capital, and the chief garrison of the Romans, stood on a branch of the *Marisus*, in the heart of *Transylvania*. *Apulum*, on the *Marisus* itself, more to the N., appears to have stood second in importance.

The mountainous part of *Dacia (Transylvania)* was occupied in the time of Herodotus by the *Agathyrsi*.

The district westward of *Dacia*, between the *Theiss* and the Danube, was occupied from A.D. 50 by a wild Sarmatian tribe, who had migrated hither from the shores of the *Palus Mæotis*, and who called themselves *Sarmatæ Limigantes*, but were called by the Romans *Iarýges Metanastæ*, the latter term referring to their change of abode from their original seat. They resembled in their habits the *Magyars* who at present occupy the same district, and they lived in perpetual hostility to the Romans.

VI. SARMATIA EUROPÆA.

Sarmatia Europæa was the name assigned by the later ancient geographers to the vast plains which stretched northwards from the *Euxine Sea* to the Northern Ocean. By Herodotus this country is named *Scythia*, and from him we have the earliest and (with the exception of Ptolemy) the fullest account of it. The only portion, however, which was adequately known was the seaboard of the *Euxine*, on which the Milesians and other commercial Greeks founded some important colonies. The leading features in the outline of the coast are the *Mæotis Palus (Sea of Azov)*, connected with the *Euxine* by the narrow channel known as the *Bosporus Cimmerius (Strait of Yenikale)*; and the large peninsula inclosed between the *Palus Mæotis* and the northern gulf of the *Euxine*, and which was named *Chersonæsus Taurica (The Crimea)*. The rivers which join these seas are the *Tyras (Dniestr)*, the *Bor-*

sthenes (*Dniepr*) with the **Hypánis** (*Boug*), and, lastly, the **Tanais** (*Don*), which formed the limit between Europe and Asia. Herodotus further mentions the **Panticapes**, a tributary of the *Dniepr*, on its l. bank; the **Hypacyris** (the later Carcinites), probably the *Kalantchak*, which joins the *G. of Perekop*; the **Gerrhus**, which he represents as joining the Hypacyris; and the **Hyrgis** or **Syrgia**, probably a tributary of the Tanais.

The Scythian tribes, as described by Herodotus, were arranged in the following manner:—The **Callipidæ** and **Alaxōnes**, between the Tyras and Hypanis, near the coast; the **Neuri**, more inland, about the head-waters of these two rivers; the “Agriculturists,” between the Hypanis and the Panticapes; the **Androphāgi**, “Cannibals,” about the mid-course of the Borysthenes: the **Nomādes**, eastward of the Panticapes; the “Royal Scythians” in the Crimea and on the N. shore of the Mæotis Palus; the **Budini** and **Gelōni**, E. of the Tanais; the **Melanchlæni**, “Black-coated,” about the middle Borysthenes; the **Sauromātæ**, between the Tanais and the Volga; the **Thyssagētæ**, in the same neighbourhood; the **Argippæi**, on the western slope of the *Ural*; the **Issedōnes**, on the opposite or eastern side of that range; the **Arimaspi**, probably in the *Altai*; and the **Massagētæ**, between the Volga and the Jaxartes. Herodotus also mentions the **Tauri**, in the Chersonesus Taurica, probably the remains of the old Cimmerii, who were driven out of the Chersonese by the Scythians. From later authorities we hear of the **Roxolāni**, who first come into notice about 100 B.C., as living between the Borysthenes and the Tanais; the **Iarýges**, about the head of the Palus Mæotis, of whom a branch were transferred to the plains of Hungary; the **Bastarnæ**, a powerful race, supposed to be of German origin, on the highlands between the upper *Theiss* and the upper *Dniester*; the **Alāni**, about the lower Tanais, and thence to the Caspian Sea; and the **Venédæ**, in central Russia, and on the shores of the Baltic.

Of the towns we may notice:—**Tyras**, a Milesian colony near the mouth of the river of the same name. **Olbia**, on the r. bank of the Hypanis, about 25 m. from the sea, founded by Milesians B.C. 655. **Caroina**, at the mouth of the Carcinites. **Heraclea** or **Chersonēsus**, founded by Dorians of Heraclea Pontica, on the W. coast of the Crimea, originally situated at *C. Fanari*, and afterwards on the site of *Sebastopol*. **Theodosia** (*Caffa*), on the S. coast of the Crimea, a Milesian colony, and a place of large trade. **Panticapæum** (*Kertch*), on the W. side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, founded about B.C. 500, and the capital of the kingdom of Bosphorus, which existed under various dynasties from the time of its foundation until about A.D. 350; it was conquered by Mithridates the Great.

INDEX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Fl. = Flumen.	L. = Lacus,	Pr. = Promontorium.
Fret. = Fretum.	Ms. = Mons.	Sin. = Sinus.
I. = Insula or -æ.	Mts. = Montes.	

A.	ALATA.	ALTINUM.	ANIO.
Abæ, 116	Adymachidæ, 76	Alazon, Fl., 54	Alûtas, Fl., 218
Abâna, Fl., 35	Æa, 54	Alazônes, 220	Amalektes, 39
Abdëra, 91	Æaa, 2	Alba Fucensis, 166	Amanides Portæ,
Abellinum, 1'9	Ædri, 201	Alba Longa, 176	25
Abnôba, Ms., 211	Ægæ (Achal.), 115	Albâna, 54	Amânus, Ms., 25
Ab-niteichos, 12	Ægæ (Cille.), 26	Albâni, Mts., 216	Amardus, Fl., 57
Abus, Fl., 207	Ægæ vel Edessa, 96	Albania, 53	Amâri, L., 68
Abus, Ms., 52	Ægeum Mare, 86	Albanicæ Portæ, 54	Amasênus, Fl., 171
Abÿdus (Ægypt),	Ægæus, M., 123	Albânus, L., 171	Amasia, 33
72	Ægæus, L., 190	Albânus, Ms., 171	Amastria, 32
Abÿdus (Mys.), 16	Ægina, L., 128	Albion, 206	Anâthus, 27
Abÿla, Ms., 82	Ægina, 135	Albis, Fl., 211	Ambiânus, 204
Acamas, Pr., 26	Ægium, 134	Albium Inga-	Ambracia, 108
Acampsis, Fl., 12	Ægospotâmi, 90	num, 158	Ambracius, Sin.,
Acanthus, 95	Ægyptus, 67 ff.	Albium Inteme-	100
Acarnania, 109	Ælana, 39	Albium, 158	Amîda, 53
Accai, 50	Ælanites, Sin., 38	Albun, Pr., 36	Amisia, Fl., 211
Accho, 18	Ælia Capitolina, 45	Alburnus, Ms., 183	Amisus, 33
Acclines, Fl., 62	Æmilia Via, 136	Aleria, 191	Amîternum, 165
Achala, 114	Æmôna, 215	Alexandria	Ammonites, 44
Acharna, 127	Ænaria, L., 179	(Ægypt.), 70	Ammonium, 73
Achelôus, 100, 109	Ænus, 91	Alexandria	Amnias, Fl., 32
Achêron, Fl., 108	Ænus, Fl., 213	(Arachoe), 59	Amorgos, L., 129
Aciris, Fl., 181	Ænus, Ms., 111	Alexandria Arion,	Amorites, 43
Acrâgas, 187	Æolia, L., 190	59	Ampêlus, Pr., 147
Acritas, Pr., 100	Æolis, 15	Al-xandria	Amphipôlis, 96
Acrocerania, 108	Æqui, 170	(Babyl.), 50	Amphissa, 114
Acro-corinthus, 132	Æsernia, 169	Alexandria	Ampsaga, Fl., 81
Acroria, 115	Æthiopia, 74	(Bactr.), 60	Amsancti, L., 169
Acte, 95	Æthiopians of Ho-	Alexandria (Ind.),	Amycia, 141
Actium, Pr., 109	mer, 2	62	Amymône, Fl., 142
Adâna, 39	Ætna, Ms., 185	Alexandria Troas,	Anactorium, 110
Adia, Fl., 155	Ætolia, 112 ff.	16	Anagnia, 176
Adônâs, Fl., 37	Africa, 64 ff.	Alexandria Ulti-	Anas, Fl., 194
Adramyttêus,	Africa Propria, 79	ma, 61	Ançôna, 164
Sin., 14	Agathyrsi, 219	Algidus, Ms., 171	Ancÿra, 30
Adramyttium, 16	Agenticum, 204	Allia, Fl., 165	Andania, 138
Adria (Gall. Cis.),	Agrael, 113	Allobroges, 201	Anderida, 209
157	Agriguntum, 187	Alonta, Fl., 54	Andriaca, 24
Adria (Picen.), 164	Agylla, 162	Alpênus, 117	Androphagî, 220
Adriaticum Mare,	Alahanda, 21	Alpes, Mts., 87, 200	Andros, L., 127
86	Alaia, 191	Alphêus, Fl., 101,	Anemuriun, Pr.,
Adula, Ms., 200	Alander, Fl., 29	115, 145	11
Adûle, 75	Alâni, 220	Al-adamus, Ms., 44	Angros, Fl., 217
	Alâta Castra, 210	Altinum, 154	Anio, Fl., 171

ANTANDRUS.	ABIGÆUM.	ASTURICA.	AZOTUS.
Antandrus, 16	Aquileia, 154	Arimaspi, 220	Atabyria, Ms., 22
An aridus, 38	Aquil-cuni, 215	Ariminum, 163	Atabyrius, Ms., 41
Anticyra (Locr.), 114	Aquilum, 177	Ariminus, Fl., 163	Atarantes, 66
Anticyra (Phoc.), 116	Aquitania, 201	Arius, Fl., 59	Aternum, 167
Antigonia, 146	Arabia, 38	Ariape, 214	Aternus, Fl., 167
Antilibanus, Ms., 35	Arabici, Mts., 67	Armenia, 52	Athamania, 108
Antiochia (Syr.), 15	Arabicu-, S., 6	Armenia Minor, 27	Athens, 123 ff.
Antiochia (Phryg.), 30	Arachosia, 59	Ar Moab, 47	Athens, Fl., 154
Antiochia ad Mæandrum, 21	Arachotus, Fl., 59	Armorici, 201	Athos, Ms., 95
Antiochia Margliana, 60	Arachthus, Fl., 108	Arnon, Fl., 42	Atlantes, 66
Antiphellus, 24	Aracynthus, Ms., 112	Arnos, Fl., 160	Atlas, Ms., 65
Antipolis, 202	Aradus, 38	Arpi, 181	Atlanticus Oceanus, 5
Antirrhim, 99	Aræ .P'hilenorum, 77	Arpinum, 177	Atrebatii, 207
Anti-taurus, Ms., 11, 27	Aragus, Fl., 54	Arrabò, Fl., 215	Atropatène, 57
Antium, 176	Aram - Naharaim, 48	Arretium, 161	Attalia, 21
Antivestæum, Pr., 207	Arantinus, Ms., 133	Arsène, L., 163	Attica, 122 ff.
Antônia, Fl., 207	Arar, Fl., 200	Arsia, Fl., 153	Atticitus, Fl., 54
Antonini Vallum, 206	Ararat, 52	Arsinoe (Ægypt.), 72	Aufidena, 169
Anxamum, 169	Ararus, Fl., 218	Arsinoe (Cyren.), 77	Aufinus, Fl., 180
Aornus, 60	Araxes, Fl.,	Artacoana, 59	Aufona, Fl., 207
Aorus, Fl., 108, 216	(Armen.), 53	Artaxata, 53	Auglia, 78
Apamea Cibotus, 29	Araxes (Mæop), 49	Artemisium, Ms., 99, 148	Augusta Emerita, 196
Apamea (Syr.), 35	Araxes, Fl. (Pers.), 56	Artemisium, Pr., 121	Augusta Prætoria, 157
Apenninus Ms., 150	Araxus, Pr., 100	Artemita, 53	Augusta Suesidnum, 204
Apessus, Ms., 144	Arbela, 52	Arverni, 201	Augusta Taurinorum, 157
Aphrodisias, 21	Arcadia, 144	Asbytas, 77	Augusta Trevirorum, 204
Apidanus, Fl., 104	Ardea, 176	Ascalon, 46	Augusta Vagiennorum, 158
Apodoti, 113	Arduenna Sylva, 200	Ascania, L., 31	Augusta Vindelicorum, 214
Apollinis, Pr., 79	Arelate, 202	Asciburgium, Ms., 211	Augusti Traiectus, 209
Apollonia (Cyren.), 77	Areopollis, 47	Asculum Apulum, 181	Augustodunum, 203
Apollonia (Illyr.), 217	Arethusa, 187	Asculum Picenum, 164	Augustonemetum, 208
Apollonia (Thrac.), 92	Arevaca, 156	Ashdod, 46	Augustoritum, 203
Apulia Via, 174, 178	Argeus, Ms., 27	Ashtaroth, 47	Aulerci, 201
Apurua, Fl., 32	Arganthontus, Ms., 31	Asia, 8 ff.	Aulia, 120
Ap-us, Fl., 216	Argentarius, Ms., (Hisp.), 194	Asia Minor, 10 ff.	Auranitis, 44
Apunni, 157	Argentarius, Ms. (It.), 150	A-sine, 138	Aureliani, 204
Apulia, 180	Argentoratun, 204	Asopus, Fl. (Bæot.), 117	Aurelia Via, 160, 175
Apuluni, 219	Arginuse, L., 17	Asopus, Fl. (Sicyon), 133	Aurunci, 170
Aque Aureliae, 212	Argippei, 220	Aspendus, 25	Auschias, 77
Aque Mattiacæ, 212	Argob, 44	Asphaltites, L., 42	Ausea, 79
Aque Sextiæ, 202	Argolicus, Sin., 100	Aspis, 81	Automoli, 74
Aque Solis, 209	Argolis, 142	Assua, 16	Auximum, 164
Aque Stallellæ, 158	Argos, 143	Astara, 158	Auxilium, 203
	Argos Amphilocheum, 110	Astata, 158	Aventicum, 205
	Aria, 59	Astata, Sin., 31	Avernus, L., 177
	Aria, L., 59	Astacus, 31	Axius, Fl., 95
	Ariana, 55	Astapu, Fl., 65	Axiue, 75
	Aricia, 176	Astura, Fl., 171	Azotus, 46
	Ariconium, 209	Astures, 195	
	Atigeum, 60	Asturica, 197	

BABEL.

B.

, 50
on, 50
ou (Ægypt).

lonia, 49
lis Silva, 211
a, 60
ia, 60
a, 195
i, Fl., 194
idm, Fl., 80
178
res I., 198
sus, Fl., 49
a, Fl., 137
sa, 83
ina, Fl., 217
trium, Pr., 193
t, 77
no, 197
im, 182
gāza, 62
an, 44
rmas, 220
tāni, 196
āea, 44
ri, 201
rōrum, I., 201
, 178
isus, Fl., 63
a, 60
, Mts., 87, 216
yces, 29
ires, 33
e (Brit.), 207
e (Gall.), 202
ca, 201
ama, Æst., 207
s, Fl., 49
cus, L., 155
ventum, 168
lice (Cyren.),

lice (Egypt.),
ōmum, 157
ilus, Mts., 94
a (Maced.), 97
a (Thrac.), 97
nes, 196
tus, 38
, 91
el, 46
lehem, 45
saida, 47
shean, 46
shemesh, 71
ste, 203

BUCEPHALA.

Bitilla, 198
Billæus, Fl., 31
Bingium, 204
Bistōnes, 91
Bistonium, 169
Bithynia, 31
Bithynium, 32
Bituriges Cubi, 203
Bituriges Vivisci,
203
Hemmyes, 74
Boëthia, L., 104
Boëthia, 117 ff.
Boëum, 114
Boli (Gall. Cis.),
156
Boli (Germ.), 212
Bolbe, L., 95
Bolerium, Pr., 207
Bonna, 205
Bononia (Gall.),
204
Bononia (Ital.), 146
Borboros, L., 195
Borsippa, 50
Borysthenes, Fl.,
219
Bosphorus Cimmeri-
us, 219
Bosphorus Thracius,
11
Bostra, 47
Bostēnus, Fl., 37
Bovianum, 169
Buzrah, 47
Bracara Augusta,
197
Bradānus, Fl., 183
Branchidae, 20
Brauron, 127
Brenthe, 145
Breunl, 214
Brigantes (Brit.),
207
Brigantes (Hib-
ern.), 210
Brigantium, 197
Brillessu, Ms., 123
Britannia Barbara,
209
Britannia Romāna,
207
Britannicæ, I., 205
Brixia, 157
Brongus, Fl., 217
Brundisium, 182
Brutii, 184
Bryges, 29
Hubastus, 72
Buca, 169
Bucephala, 61

CAMIRUS.

Budini, 220
Bura, 135
Burdigala, 203
Burgundiones, 212
Burrium, 209
Byblus, 38
Byzacium, 80
Byzantes, 80
Byzantium, 92

C.

Cabalia, 29
Cabilonum, 203
Cabra, 33
Cabrira, 60
Cadinus, Ms., 19
Cadurci, 203
Cacina, Fl., 160
Cære, 162
Cæsaraugusta, 197
Cæsarea (Cappa-
doc.), 27
Cæsarea (Mauret.),
83
Cæsarea (Palest.),
46
Cæsarea Philippi,
47
Caius, Fl., 15
Cajeta, 176
Calabria, 182
Calagurris, 197
Calah, 51
Calatia, 163
Calauria, I., 144
Caledonia, 210
Callecl, 195
Callatis, 218
Callēva, 203
Callidromus, Ms.,
105
Callipolis, 92
Callipidea, 220
Calneh, 50
Calor, Fl. (Samn.),
168
Calor, Fl. (Lucan.),
183
Calpe, 193
Calycadnus, Fl., 26
Calidon, 113
Calymna, I., 21
Camalodunum, 208
Camarina, 188
Camboricum, 209
Cambunil, Mts., 94
Cambyses, Fl., 54
Camerinum, 163
Camirus, 22

CASTALIA FONS.

Campania, 177
Campi Iniegræi,
177
Canaria, I., 84
Canastrum, Pr., 95
Candidum, Pr., 79
Canganon, Pr., 207
Cannæ, 182
Canopus, 71
Cantabri, 195
Cantabricum Mare,
192
Cantili, 207
Cantium, Pr., 207
Canusium, 181
Capena, 162
Caphareus, Pr., 121
Capotes, Ms., 52
Cappadocia, 27
Capree, I., 179
Caprus, Fl., 51
Capesa, 81
Capua, 178
Caraceni, 168
Caralli, 191
Carambis, Pr., 10
Carcina, 220
Carciutes, Fl., 220
Cardia, 91
Carduchi, 53
Carēni, 210
Caria, 19
Carmāna, 59
Carmania, 58
Carmel, 41
Carneāus, Ms., 133
Carnicæ Alpes, 213
Carni, 154
Carnonace, 210
Carnuntum, 214
Carpates, Ms., 218
Carpāthus, I., 22
Carpēāni, 196
Carta, 58
Carteia, 198
Cartenna, 83
Carthago, 80
Carthago Nova,
195
Caryæ, 141
Carytus, 121
Casilinum, 179
Casius, Ms., 35
Caspatrus, 60
Caspia Portæ, 57
Caspium Mare, 7
Caspus, Ms., 47
Cassandria, 97
Cassia Via, 160
Castellum, I., 255
Castalia Fons, 115

CASTRA.	CIRCÆUM.	CORNAVII.	CYZICUS.
Castra Batăva, 214	Cetius, Ma., 213	Circeii, 176	Coîdne, 138
Castra Vetră, 104	Chabăla, 54	Cirphis, Ma., 115	Coronêu, 120
Castălu, 198	Chabôras, Fl., 49	Cirraha, 116	Corônus, Ms., 57
Castulonensis Salinus, 191	Charonêa, 119	Cirta, 82	Corsica, 191
Casuentus, Fl., 183	Chalcêdon, 31	Cissia, 56	Corîona, 161
Catabathmus Magnus, 76	Chalcidice, 95	Citharon, Ma., 99, 118	Corycium Antrum, 115
Catabathmus Minor, 77	Chalcis (Ætol.), 113	Citium, 27	Corficus, Ms., 17
Cataceaimênê, 17	Chalcis (Eubœa), 121	Cius, 31	Coryphasium, Pr., 138
Catâna, 188	Chaldel, 49	Cianis, Fl., 160	Cosa, I., 21
Catania, 27	Chaluis, Fl., 35	Claudîopôlia, 32	Cosa, 162
Catarrhactes, Fl., 25	Chalybes, 31	Clazomênê, 18	Cosæli, 57
Catuellani, 207	Chalones, 108	Cleitor, 147	Cosyra, 190
Catyeuchlani, 207	Charadrus, Fl., 142	Cleônæ, 144	Cotes, Pr., 82
Cauci, 210	Charax Spasini, 50	Climax, Ms., 23	Cottiae Alpes, 200
Caucasia Portæ, 54	Charidemi, Pr., 193	Climax Tyriôrum, 36	Cottiaris, Fl., 63
Caucasus, Ms., 53	Chatti, 212	Clitumna, Fl., 163	Cotyôra, 31
Caucônes, 32, 90	Chauci, 211	Clota, Fl., 207	Crugus, Ms., 23
Caudini, 168	Chammia, 72	Cunlia, 197	Cranon, 106
Caudium, 169	Chersonesus, 210	Cusium, 161	Cremëra, Fl., 160
Caulon, 185	Chersonesus Cimbrica, 210	Clypea, 81	Cremna, 29
Cannus, 21	Chersonesus Mugna, 77	Cnemis, Ms., 116	Cremôna, 157
Caŷter, Fl., 17	Chersonesus Taurica, 219	Cnidus, 20	'reia, I., 147
Caŷtrius, Sin., 17	Chersonesus Thracica, 90	Cnosus, 148	Creticum Mare, 86
Cebenna, Ms., 87, 200	Cherusi, 212	Coctius, Fl., 108	Crisa, 116
Celamê, 29	Chimæra, Ms., 24	Codanus, Sin., 6	Cris-gena, Sin., 115
Celendris, 26	Chinâlaph, Fl., 83	Cœle Syria, 34	Criu Metopon, Pr., 147
Celtibëri, 106	Chinuereth, L., 42	Colchis, 51	Crotûna, 184
Celtica, 201	Chios, I., 19	Colonia, 208	Ctesiphon, 52
Celtici, 196	Chiospes, Fl. (Sussian.), 56	Colonia Agrippina, 204	Cume, 178
Cenæum, Pr., 121	Chiospes, Fl. (Pamotam.), 60	Colônus, 126	Cumânus, Sin., 150
Cenchrea, 132	Choatras, Ms., 51	Colôphon, 18	Cunaxa, 50
Cenomâni (Gall.), 201	Choes, Fl., 60	Colosse, 29	Cures, 166
Cenomâni (Ital.), 155	Chones, 184	Comâna Aurea, 28	Curia, 213
Centrites, Fl., 52	Chorasmi, 61	Comâna Pontica, 23	Cyaneæ, I., 93
Centumcellæ, 162	Chrysopolis, 31	Cominagenæ, 214	Cyâthus, Fl., 112
Centuripa, 181	Chrysorhoas, Fl., 33	Comum, 157	Cyclades, 128
Ceos I., 128	Ciabrus, Fl., 217	Consentia, 185	Cydnus, Fl., 26
Cephalenia, I., 111	Cianus, Sin., 31	Constantina, 82	Cydonia, 148
Cephissus, Fl. (Attic.), 123	Cibyra, 30	Constantinopôlia, 92	Cyllene, Ms., 144
Cephissus, Fl. (Boeot.), 115, 117	Cicônes, 90	Contestâni, 196	Cyme, 16
Ceramîcus, Sin., 19	Cilicia, 25	Copâs, L., 117	Cynêas, 7
Cerâsus, 33	Cilicîe Portæ, 25	'ophen, 59	Cynosephala, 107
Cerbâlus, Fl., 180	Cimbri, 212	Copben, Fl., 60	Cynos-ima, Pr., 19
Cercasôrum, 72	Cimbrica Chersonesus, 210	Copraes, Fl., 56	Cynuria, 142
Cercina, I., 81	Ciminius, Ms., 159	Coracesium, 26	Cynthia, Ms., 129
Cercine, Ms., 94	Ciminius, L., 160	Corâlis, I., 28	Cyparissius, Sin., 99
Cerintia, I., 81	Cimmerians (Homer*), 2	Corax, Ms., 99	Cyprus, I., 26
Cerintia, L., 95	Cimmerii, 220	Corcra, I., 109	Cyramis, I., 80
Cerrienna, 166	Cimôlos, I., 129	Corâbia, 196	Cyrenalca, 77
Cerne, I., 84	Cinype, Fl., 78	Corînum, 167	Cyrène, 78
Cerynia, 135	Circæum, Pr., 150	'orinulm, 209	Cyreschata, 61
Castus, Fl., 25		Corinthia, 131	Cyrus, I., 191
		Corinthiacus, Sin., 99	Cyrs, Fl., 53
		Corinthus, 132	Cythêra, I., 142
		Cornavii, 207	Cythos, I., 142
			Cytilium, 114
			Cydrus, Ms., 32
			Cydrus, I., 36

DACIA.	ERIGON.	FRENTO.	GERMANICUM.
D.	Durolipons, 209	Erymandrus, Fl., 59	Frisii, 211
218	Durostorum, 218	Erymanthus, Fl., 59	Frusino, 176
Aureliani,	Durotriges, 207	Erymanthus, Ms., 145	Fuchus, L., 166
atia, 215	Dyme, 135	Erythrae, 18	Furcillae Caudinae, 169
scus, 36	Dysoron, Ms., 94	Erythraeum Mare, 6	
ionii, 207	E.	Eryx, 189	G.
ionium, Pr.,	Ebal, Ms., 42	Eryx, Ms., 185	Gabii, 175
bis, Fl., 88	Eblana, 210	Eryx, 189	Gabrantulorum, Sin., 207
lax Fl., 35	Eboracum, 208	Eryx, 185	Gadara, 47
unus, 16	Ebuda, I., 210	Eryx, 185	Gades, 197
s, 116	Eburovices, 201	Etruria, 159 ff.	Gadira, 193
li, 181	Ebusus, I., 198	Etrusci, 153	Gaditanum Fret., 6
olis, 47	Ecbatana, 57	Etymender, Fl., 59	Gettili, 84
ea, 117	Edessa (Maced.), 96	Euboea, I., 120	Galatia, 30
nates Agri,	Edessa (Mesopot.), 49	Euganei, 214	Galilee, 44
m, 120	Edetan, 296	Eulaeus, Fl., 56	Gallaci, 195
, I., 128	Edonis, 96	Euphrates, Fl., 35, 48, 52	Galliesius, Ms., 17
li, 115	Edrei, 47	Euripus, 120	Gallia, 199 ff.
trias, 106	Egesta, 189	Euröpa, 85 ff.	Gallia Cisalpina, 154 ff.
2, 28	Egnatia, 182	Euröta, Fl., 139	Gallia Cispadana, 155
is, Pr., 95	Egnatia Via, 93, 97	Euryänes, 113	Gallia Transpadana, 155
na, 158	Eion, 96	Euxinus Pontus, 10	Gallici, Fl., 194
209	Elaea, 16	Evönu, Fl., 113	Gallus, Sin., 86
um, Pr., 193	Elaeus, 91	Ezion-Geber, 39	Gangarida, 62
urchia, 178	Elam, 57		Gange, 62
ledonil, 210	Elatäa, 116		Ganges, Fl., 62
Ms., 147	Elath, 39		Gangeticus, Sin., 6
dia, Fl., 165	Elaver, Fl., 200	F.	Gangra, 32
na, 20	Eleates, Sin., 14	Fasula, 161	Garäma, 84
etum, Pr., 26	Elephantine, I., 73	Faleri, 162	Garamantes, 84
ymus, Ms., 29	Eleusis, 127	Falisci, 162	Gargara, 16
aräa, 47	Eleutherus, Fl., 37	Fanum Fortuna, 163	Gargarus, Ms., 14
us, 132	Elimiöti, 96	Faustinopolis, 28	Garganus, Ms., 150
urias, 54	Ellis, 135	Faventia, 156	Garumna, Fl., 200
, 97	Ellis, Town, 136	Ferentinum, 176	Gaugamela, 52
lürum, 204	Ellasar, 50	Fidene, 175	Gaulanitis, 44
ia, 203	Elymais, 57	Firmum, 164	Gaulos, I., 190
ni, 207	Elystium, 2	Fiscellus, Ms., 167	Gaurus, Ms., 17
aschaeus, 74	Emathia, 96	Flaminia Via, 175	Gaza, 46
na, 109	Emesa, 36	Flanaticus, Sin., 153	Gazaca, 58
ia, 106	Emporia, 197	Flavia Caesariensis, 208	Gedrosia, 59
, 114	Enipeus, Fl., 104	Flevo, L., 211	Gela, 188
cus, 91	Enna, 190	Flevum Ostium, 200	Genabum, 204
gläna, 59	Epäi, 136	Florus, 161	Gennesarth, L., 42
us, Fl., 213	Ephesus, 17	Florus, Fl., 164	Genus, 158
inum, 189	Ephra, 137	Formia, 176	Geraestus, Pr., 121
in, Fl., 216	Epidamnus, 216	Fortunata, I., 84	Gerania, Ms., 130
is, Fl., 217	Epidaurus, 143	Forum Julii, 222	Gerasa, 41
is, 208	Epiphania, 36	Fortunata, I., 84	Gergovia, 207
nus, Fl., 200	Epirus, 107 ff.	Fortunata, I., 84	Gerizim, Ms., 42
, Fl., 155	Erasinus, Fl., 142	Fortunata, I., 84	Germania, 210 ff.
is, Fl., 194	Erech, 50	Fortunata, I., 84	Germanicum
ovaria, 209	Erembi, 2	Fortunata, I., 84	Mare, 6
cornovium,	Eretia, 121	Fortunata, I., 84	
ortorum, 204	Erätum, 166	Fortunata, I., 84	
	Eridanus, Fl., 3	Fortunata, I., 84	
	Erigon, Fl., 95	Fortunata, I., 84	

GERRHA.	HIERASUS.	IBERIA.	ISMENUS.
Gerrha, 30	Heliopolis (Syr.), 36	Hieromax, Fl., 42	Ibericum Mare, 86
Gerrhus, Fl., 220	Hellas, 98	Hierosolyma, 45	Ibicus, Fl., 194
Gesoriacum, 204	Hellènes, 101	Hilleliones, 211	Icarium Mare, 19
Getæ, 219	Hellēnes, 101	Himera, 189	Icarius, I., 19
Gibliba, 38	Hellespontus, 11	Himera, Fl., 186	Iceni, 207
Gilboa, Ms., 41	Helmantica, 198	Hippemoigi, 2	Ichnusia, 191
Gilead, Ms., 42	Helos, 141	Hippo Diarrhytus, 81	Ichthyophagi, 74
Giligamma, 76	Helots, 140	Hippo Regius, 82	Ichthys, Pr., 100
Gindanes, 79	Helvetii, 201	Hipponiātes, Sin., 150	Iconium, 28
Girgashites, 43	Heneti, 32	Hipponiātes, Sin., 150	Icosium, 83
Glaucus, Sin., 23	Henna, 190	Hipponium, 185	Ictis, I., 210
Glevum, 209	Heptanomis, 69	Hirpini, 168	Ida, Ms. (Cret.) 147
Gnatia, 182	Heræa, 147	Hispalia, 198	Ida, Ms. (Mys.) 14
Gnosus, 148	Heræum, Pr., 137	Hispalia, 198	Idubeda, Ms., 193
Gomphi, 107	Heræi, Mts., 185	Hispalia, 192 ff.	Jebus, 45
Gonnus, 107	Heraclea (Chera), 220	Hispānum Mare, 86	Jericho, 46
Gordium, 32	Heraclea (Ital.), 183	Histria, 153	Ierne, 210
Gordyæi, Mts., 52	Heraclea Lyncestis, 97	Hittites, 43	Jerusalem, 45
Gortyna, 148	Heraclea Mindea, 188	Hivites, 43	Jezreel, 45
Goshen, 69	Heraclea Perinthus, 92	Homer, 2	Iergētes, 195
Græcia, 97 ff.	Heraclea Pontica, 32	Hor, Ms., 39	Iliusa, Fl., 123
Græce Alpes, 200	Heraclea Trachinina, 107	Horeb, 38	Illum, 15
Gramplus, Ms., 210	Heracleopolis Magna, 72	Illyrgia, 198	Illyricum, 215
Granicus Fl., 15	Herculeanum, 179	Illyria Barbata, 216	Illyria Græca, 216
Grion, 138	Herculis Columnæ, 6	Imæus, Ms., 63	Imbros, I., 93
Grumentum, 184	Herculis Monœci Portus, 158	Imeus, Ms., 167	Inarime, 179
Guræus, Fl., 60	Hercynia Sylva, 211	India, 61	Indicus Oceanus, 6
Gyaros, I., 129	Herdonia, 181	India, Fl., 62	Indus, Fl., 62
Gyndes, Fl., 51	Hermæus, Sin., 17	Infernum Mare, 86	Ingevores, 211
Gythium, 141	Hermione, 144	Ingauni, 158	Insaui, Mts., 191
Gyzantes, 80	Hermiones, 211	Insubres, 155	Intemelli, 158
	Hermion, Ms., 41	Interamna, 163	Internum Mare, 6
	Hermopollis Magna, 72	Intercrocia, 166	Jol, 83
	Hermunduri, 212	Iolcus, 107	Iolcus, 107
	Hermus, Fl., 17	Ionia, 13	Ionia, 13
	Hernici, 170	Ionium Mare, 80	Joppa, 46
	Herodotus, 3	Jordan, Fl., 42	Ipsus, 30
	Heropoliticus, Sin., 38	Ipsus, 30	Ira, Ms., 137
	Heshbon, 47	Ira, Ms., 137	Iris, Fl., 32
	Hesperides, 77	Isara, Fl. (Gall.) 200	Isara (Vindel.) 211
	Hestiaotis, 106	Isarra, 28	Isauria, 28
	Hesudrus, Fl., 62	Isca Damnoniorum, 209	Isca Silurum, 209
	Hibernia, 210	Isamarus, Ms., 90	Ismenus, Fl., 119
	Hiddēkel, 52		
	Hiēra Sycaminus, 75		
	Hierapolis, 30		
	Hierasus, Fl., 218		

SEICUS.

1, Sin., 11
26
nea, 211
Fl., 88
153
149, ff.
1, 198
1, 111
2, Ma., 137
Portus, 204
Aet., 207
4, 44
Alpes, 214
46
1a, 1, 84
Ma., 200
um, 214
1a, 210

K.

1, Fl., 45
1, Fl., 41

L.

1da, 21
mon, 140
b, 46
um, Pr., 150
a, 139 ff.
cus, Sin., 100
Fl., 145
se, 82
107
148
acus, 16
Fl., 25
lum, 176
1a Com-
1, 28
1a ad Ly-
30
1a ad Mare,
148
na, 181
(Assyr.), 51
Cremaſte,
(Thessal.),
1, Fl., 134
L., 155
na, 117
Via, 175,

LINGONES.

Latini, 170
Latium, 170 ff.
Latmus, Ma., 19
Laurentum, 176
Lauriacum, 214
Laurium, Ma., 123
Laſus, Fl., 183
Lautila, 176
Lavinium, 176
Lebadſa, 120
Lebānou, Ma., 35
Lebēdus, 18
Lechæum, 132
Lectum, Pr., 14
Lelantius Campus,
120
Lemanis Portus,
208
Lemannus, L., 200
Lemnos, L., 93
Lemovices, 203
Leontes, Fl., 37
Leontini, 188
Lepontii, 214
Lepreum, 137
Leptis Magna, 79
Lerna, L., 142
Leros, L., 21
Lesbos, L., 16
Lethæus, Fl.
(Cret.), 147
Lethæus, Fl. (Thes-
sal.), 105
Leucadia, L., 111
Leucate, Pr., 111
Leuci, Mts., 147
Leucopetra, Pr.,
150
Leucosyri, 27, 38
Leuctra, 120
Libānus, Ma., 35
Libloli, 156
Liburnia, 217
Libya, 64
Libya Interior, 83
Libya Palus, 78
Libyſi, Mts., 67
Libyphœnices, 80
Licus, Fl., 213
Lide, Ma., 19
Liger, Fl., 200
Liguria, 157
Ligusticus, Sin., 86
Ligyes, 158
Lileæ, 115
Lilybeum, 189
Lilybeum, Pr., 185
Limōnum, 203
Lindum, 209
Lindus, 22
Lingones, 156

MACARIA.

Liparææ, L., 190
Liquentia, Fl., 154
Liris, Fl., 171
Litternum, 178
Lixus, 83
Locri Epicnemidii,
116
Locri Epizephyrii,
185
Locri Opuntii, 116
Locri Ozolæ, 114
Locris, 113
Londinium, 208
Lotophagiti, L., 79
Luca, 161
Lucania, 183
Lucentes, 195
Luceria, 181
Lucertilla, Ma., 165
Lucrinus, L., 177
Lucus Angitia, 166
Lugdunensis, 201
Lugdunum, 203
Lugdunum Rata-
vorum, 204
Lugii, 212
Luguballum, 209
Luna, 161
Luna Mons, 211
Lupia, Fl., 211
Lusitania, 195
Lusōnes, 196
Lutetia, 204
Lycabettus, Mt.,
124
Lycæus, Ma., 145
Lycæonia, 28
Lychnitis, L., 216
Lycia, 23
Lycopolis, 72
Lycetus, 141
Lycus, Fl. (Assyr.),
51
Lycus, Fl. (Phryg.),
29
Lycus, Fl. (Pont.),
32
Lydia, 17
Lydias, Fl., 95
Lyncæstia, 96
Lysimachia, 92
Lystra, 28

M.

Maarsares, 49
Mæce, 79
Macaria, 137

MAURETANIA.

Macedonæ, 240
Macedonia, 94
Macedus, Fl., 15
Machlyes, 79
Macrōnes, 33
Mæander, Fl., 20
Mænālus, Ma., 145
Mæōtis Palus, 219
Magarsa, 26
Magna Grecia, 183
Magnesia, 106
Magnesia ad Sipy-
lum, 18
Magnum, Pr.,
(Hispania), 193
Magnus, Sin., 6
Malāca, 198
Malea, Pr., 142
Maliacus, Sin., 99
Malis, 106
Mallus, 26
Malua, Fl., 83
Mancunium, 209
Manduria, 183
Mantinea, 146
Mantua, 157
Maracanda, 61
Marathon, 127
Marcianopolis, 218
Marcomanni, 212
Mareōtis, L., 68
Margiana, 60
Margus, Fl., 60
Margus, Fl. (Mœs),
217
Mariaba, 39
Mariāna, 191
Mariandyni, 31
Mariōdunum, 209
Mariōrum, Ma., 193
Marius, Fl., 218
Maritimus Alpes,
200
Marmarica, 76
Maronææ, 91
Marrucini, 16
Marruvium, 166
Marsi (Germ.), 212
Marsi (Ital.), 166
Marsyas, Fl., 20
Masius, Ma., 52
Massagætæ, 220
Massalia, 202
Massicytus, Ma., 23
Massilia, 202
Massylli, 82
Mastusia, Pr., 90
Matella, 148
Matrisia, Fl., 164
Matrisia, Fl., 200
Mauretania, 82
Q 2

MAURUSII.

Maurusii, or Mauri, 83
 Maxima Cæsariensis, 208
 Maxyes, 80
 Mazäca, 27
 Mazor, 99
 Media, 57
 Medicæ Portæ, 57
 Mediomatrici, 204
 Mediolanum, 156
 Medoacus, Fl., 154
 Megalopölia, 146
 Megära, 130
 Megära Hyblæa, 188
 Megäria, 130
 Megiddo, 41
 Megiste, I., 24
 Melancholenti, 220
 Melas, Fl., 27
 Melibœus, Ms., 211
 Melita, I., 190
 Melite, L., 109
 Melitène, 28
 Melos, I., 129
 Memphis, 70
 Meninx, I., 79
 Menuthias, I., 84
 Mercuri, Pr., 79
 Merodæ, 74
 Merom, L., 42
 Mesembria, 92
 Mesopotamia, 48
 Mesöfia, 51
 Messäna, 187
 Messapii, 182
 Messène, 138
 Messenia, 137
 Messeniæcus, Sin., 100
 Messögis, Ms., 17
 Metagonium, I'r., 82
 Metapontum, 187
 Metarls, Æst., 207
 Metaurus, Fl., 162
 Methäna, 144
 Methöne (Macedon.), 97
 Methöne (Messen.), 138
 Metropölia, 30
 Metulum, 217
 Mevania, 163
 Mictis, I., 210
 Midianites, 39
 Milæus, 20
 Milyas, Ms., 17
 Minas, Ms., 17
 Minclus, Fl., 155.

NARBO.

Minerva, Pr., 150
 Minio, Fl., 160
 Minni, 53
 Minöa, I., 130
 Minthe, 135
 Minturnæ, 176
 Misenum, 178
 Misenum, I'r., 150
 Mitylène, 17
 Mizraim, 68
 Moah, 44
 Moctius, 28
 Moenus, Fl., 211
 Moeris, I., 68
 Moesia, 217
 Moguntiacum, 204
 Molochath, Fl., 83
 Molossi, 108
 Mona, I., 110
 Monapia, I., 210
 Monarina, I., 210
 Moph, 70
 Morgètes, 184
 Moricamba, Æst., 207
 Moridunum, 209
 Morini, 204
 Mortuum Mare, 42
 Mosa, Fl., 207
 Mosella, Fl., 200
 Motya, 189
 Mulucha, Fl., 83
 Munda, 198
 Munychia, 124
 Mutina, 156
 Mycæle, 17
 Mycénæ, 143
 Mycönos, I., 128
 Mygdonia (Macedon.), 96
 Mygdonia (Mespot.), 49
 Mylæ, 189
 Myläsa, 21
 Myra, 74
 Myrtöum Mare, 86
 Mysia, 14 ff.
 Mytilène, 17
 Myus, 21

N.

Nabatei, 39
 Naisus, 218
 Naparia, Fl., 218
 Napäta, 74
 Napetinus, Sin., 150
 Nar, Fl., 163
 Narbo, 202

NITRIÆ.

Narbonensis, 201
 Narnia, 163
 Naröna, 217
 Naryx, 117
 Nassamönes, 78
 Naucrätia, 71
 Naupactus, 114
 Nauplia, 143
 Nautaca, 61
 Naxos, 187
 Naxos, I., 129
 Nazareth, 47
 Neathus, Fl., 184
 Neapölia, (Ital.), 178
 Neapölia (Samar.), 46
 Nebaioth, 39
 Nebo, Ms., 42
 Nebrödes, 185
 Neda, Fl., 135
 Neium, Pr., 111
 Nemausus, 202
 Nemea, 144
 Nemea, Fl., 144
 Nemötes, 204
 Nemorensis, L., 171
 Neritus, Ms., 111
 Nerium, Pr., 193
 Nervii, 201
 Nessönia, L., 104
 Nestus, Fl., 90
 Neuri, 220
 Nicæa (Bithyn.), 31
 Nicæa (Ind.), 62
 Nicæa (Ligur.), 158
 Nicæa (Locr.), 117
 Nicæa (Paropam.), 65
 Nicer, Fl., 211
 Nicomedä, 71
 Nicopölia (Cappadoc.), 28
 Nicopölia (Epir.), 109
 Nicopölia (Palest.), 46
 Nigeira, 84
 Niger, Fl., 83
 Nigri, Mts., 38
 Nigritæ, 84
 Nilus, Fl., 65, 67
 Nineveh, 41
 Ninus, 41
 Niphætes, Ms., 52
 Nisea, 130
 Nisibis, 49
 Nisyru, I., 21
 Nitria, L., 68

OLYMPUS.

Nivaria, I., 84
 Nola, 179
 Nonæria, 145
 Noph, 70
 Norela, 214
 Noricæ Alpes, 213
 Noricum, 213
 Noviodunum, 204
 Noviomagus, 204
 Nubæ, 74
 Nuceria Alfaterna, 179
 Numantia, 198
 Numicius, Fl., 171
 Numidia, 81
 Nursia, 166
 Nymphæum, Pr., 95

O.

Oases, 65
 Oâsis Magna, 73
 Oâsis Parva, 73
 Oceanus, 2, 5
 Ocelum, Pr., 207
 Octapitarum, Pr., 207
 Odessus, 218
 Odrÿsæ, 91
 Oea, 79
 Oechalia, 138
 Oeniädæ, 110
 Enus, Fl., 213
 Enussa, I., 118
 Escus, Fl., 217
 Estrymnides, I., 205
 Estrymnis, Pr., 205
 Eta, Ms., 97, 105
 Etæa, 106
 Ogygia, 2
 Olbia (Sardin.), 11
 Olbia (Sarmat.), 220
 Olchadites, Sin., 1
 Olönu, 113
 Olgassya, Ms., 32
 Olistipo, 198
 Olivet, Mount, 41
 Ollius, Fl., 155
 Olpæ, 110
 Olympia, 136
 Olympus, M. (Cypr.), 26
 Olympus, M. (Gelat.), 31
 Olympus, M. (Mys.), 14

OLYMPUS.	PENEUS.	PHOCIS.	PRIENE.
Olympus, <i>Ms.</i> (Thessal.), 103	Pamphylium Mare, 11	Penus, <i>Fl.</i> (Thes- sal.), 104	Phenice, 109
Olynthus, 96	Panachaicus, <i>Ms.</i> , 114	Penninae Alpes, 200	Phenicia, 36 ff.
On, 71	Panætolicus, <i>Ms.</i> , 112	Pentapollis, 77	Pholegandros, <i>I.</i> , 129
Opis, 52	Pandionis Reg- num, 61	Pentri, 168	Phrygia, 29
Opus, 117	Pandosa, 185	Peparæthus, <i>I.</i> , 107	Phrygia ad Helles- pontum, 15
Oræ, 60	Pannonia, 214	Peræa, 41	Phthiôtia, 106
Orbæus, <i>Ms.</i> , 94	Panopeus, 116	Peræa Rhodiörum, 20	Phyle, 127
Orcades, <i>I.</i> , 210	Panopölis, 72	Perge, 25	Physcus, <i>Fl.</i> , 51
Orcas, <i>Fr.</i> , 9	Panormus, 189	Pergamum, or Per- gamus, 16	Pibeseth, 72
Orchoménus (Ar- cad.), 145	Panticapæum, 220	Pergus, <i>I.</i> , 186	Picentini, 177
Orchoménus (Bœ- ot.), 119	Panticapes, <i>Fl.</i> , 220	Perinthus, 92	Picënum, 164
Ordessus, <i>Fl.</i> , 218	Paphlagonia, 32	Perizites, 43	Pictönes, 203
Ordovices, 201	Paphos, 27	Perrhæbia, 106	Pieria, <i>Ms.</i> , 35
Orestia, 96	Parastacene, 56	Persepolis, 56	Pinaræ, 24
Oreus, 121	Parætonium, 77	Persia, 55	Pindus, 114
Oricum, 217	Parisi, 204	Perusia, 162	Pindus, <i>Fl.</i> , 114
Orontia, <i>Fl.</i> , 56	Parma, 157	Pessinus, 30	Pindus, <i>Ms.</i> , 97
Orontes, <i>Fl.</i> , 35	Parmaus, <i>Ms.</i> , 97, 115	Petra, 39	Piuna, 167
Oröpus, 127	Parneæ, <i>Ms.</i> , 123	Petra, 39	Piræus, 124
Oröna, 169	Parmon, <i>Ms.</i> , 140	Petræa, 39	Pisa, 136
Ortopana, 60	Paropamiadæ, 59	Petrocorii, 203	Pisæ, 161
Ortygia, <i>I.</i> , 185	Paropamisus, <i>Ms.</i> , 59	Peucetii, 181	Pisætia, 135
Osea, 197	Paros, <i>I.</i> , 129	Peutinger Table, 4	Pisaurum, 163
(Orhoene, 49	Parthenöpe, 179	Phalærum, 124	Pisgah, <i>Ms.</i> , 42
Ossa, <i>Ms.</i> , 104	Parthenium, <i>Ms.</i> , 145	Phanagoria, 54	Pisidia, 28
Ostia, 175	Parthenius, <i>Fl.</i> , 31	Pharæ (Achal.), 135	Pitylææ, <i>I.</i> , 198
Otadin, 207	Patithia, 58	Pharæ (Messen.), 138	Placentia, 157
Othrys, <i>Ms.</i> , 98	Paryadres, <i>Ms.</i> , 32	Pharnacia, 33	Platea, 120
Ovillæ, 214	Pasargadæ, 56	Pharos, <i>I.</i> , 71	Plavis, <i>Fl.</i> , 154
Oxiânæ, Palus, 7	Pasitigris, <i>Fl.</i> , 56	Pharpar, <i>Fl.</i> , 35	Pleistus, <i>Fl.</i> , 115
Oxus, <i>Fl.</i> , 60	Passaron, 108	Pharsalus, 106	Pleuron, 113
Oxyrynchus, 71	Patæra, 24	Phasella, 24	Pluvialia, <i>I.</i> , 84
	Patavium, 154	Phasia, 33	Podicilli, 181
	Pathros, 69	Phasia, <i>Fl.</i> , 32, 53	Pola, 154
	Patmos, <i>I.</i> , 21	Phazania, 84	Polemonium, 33
	Patræ, 134	Phellus, 24	Pollentia, 158
	Pedallum, <i>Pr.</i> , 26	Phenæus, 147	Polyrrhenia, 148
	Pedæus, 138	Phenæ, 106	Polytimetus, <i>Fl.</i> , 61
	Pedæus, <i>Fl.</i> , 26	Phigalia, 147	Pompei, 179
	Pelagii, 101	Philadelphia (Lyd.), 18	Pompeio, 197
	Pelagiotis, 106	Philadelphia (Pal- æst.), 47	Pomptinæ Palædes, 171
	Peligni, 166	Phila, 73	Pontus, 32
	Pellon, <i>Ms.</i> , 104	Philiænorum Aræ, 77	Pontus Euxinus, 10
	Pella (Macedon.), 96	Philippi, 96	Popilia Via, 183
	Pella (Palæst.), 47	Philippopölis, 92	Populonium, 161
	Pellène, 135	Phlegrei Campi, 177	Porata, <i>Fl.</i> , 218
	Peloponnæus, 98	Phlius, 133	Portus Augusti, 175
	Pelörum, <i>Fr.</i> , 185	Phocæa, 18	Portus Lemanis, 208
	Pelso, <i>L.</i> , 215	Phocia, 114	Posidonia, 184
	Pelusium, 71		Potentia, 184
	Penêus, <i>Fl.</i> (El.), 136		Potidæa, 97
			Præneste, 175
			Præstuti, 164
			Præstia, <i>L.</i> , 95
			Prène, 21

PROCHYTA.	SAMAROBRIVA.	SEIR.	SIRMUM.
Prochyta, I., 179	Rhagae, 58	Same, 111	Selah, 39
Proconneus, I., 16	Rhambacia, 59	Samicum, 137	Seleucia (Babyl.), 50
Prophthasia, 59	Rhamnus, 127	Samnium, 167	Seleucia (Cilic.), 26
Propontis, 11	Rhebas, Fl., 31	Samonium, Pr., 147	Seleucia Pieria, 31
Provincia Romana, 201	Rhegium, 185	Samos, I., 19	Selge, 29
Prusa, 31	Rhenca, I., 129	Samosata, 35	Selgova, 207
Paelcia, 75	Rhenna, Fl. (German.), 88, 200	Samothracia, I., 93	Selinus (Cilic.), 26
Peylli, 79	Rhenus, Fl. (Ital.), 155	Samulocena, 212	Selinus (Sicil.), 188
Ptolemæis (Cyren.), 77	Rhium, Pr., 99	Sangaria, 61	Sellasia, 141
Ptolemæis Theron, 75	Rhodanus, Fl., 88, 200	Sangarius, Fl., 31	Sembritæ, 74
Ptolemy, Claudius, 5	Rhodope, Ms., 90	Sanni, 33	Semnones, 211
Ptoom, Ms., 117	Rhodus, I., 21	Sardes, 17	Sennones, 204
Pulchrum, Pr., 79	Rhetæum, 15	Sardinia, I., 190	Sentinum, 173
Pura, 59	Rhyndacus, Fl., 15	Sardo, 190	Sepias, Pr., 104
Purpuraræ Insulæ, 84	Roma, 173 ff.	Sarmatia Asiatica, 54	Sepphoris, 47
Puteoli, 178	Rotomagus, 204	Sarmatia Europea, 219	Sequana, Fl., 200
Pydna, 97	Roxolani, 220	Sarmatice, Mts., 211	Sera, 63
Pygmaei, 2	Rubico, Fl., 155	Sarmizegethusa, 219	Serdica, 218
Pylus (El.), 137	Rubricatus, Fl., 81	Sarnus Fl., 179	Serica, 63
Pylus (Messen.), 138	Rubrum Mare, 6	Saronicus, Sin., 99	Seriphos, I., 128
Pylus (Triphyl.), 137	Rugii, 212	Sarus, Fl., 12, 25	Sestus, 91
Pyræmus, Fl., 12, 26	Ruscicæ, 82	Saturni, Pr., 193	Setela, Aest., 207
Pyrenæ, Mts., 87, 193	Rusellæ, 161	Savus, Fl., 215	Severus, Ms., 165
Pyrène, 3	Rutupæ, 208	Saxones, 212	Sheba, 34
Pyrænes, Pr., 193		Scalabis, 198	Shechem, 46
Pytho, 115		Scaldia, Fl., 100	Shephela, 41
		Scamander, Fl., 15	Shinar, 49
		Scaudia, I., 211	Sicani, 186
		Scandinavia, 211	Sicca Veneria, 82
		Scardus, Ms., 87	Sicilia, 185 ff.
		Scenitæ, 39	Sicinus, I., 129
		Scepsis, 16	Sicoris, Fl., 194
		Scheria, 109	Siculi, 186
		Sclæthus, I., 107	Siculum Fretum, 185
		Scironia Saxa, 130	Siculum Mare, 80
		Sciurus, Fl., 217	Sicyon, 133
		Scodra, 217	Sida, 25
		Scollis, Ms., 135	Sidicini, 179
		Scombraria, I., 197	Sidon, 37
		Scopelus, I., 107	Sigæum, 15
		Sordisc, 217	Signa, 176
		Scotus, 107	Sila, Ms., 184
		Scultenna, Fl., 155	Silarius, Fl., 183
		Scupi, 218	Silures, 207
		Scylacium, 185	Simola, Fl., 15
		Scylleticus Sin., 150	Sinae, 63
		Scyros, I., 107	Sinai, Ms., 38
		Scythia, 63, 219	Sinærum, Sin., 6
		Scythopolis, 46	Singidunum, 218
		Sebastæ, 46	Singiticus Sin., 95
		Sebastia, 33	Sinope, 32
		Segesta, 189	Sinuessa, 176
		Segestica, 215	Siphnos, I., 128
		Segodunum, 203	Sipontum, 181
		Segusio, 157	Sippylus, Ms., 17
		Seir, Ms., 38	Sirbônia, L., 68
			Sitta, Fl., 183
			Sivium, 115

S.

Q.

Quadi, 212

R.

Raamæa, 71
 Rabbath - Ammon, 47
 Rabbath-Moab, 47
 Rætia, 211
 Reticæ Alpes, 213
 Ramoth-Gilead, 47
 Rasenna, 160
 Rata, 209
 Ratiaria, 218
 Ravenna, 156
 Reate, 165
 Regium, 214
 Regni, 207
 Remi, 204
 Resen, 51
 Rha, Fl., 54

SISCIA.	TEOS.	THYSDRUS.	TRINACRIA.
Siscia, 215	T	Terëdon, 50	Thyssagëta, 220
Sithonia, 95	Tabor, Ms., 41	Tergeste, 154	Tiarantus, Fl., 2. 8
Sitifiis, 83	Taburnus, Ms., 168	Tergestinus, Sin., 153	Tibarëni, 33
Smyrna, 18	Tadmor, 36	Terineus, S., 150	Tiberias, 40
Sodom, 42	Tænärum, Pr., 139	Termessus, 29	Tiberias Mare, 42
Sogdiana, 61	Tagus, Fl., 194	Termila, 24	Tibëria, Fl., 151, 160
Soli (Cil.), 26	Tainis, 75	Tetrica, Ms., 165	Tibiscus, Fl., 218
Soli (Cypr.), 27	Tamarus, Fl., 168	Teuchira, 77	Tibur, 175
Solus, 189	Tamesis, Fl., 107	Teumessus, Ms., 117	Ticinum, 157
Solymi, 24	Tanagra, 120	Teuthrania, 15	Ticinus, Fl., 155
Soracte, Ms., 159	Tanais, 54	Teutones, 211	Tiäta, Ms., 168
Sorbiodium, 209	Tanais, 54	Thapsacus, 35	Tifernus, Fl., 268, 169
Sosopölis, 92	Tanais, 54	Thapsus, 81	Tifernus, Ms., 168
Sparta, 140	Tanais, 54	Thasos, I., 93	Tigranocerta, 13
Spautia, I., 57	Tanais, 54	Thebe (Boeot.), 119	Tigris, Fl., 48, 52
Speus Artemidos, 73	Tanais, 54	Thebæ (Egypt.), 70	Tilavemptus, Fl., 154
Sperchëus, Fl., 100	Taphiasus, Ms., 99	Thebæ (Phthiotid.), 107	Timävus, Fl., 154
Sphacteria, I., 138	Taprobane, I., 62	Thebæ, 107	Tingis, 83
Spoletium, 163	Tarentinus, Sin., 150	Thebais, 69	Tinia, Fl., 163
Sporades, I., 129	Tarentum, 182	Thebes, Ms., 32	Tiphisah, 35
Statili, 158	Tarnis, Fl., 200	Theodosia, 220	Tisianus, Fl., 218
Stenyciarus, 138	Tarquinii, 162	Theon Ochëma, 83	Titaresius, Fl., 105
Stobi, 97	Tarracina, 176	Thera, I., 129	Tlos, 24
Strabo, 5	Tarraco, 196	Therapne, 141	Tmolus, Ms., 17
Stratonicea, 21	Tarraconensis, 195	Therapia, I., 129	Togarmah, 51
Stratus, 110	Tarsish, 192	Therma, 96	Tolëus, Fl., 165
Strongyle, I., 190	Tarsus, 16	Therma, 189	Tolëum, 198
Strymon, Fl., 95	Tartessus, 192	Thermalcus, Sin., 95	Tollatoboi, 30
Strymonicus, Strymonicus, Fl., 95	Tatta, L., 12, 28	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Tolosa, 201
Stymphälus, 147	Taurus, Ms., 211	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Tomarus, Ms., 109
Stymphälus, Fl., 145	Tauri, 220	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Tomi, 218
Styx, Fl., 145	Taurica Chersonesus, 219	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Tonzus, Fl., 92
Suasus, Fl., 60	Taurini, 156, 158	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Tornadotus, Fl., 51
Subur, Fl., 83	Taurisci, 213	Thermaculus, Sin., 95	Toronalcus, Sin., 95
Sudëti, Ms., 211	Tauromenium, 187	Thessalia, 103	Trachis, 107
Suesdones, 204	Taurinum, 215	Thessalotis, 106	Trachonitis, 44
Suevicum Mare, 6	Taurus, Ms., 11	Thessalonica, 96	Trachia Via, 168, 181
Sulci, 191	Taxila, 61	Theu-prosöpon, Pr., 36	Trajanopölis, 92
Sulmo, 167	Taygëta, Ms., 139	Theveste, 82	Tralles, 21
Sunium, Pr., 122	Teänum Apulum, 181	Thina, 63	Trapezus, 33
Supersæquum, 167	Teänum Sidicinum, 179	Thioptis, L., 53	Trasimëus, L., 160
Supërum Mare, 86	Teäte, 167	Thracia, 90	Trebia, Fl., 155
Susa, 57	Tectosages, 30	Thracium Mare, 85	Trerus, Fl., 171
Susiana, 56	Tegra, 146	Thracius Bospörus, 11	Tretum, Pr., 81
Sybäria, 183	Teleboas, Fl., 53	Thronium, 117	Tretus, 144
Syböta, 109	Teimessus, 24	Thule, I., 106, 210	Treviri, 204
syëne, 71	Temësa, 185	Thurii, 183	Triballi, 317
Symæthus, Fl., 186	Temnus, Ms., 17	Thyamis, Fl., 108	Tribocci, 204
Symplegades, I., 91	Tempe, 104	Thyatira, 19	Tricaränon, Ms., 113
Synnada, 30	Tempa, 185	Thymbres, Fl., 29	Trichonis, L., 112
Syracusa, 186	Tencetëri, 212	Thyni, 31	Tridentini, 214
Syrgia, Fl., 210	Tenëdos, L., 16	Thyrea, 141	Tridentum, 214
Syria, 34 ff.	Tenos, L., 128	Thyreum, 110	Trileucum, Pr., 193
Syrias, Pr., 10	Tentira, 72	Thydrus, 81	Trinacria, 185
Syros, I., 129	Teos, 18		
Syria, 78			
Syrtica Regio, 78			

TRINIUS.	VELDIDENA.	VOLUBILIS.	ZOSTER.
Trinius, Fl., 168, 169	U.	Vellnus, Fl., 165	Vulcania, l., 19
Trinobantes, 207	Übil, 204	Velloccassa, 204	Vulturinus, Fl., 1
Troopium, Pr., 19	Udon, Fl., 54	Venēde, 220	177
Triphylia, 135	Ufena, Fl., 171	Venetia, 154	X.
Tripolis, 38	Umbria, 162	Venta Icenödrum, 209	Xanthus, 24
Tripolitana, 79	Umbro, Fl., 160	Venusia, 181	Xanthus, Fl
Triquetra, 185	Ur, 50	Vera, 58	Xanthus, (Lyc.), 24
Tritæa, 135	Uriconium, 209	Verbānus, L., 155	Xanthus, F
Triton, Fl., 78	Uripētes, 211	Verōna, 157	(Mys.), 15
Tritonitis, L., 78	Utlca, 81	Verulamium, 208	Z.
Troas, 15		Vestini, 67	Zabatus, Fl., 51
Trocmi, 10	V.	Vestilus, Ms., 200	Zacynthus, l., 1
Troezen, 141		Vesunna, 201	Zadracarta, 58
Trogillum, Pr., 19	Vaccæi, 195	Vesuvius, Ms., 177	Zagræ Portæ,
Trogitis, L., 28	Vada Sabbata, 158	Vettōnes, 195	Zagrus, Ms., 51
Troglodytæ, 84	Vadimōnis Lacus, 100	Vetulonum, 161	Zama, 81
Troja, 15	Vagienni, 158	Viadus, Fl., 211	Zancie, 187
Truentus, Fl., 164	Vahālis, Fl., 200	Vilbo, 185	Zauēces, 80
Tubal, 13	Valentia (Brit.), 208	Vienna, 201	Zea, 124
Tubantes, 212	Valentia (H-sp), 197	Viminacium, 18	Zela, 33
Turdetani, 196	Valeria Vis, 156	Vindelicia, 213	Zephyrium, 150
Turduli, 196	Vandāl, 212	Vindius, Ms., 193	Zerbia, Fl., 51
Turōnes, 204	Vatini, 212	Vindobōna, 215	Zeugitana Re 80
Tusca, Fl., 81	Varus, Fl., 157	Virtunum, 213	Zeugma, 35
Tuscūlum, 175	Vescōnes, 195	Vistula, Fl., 211	Zion, Ms., 45
Tyāna, 27	Vectia, L., 210	Visurgis, Fl., 111	Zoan, 71
Tymphrestus, Ms., 98	Vell, 152	Vogēsus, Ms., 200	Zoster, Pr., 123
Tyras, Fl., 218	Veldidena, 213	Volaterra, 161	
Tyre, 37		Volce, 201	
Tyrrhænum Mare, 86		Volci, 177	
Tysia, Fl., 218		Voliniensis, L., 160	
		Volisini, 162	
		Volubilis, 83	

THE END.

MR. MURRAY'S

LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

DR. WM. SMITH'S SMALLER HISTORIES.

These Works have been drawn up chiefly for the lower forms in Schools, at the request of several teachers, who require for their pupils more elementary books than the STUDENT'S MANUALS.

1. A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND.
With 68 Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
2. A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE. With
74 Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
3. A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME. With
79 Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
4. A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE
EAST, from the EARLIEST TIMES to the CONQUEST OF ALEX-
ANDER THE GREAT. With Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
5. A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.
Illustrated with Translations from the Ancient Poets. With 90
Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
6. A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF
THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT. With Woodcuts.
16mo. 3s. 6d.
7. A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH
LITERATURE. 16mo. 3s. 6d. With SPECIMENS FROM
THE CHIEF WRITERS. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
8. A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT
GEOGRAPHY. With Woodcuts. 16mo. 3s. 6d.
9. A SMALLER MANUAL OF MODERN
GEOGRAPHY. 16mo. *[In preparation.]*

JANUARY, 1872.

DR. WM. SMITH'S DICTIONARIES.

A DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN
ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. Medium 8vo.

A DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN
BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY. With Illustrations.
3 Vols. Medium 8vo.

A DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN
GEOGRAPHY With Illustrations. 2 Vols. Medium 8vo.

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DIC-
TIONARY. Medium 8vo. 21s.

A SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DIC-
TIONARY. Abridged from the above. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL ENGLISH-
LATIN DICTIONARY. Medium 8vo. 21s.

A SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DIC-
TIONARY. Abridged from the above. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF MYTHO-
LOGY BIOGRAPHY, AND GEOGRAPHY FOR THE
HIGHER FORMS. With 750 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY.
Abridged from the above. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo.
7s. 6d.

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Abridged from the larger Work.
With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.
ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY AND
NATURAL HISTORY. With Maps and 300 Illustrations.
Medium 8vo. 21s.

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.
Abridged from the above. With Maps and Illustrations. Crown
8vo. 7s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book with Vocabularies. 13th Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

* * This Edition contains the Accidence arranged for the "Public School Latin Primer."

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. LATIN READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III. LATIN POETRY.
1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ.
3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV. LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. 12mo. 3s.

A LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects and Etymology; with a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's "Gallic War." 12mo. 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and THEOPHILUS D. HALL. Post 8vo. 6s.

A SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

DR. WM. SMITH'S GREEK COURSE.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART I. A FIRST GREEK COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART II. A READING BOOK ; containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA, PART III. GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION ; containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR. By PROFESSOR CURTIUS and WM. SMITH, LL.D. Post 8vo. 6s.

A SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above work. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

STANDARD SCHOOL BOOKS.

HUTTON'S PRINCIPIA GRÆCA. A FIRST GREEK COURSE. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

MATTHIÆ'S GREEK GRAMMAR. Abridged by BLOMFIELD. Revised and enlarged, by E. S. CROOKE, B.A. Post 8vo. 4s.

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KING EDWARD VI's LATIN GRAMMAR ; LATINÆ GRAMMATICÆ RUDIMENTA, or an Introduction to the Latin Tongue. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

KING EDWARD VI's FIRST LATIN BOOK. THE LATIN ACCIDENCE ; including a Short Syntax and Prosody, with an ENGLISH TRANSLATION. 12mo, 2s. 6d.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS:

*A Series of Historical Class-books for
advanced Scholars.*

"This series of 'STUDENT'S MANUALS,' edited for the most part by DR. WM. SMITH, and published by Mr. MURRAY, possess several distinctive features which render them singularly valuable as educational works. While there is an utter absence of flippancy in them, there is thought in every page, which cannot fail to excite thought in those who study them, and we are glad of an opportunity of directing the attention of such teachers as are not familiar with them to these admirable school-books."—*The Museum.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUALS, after many years' use, have proved the most valuable aids both to Pupils and Masters engaged in preparing for the **CIVIL SERVICE** and other Competitive Examinations.

I.—ENGLAND.

THE STUDENT'S HUME; A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES. By DAVID HUME. Corrected and continued to 1868. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

* * Questions on the "*Student's Hume.*" 12mo. 2s.

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. With the Author's latest Additions and Corrections. Post 8vo.

II.—EUROPE.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF THE MIDDLE AGES, including the Supplemental Notes. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. With the Author's latest corrections and additions. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

III.—FRANCE.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SECOND EMPIRE, 1852. By REV. W. HENLEY JERVIS, M.A. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

IV.—ROME.

(1) THE REPUBLIC.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE
EMPIRE. By DEAN LIDDELL. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo.
7s. 6d.

(2) THE EMPIRE.

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON; AN EPITOME OF

THE HISTORY OF THE DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN
EMPIRE. By EDWARD GIBBON. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo.
7s. 6d.

V.—GREECE.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. By
WM. SMITH, LL.D. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

. *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. 2s.

VI.—ANCIENT HISTORY.

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF

THE EAST. From the Earliest Times to the Conquests of
Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media,
Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A.
With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

VII.—SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HIS-

TORY. FROM THE CREATION TO THE RETURN OF THE JEWS
FROM CAPTIVITY. With 50 Maps and Woodcuts. Post 8vo.
7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HIS-

TORY. With an Introduction, containing the connection of the
Old and New Testament. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. Post
8vo. 7s. 6d.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

VIII.—LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, &c.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH
LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH
LITERATURE. Selected from the BEST WRITERS. By
THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENG-
LISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. Post 8vo.
7s. 6d.

IX.—GEOGRAPHY.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT
GEOGRAPHY. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With
Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN
GEOGRAPHY. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. With
Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

X.—SCIENCE.

THE STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY.
By SIR CHARLES LYELL, F.R.S. With 600 Woodcuts.
Post 8vo. 9s.

XI.—PHILOSOPHY AND LAW.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL
PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By
WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S BLACKSTONE. AN ABRIDG-
MENT OF THE COMMENTARIES, ADAPTED TO THE PRESENT
STATE OF THE LAW. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D.
Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MRS. MARKHAM'S HISTORIES.

A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST
INVASION BY THE ROMANS. Continued down to 1865. With
Conversations at the end of each Chapter. New and revised
Edition. With 100 Woodcuts. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST
BY THE GAULS. Continued down to 1867. With Conversations
at the end of each Chapter. With 70 Woodcuts. 12mo. 4s.

A HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM THE INVASION
OF THE KINGDOM BY THE ROMANS UNDER MARIUS. Continued
down to 1867. With 50 Woodcuts. 12mo. 4s.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.
By LADY CALLCOTT. Continued down to the year 1864.
With Woodcuts. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Version, chiefly from
Original Sources. By REV. THOMAS JAMES. With 100
Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY;
an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics,
Optics and Acoustics, with numerous Examples. By SAMUEL
NEWTN, M.A. Seventeenth Thousand. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, including Hydro-
statics, with numerous Examples. By SAMUEL NEWTH, M.A.
Fifth Edition. Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated
Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms,
Trigonometry, and Mechanics. By SAMUEL NEWTH, M.A.
Third Edition. Small 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.



